Over the past year, I have witnessed our USAFA cadets respond with excellence to increasing amounts of responsibility—truly on track to become leaders of character. Taking responsibility for your actions extends to all avenues of the cadet experience. This handbook is an indispensable tool for your journey towards becoming an outstanding lieutenant for our Air Force; in one volume, it integrates the classroom, the squadron, the athletic field, and the airfield into a course of study intentionally and uniquely designed for the Air Force Academy.

The Air Force Academy offers an experience unlike any other; and I am confident that through this experience, each of you will find a strong footing. Through the intense, four-year immersion experience you will graduate with a solid understanding of the Air Force mission in air, space, and cyberspace; your strong liberal arts education, infused with critical STEM competencies, will be further enhanced by the character and leadership development that guides each of you on a path to living honorably; and the competitive opportunities and exposure to Air Force professionals build critical leadership skills and reinforce the Airman ethos at every opportunity.

As you transform the myriad development opportunities at USAFA into becoming outstanding second lieutenants for our Air Force, let this handbook serve as your guide in navigating the details of that journey and to holistically cultivate your Academy experience.
Our mission at USAFA is to educate, train and inspire you to become officers of character. Strength of character allows you to succeed in the face of adversity and get through difficult situations with your values intact. Strong character is the essential quality of great leaders and enables them to inspire others to greatness.

You will be leaders in your organization and will have the opportunity to influence and inspire others. Use this handbook to guide you to an academic foundation that you are passionate about. This will not only serve as the basis for what you do now, but will also be the foundation for your professional development as you lead the finest Air Force in the world. Be inspired to inspire!
Welcome to the Air Force’s Academy, one of the premier educational institutions in the United States. This Curriculum Handbook outlines a program designed to graduate leaders of character armed with the essential knowledge and critical thinking skills to serve the United States and the Air Force. Our curriculum, which carefully balances STEM (Science, Technology, Engineering, and Math) with the liberal arts, is challenging and rewarding. The faculty is committed to your development as cadets and officers, as students and scholars.

As Austin “Dusty” Miller’s quote on the Eagle and Fledglings statue reads, “Man’s flight through life is sustained by the power of his knowledge,” USAFA’s academic program will lay the foundation for life-long learning through a rigorous core and demanding majors. As you review this guide, you will find that you have important choices to make. Carefully consider your options to tailor a portfolio of knowledge suited to your strengths, interests, and passions that will serve you the rest of your career and beyond. Consult with your academic advisor and our dedicated faculty to create your best program. We look forward to assisting your flight through life!
The opportunities you have as a cadet at the Air Force Academy are without equal. The Academy faculty and staff share one common goal—to help you succeed academically, athletically, and in your military training and leadership development. We challenge you to take advantage of all this great institution has to offer; one step in meeting that challenge is to use this Curriculum Handbook to chart your educational path to ensure you meet your goals for your major, any specialization you desire, and ultimately your graduation and continued growth as an officer and a leader of character. Use all the resources available to you in making these educational decisions—your academic advisor, your instructors, coaches, and AOC are all able and willing to help you with this process. We wish you success in these endeavors.
This Handbook Contains General Information Concerning Graduation Requirements, Academic Registration Procedures, Course Offerings, and Academic Programs Effective Fall 2015 at the United States Air Force Academy.

As directed in USAFA Instruction 36-3507, the Dean of the Faculty publishes this handbook annually. Procedures for initiating changes to this handbook are contained in USAFA Instruction 36-3507. The Curriculum Handbook documents the curriculum of the United States Air Force Academy, as approved by the Academy Board.

This handbook contains information relating to the academic year 2015-2016. Every effort has been made to ensure its accuracy, but USAFA reserves the right to make corrections and changes in any information contained in this and subsequent issues of the Curriculum Handbook or in any of its other publications. Courses of instruction, programs, degree requirements, and any other matters are subject to change.

Information concerning this handbook and additional copies may be obtained from the Curriculum Division, Office of Student Academic Affairs and the Academy Registrar (DFR), 2354 Fairchild Drive, Suite 2G13, USAF Academy, Colorado, 80840. This handbook is available on-line under the Academics and Registrar tabs at http://www.usafa.edu or on the USAFA network at https://sharepoint.usafa.edu/academics/registrar/. This handbook was edited by the Curriculum and Academic Affairs Division (DFRC, 719-333-2452).
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**CHAPTER 1, Introduction**  .......................................................................................................................................................... 12

1-1. PURPOSE OF THE CURRICULUM HANDBOOK ..................................................................................................................... 12

1-2. HANDBOOK CONTENTS ............................................................................................................................................................ 12

1-3. CURRICULUM CHANGE PROPOSALS.................................................................................................................................. 12

1-4. OBJECTIVES OF THE ACADEMY CURRICULUM ................................................................................................................... 12

1-5. GRADUATION AND RESIDENCY REQUIREMENTS .................................................................................................................. 14

1-6. INTERNATIONAL CADETS ....................................................................................................................................................... 15

**CHAPTER 2, Registration** ............................................................................................................................................................ 17

2-1. RESPONSIBILITY FOR REGISTRATION ................................................................................................................................. 17

2-2. ACADEMIC COUNSELING AND ADVISING ......................................................................................................................... 18

   Figure 2-1, Academic Program Summary .................................................................................................................................. 19

   Figure 2-2, Academic Grad Check ............................................................................................................................................. 20

2-3. PROGRAM PLANNING ................................................................................................................................................................. 21

2-4. CAMIS .......................................................................................................................................................................................... 22

2-5. REGISTRATION PERIODS ............................................................................................................................................................ 24

2-6. CHANGES AFFECTING FUTURE SEMESTERS ........................................................................................................................... 25

   Figure 2-3, Activity Codes ............................................................................................................................................................ 26

2-7. CHANGES AFFECTING CURRENT SEMESTER ......................................................................................................................... 27

2-8. CHANGING AN ACADEMIC PROGRAM SUMMARY ................................................................................................................ 28

   Figure 2-4, Course Drop Timeline ............................................................................................................................................... 29

2-9. WAIVERS ..................................................................................................................................................................................... 30

2-10. INDEPENDENT STUDY COURSES ........................................................................................................................................ 30

2-11. SPECIAL TOPICS COURSES ............................................................................................................................................... 31

2-12. AUDITING .................................................................................................................................................................................. 31

   Figure 2-5, Academic Waiver Request, USAFA Form 69 .............................................................................................................. 33

   Figure 2-6, Request to Audit Form Letter .................................................................................................................................. 34

   Figure 2-7, Request for Permission to Enroll in an Independent Study Course, USAFA Form O-498 ............................... 35

**CHAPTER 3, Scheduling** .............................................................................................................................................................. 36

3-1. THE ACADEMIC WEEK ............................................................................................................................................................ 36

3-2. ACADEMIC COURSE SCHEDULING ....................................................................................................................................... 36

3-3. CADET EXCUSAL FROM ACADEMIC TIME .......................................................................................................................... 36

3-4. FINAL EXAMINATIONS ............................................................................................................................................................. 36

3-5. THE SUMMER ............................................................................................................................................................................ 36

   Figure 3-1, Cadet Academic Schedule ....................................................................................................................................... 37

3-6. COURSES WITH UNUSUAL SCHEDULES .............................................................................................................................. 38
CHAPTER 4, Grading

4-1. GRADES AND QUALITY POINTS ................................................................. 41
4-2. GRADES ........................................................................................................ 41
4-3. DEPARTED CADET GRADE ASSIGNMENTS ........................................... 41
4-4. GRADE CHANGES ....................................................................................... 41
4-5. ACADEMIC APPELLATE PROCEDURE .................................................... 42
4-6. SPECIAL GRADES ...................................................................................... 42
4-7. TRANSFER AND VALIDATION CREDIT ................................................. 44
4-8. GRADE POINT AVERAGE ........................................................................... 44
4-9. MAJOR’S GPA ............................................................................................ 45
4-10. OVERALL PERFORMANCE AVERAGE ................................................ 45
4-11. GRADUATION RECOGNITION .............................................................. 45
4-12. HONOR LIST REQUIREMENTS ............................................................... 45
   Dean’s List ........................................................................................................ 45
   Athletic Director’s List .................................................................................... 45
   Commandant’s List ........................................................................................ 46
   Superintendent’s List ...................................................................................... 46

CHAPTER 5, Academic Deficiency and Probation ........................................ 47
5-1. ACADEMIC DEFICIENCY ........................................................................... 47
5-2. PLACEMENT ON ACADEMIC PROBATION ......................................... 48
5-3. ACADEMIC PROBATION POLICIES ...................................................... 48
5-4. REMOVAL FROM ACADEMIC PROBATION ......................................... 51
5-5. ACADEMIC REVIEW COMMITTEE RESPONSIBILITIES ..................... 52
5-6. ACADEMIC REVIEW COMMITTEE PREPARATION ............................ 53
5-7. ACADEMIC REVIEW COMMITTEE PROCEDURES ............................... 55
5-8. DISENROLLMENT PROCEDURES ......................................................... 56
5-9. CLASS ATTENDANCE BY CADETS RECOMMENDED FOR DISENROLLMENT...... 58
5-10. WHY SHOULD CADETS WORRY ABOUT ACADEMIC DISENROLLMENT? .... 58
5-11. WHAT CAN A CADET DO TO PREVENT ACADEMIC PROBLEMS? ........ 58

CHAPTER 6, Special Programs ................................................................. 60
6-1. CADET SEMESTER EXCHANGE ABROAD PROGRAM (CSEAP) ............ 60
6-2. CADET SEMESTER STUDY ABROAD PROGRAM (CSSAP) ..................... 60
6-3. SERVICE ACADEMY EXCHANGE PROGRAM ..................................... 64
6-4. ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE (ESL) PROGRAM ..................... 64
   Table 6.1, Chilean Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix ..................................... 65
   Table 6.2, French Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix ..................................... 66
   Table 6.3, German Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix ..................................... 67
6-5. ACADEMICALLY AT-RISK PROGRAM.................................................................69
6-6. HOSPITAL INSTRUCTION PROGRAM ..........................................................69
6-7. EXTRA INSTRUCTION PROGRAM ..................................................................69
6-8. ACADEMY SCHOLARS PROGRAM ...............................................................70
6-9. SUMMER PROGRAMS ...................................................................................71
6-10. BASIC CYBER OPERATIONS .....................................................................74
6-11. BASIC SPACE OPERATIONS ........................................................................74
6-12. AIRMANSHIP COURSES .............................................................................75
6-13. GRADUATE SCHOOL OPPORTUNITIES .....................................................76
6-14. SCHOLARSHIP PREPARATION ...................................................................78
6-15. BASIC METEOROLOGY PROGRAM ............................................................79

CHAPTER 7, Core Courses ..................................................................................81
7-1. ACADEMIC CORE CURRICULUM .................................................................81
7-2. CORE COURSES ..........................................................................................81
7-3. CORE REQUIREMENTS ...............................................................................81
7-4. CORE SEQUENCE ......................................................................................84
7-5. CORE COURSE NUMBERING .......................................................................84
7-6. CORE SUBSTITUTES ..................................................................................84
7-7. CORE REPLACEMENTS ...............................................................................84
7-8. PREREQUISITES FOR CORE COURSES ....................................................84
7-9. CORE PREPARATION COURSES .................................................................85
7-10. GRADE PROTECTION .................................................................................85
7-11. PHYSICAL EDUCATION COURSES ............................................................86
7-12. USAFA OUTCOMES ..................................................................................88
   Table 7-1. Core Curriculum Outcome Alignment Plan (original) .......................89
   Table 7-2. Alternate Core Curriculum and Outcome Alignment Plan ..................91

CHAPTER 8, Academic Programs .......................................................................92
8-1. PURPOSE OF THE ACADEMIC PROGRAM SECTION .................................92
8-2. HOW TO USE THE ACADEMIC PROGRAM SECTION .................................92
8-3. TYPES OF ACADEMIC PROGRAMS ............................................................92
8-4. ACADEMIC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS ..................................................93
8-5. INITIAL CHOICE OF PROGRAM .................................................................93
8-6. TIMELINE TO DECLARE A MAJOR .............................................................94
8-7. CHANGE OF MAJOR ...................................................................................94
8-8. HOW DO I CHOOSE AN ACADEMIC PROGRAM? ......................................94
NUCLEAR WEAPONS AND STRATEGY MINOR ................................................................. 191
OPERATIONS RESEARCH ................................................................................................. 193
PHILOSOPHY MAJOR ........................................................................................................ 196
PHILOSOPHY MINOR ........................................................................................................ 198
PHYSICS .............................................................................................................................. 199
POLITICAL SCIENCE ........................................................................................................ 203
RELIGION STUDIES MINOR ............................................................................................ 205
SYSTEMS ENGINEERING .................................................................................................. 207

CHAPTER 10, The Bachelor of Science Program ............................................................... 213
CHAPTER 11, Course Descriptions .................................................................................. 214

CONTACT HOURS AND SCHEDULING PATTERN CODES .............................................. 214
AERONAUTICS .................................................................................................................. 215
AIRMANSHP ...................................................................................................................... 219
AREA STUDIES .................................................................................................................. 222
ASTRONAUTICS ................................................................................................................ 222
BASIC SCIENCES .............................................................................................................. 225
BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES ................................................................................................. 225
BIOLOGY ............................................................................................................................. 230
CHARACTER AND LEADERSHIP .................................................................................... 235
CHEMISTRY ........................................................................................................................ 238
CIVIL ENGINEERING ......................................................................................................... 244
COMMISSIONING EDUCATION ........................................................................................ 248
COMPUTER SCIENCE ...................................................................................................... 249
CYBER ................................................................................................................................ 253
ECONOMICS ...................................................................................................................... 254
ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING ............................................................. 258
ENGINEERING .................................................................................................................. 263
ENGINEERING MECHANICS ........................................................................................... 264
ENGLISH ............................................................................................................................. 267
ENGLISH for ACADEMIC PURPOSES .............................................................................. 271
FINE ARTS .......................................................................................................................... 271
FOREIGN AREA STUDIES ............................................................................................... 273
FOREIGN LANGUAGES ...................................................................................................... 276
GEOSPATIAL SCIENCE ...................................................................................................... 282
HISTORY ............................................................................................................................... 285
CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1-1. PURPOSE OF THE CURRICULUM HANDBOOK. The Office of Student Academic Affairs (DFR), Curriculum and Academic Affairs Division (DFRC), publishes the Curriculum Handbook at the beginning of each academic year. Together with the USAFA Catalog, published by the Office of Admissions (RR), it documents the curriculum of the United States Air Force Academy as approved by the Academy Board. The Curriculum Handbook contains general information concerning graduation requirements, academic registration procedures, course offerings, academic programs and majors, and academic probation. If you have questions, contact DFRC in Fairchild Hall, Room 2G13, (719) 333-2452.

1-2. HANDBOOK CONTENTS. This handbook is organized into three main topic areas. Chapters 1 - 6, General Information, contain information concerning academic registration procedures, grades, scheduling, academic deficiencies, and special programs. Chapters 7 - 9 address the core requirements, academic programs, and majors and minors. Chapter 10 is a description of the Bachelor of Science Program. Chapters 11 and 12 contain course descriptions and definitions.

1-3. CURRICULUM CHANGE PROPOSALS. The Academy has established procedures for updating and revising the USAF Academy curriculum. These procedures are explained in detail in USAFA Instruction 36-3507, Curriculum Handbook and Curriculum Change Control.

1-4. OBJECTIVES OF THE ACADEMY CURRICULUM.

a. Officer Development System

(1) USAFA’s Officer Development System (ODS) is founded on the idea that professional commitments can be fostered through deliberate connections to the principles of professional military service. ODS provides a holistic framework designed to coordinate and integrate cadet developmental activities across their entire four-year experience with emphasis on cadet ownership. Above all else, it focuses on character-based officership and prepares cadets for a career of continual professional development in service to the Air Force and the nation.

(2) The threefold purpose of ODS is to develop each cadet’s appreciation that being an officer is a noble way of life, to foster a commitment to character-based officership, and to develop competencies essential to this identity as a character-based officer-leader.

(3) The academic, commissioning education, physical education, and character development programs work together to support USAFA’s ODS goals.

b. Academic Program.

(1) Provides cadets with general courses in the basic sciences, engineering, social
sciences, and humanities to form a Liberal Arts foundation for their development as future Air Force officers. The broad CORE curriculum at USAFA continues to hold true to the belief of its founders, that national leaders require multidisciplinary perspectives and skills to solve its complex problems.

(2) Offers elective courses to meet cadets' needs and desires.

(3) Motivates cadets toward advanced education through enrichment courses (e.g., advanced placement, audit, special topics, and independent study).

(4) Prepares cadets to fulfill their intellectual responsibilities as citizens and dedicated public servants in the Air Force.

c. Commissioning Education.

(1) Further develops the moral character and leadership qualities desired of an Air Force officer.

(2) Further instills dedication to national defense and pride in the Air Force.

(3) Further prepares cadets to perform the duties of an officer, to pursue continued professional development through military education programs, and to demonstrate competence in those fields unique to military service, particularly the United States Air Force.

d. Physical Education and Athletics.

(1) Further develops desirable traits of character essential to leadership, including persistence, desire to win, aggressiveness, and esprit de corps.

(2) Teaches skills needed to perform physical tasks.

(3) Encourages a positive attitude toward physical fitness.

e. Character Development.

(1) Facilitates character development throughout all aspects of the Academy experience.

(2) Prepares graduate officers who:

(a) Have forthright integrity and voluntarily decide to do the right thing.

(b) Are selfless in service to the country, the Air Force, and their subordinates.

(c) Are committed to excellence in the performance of their personal and professional responsibilities.
(d) Respect the dignity of all human beings.

(e) Are decisive, even when facing high risk.

(f) Take full responsibility for their decisions.

(g) Have the self-discipline, stamina, and courage to do their duty well even under the extreme and prolonged conditions of national defense.

(h) Appreciate the significance of spiritual values and beliefs to their own character development and that of the community.

1-5. GRADUATION AND RESIDENCY REQUIREMENTS. To graduate from the USAF Academy, a cadet must demonstrate an aptitude for commissioned service and leadership, display acceptable conduct, maintain proficiency in physical education and the commissioning education program, and meet all requirements for an academic major unless approved for the Bachelor of Science Program.

a. To fulfill academic requirements, cadets must satisfactorily complete the core curriculum with a minimum 2.0 core grade point average (GPA). Cadets must also meet the minimum standard of a 2.0 cumulative GPA. All cadets must declare a major, unless approved for the Bachelor of Science Program, and earn a minimum 2.0 major’s GPA in that major.

b. A cadet must have at least eight semesters in residence at USAFA. A semester spent in a USAFA-sponsored exchange program/semester abroad, not to exceed one, counts as a semester in residence. A cadet must take at least 131 semester hours at USAFA (including those completed in USAFA-sponsored exchange programs, not to exceed 24 semester hours) to satisfy residency requirements, regardless of semester hours transferred and validated. Courses which do not fulfill residency requirements include those validated or transferred, courses carrying no semester hour credit, pass/fail courses unless designated as an Academy Option, failed courses, and courses taught by the Academic Success Center (Strategies for Academic Success and Reading Enhancement).

c. A cadet's commissioning education includes a course of study in professional military education and the leadership laboratory experience provided by being part of the Cadet Wing. Each cadet is evaluated on military performance each semester and must maintain a minimum 2.0 cumulative military performance appraisal (MPA) level of performance for graduation. Before graduation, each cadet must successfully complete each of the Core Military Training programs as a student. Each cadet must successfully complete leadership programs, one of which must be a Military Leadership program. Leadership credit can be obtained during the school year if key leadership positions within the Cadet Wing are held for the entire semester.

d. To fulfill the Physical Education requirements, cadets take 5.0 semester hours (ten 0.5 semester hour courses) of Phy Ed credit over their four academic years. Participation in
intramurals, clubs, or intercollegiate athletics is required in each of their eight academic semesters. Proficiency is also required in both the physical fitness test (PFT) and aerobic fitness test (AFT). Athletic proficiency for graduation is demonstrated by meeting the minimum standard of a 2.0 cumulative physical education average (PEA). PEA is a weighted 4.0 grading scale (50% PFT + 35% Phy Ed courses + 15% AFT).

e. To fulfill character development requirements, cadets must satisfactorily complete the following four programs administered by the Center for Character & Leadership Development (CWC):

4° - Character & Leadership 101: Foundations of Honorable Living
   (a) VECTOR: Vital Effective Character Through Observation and Reflection, or
   (b) Personalized coaching experience
3° - Character & Leadership 201: R & R
   (Respect and Responsibility)
2° - Character & Leadership 301: LIFT
   (Leaders in Flight Today)
1° - Character & Leadership 401: ACES
   (Academy Character Enrichment Seminar)

f. Transfer/validation credit. Cadets who attended another college or university or who validate courses may earn validation or transfer credit that is included in the total semester hour count. If cadets leave the Academy prior to Lesson 9 of their first semester, transfer/validation credit will not appear on their USAFA transcripts.

   (1) A cadet who is readmitted following disenrollment or resignation may be given transfer or validation credit for courses taken while away from USAFA. If the transfer or validation credit is for a course previously taken and failed at USAFA and subsequently repeated at another college or university, the transfer/validation credit should fill the course requirement on the grad check and the ‘F’ grade will be listed under "Other Courses Taken" for active cadets; the ‘F’ grade continues to count in the cumulative GPA.

   (2) Credit (grades and corresponding quality points) will be accepted for courses completed with a proficient grade at USAFA by USAFA Preparatory School cadets upon entering USAFA. If a Cadet Candidate from the USAFA Preparatory School is receiving a deficient grade, he/she will be withdrawn from the course.

   (3) Phy Ed courses can be transferred from other universities, particularly for cadets on semester exchange to foreign military academies and sister service academies. Regardless of the total number of Phy Ed courses transferred, a minimum of eight USAFA Phy Ed courses must be taken and counted toward graduation requirements.

1-6. INTERNATIONAL CADETS. Students that are citizens of foreign countries are designated International Cadets. International Cadets for whom English is a second language are awarded validation credit for their native language. They must fulfill all other Academy graduation requirements to earn a Bachelor of Science degree; those International Cadets who do not fulfill all requirements before graduation are awarded a certificate of completion stating they attended the USAF Academy for four years. For details, refer to Faculty Operating Instruction
36-164. Policies and Procedures for Cadets Who Speak English as a Second Language. International cadets are not authorized to participate in UAS-RPA Airmanship or ESET courses.
CHAPTER 2

REGISTRATION

2-1. RESPONSIBILITY FOR REGISTRATION.

a. Cadet Responsibilities. The primary responsibility for completion of graduation requirements rests with the cadet. Each cadet is expected to plan a course of study and maintain satisfactory standards of scholarship and conduct. The faculty stands ready to help when called upon, but the initiative rests with the cadet. Cadets must meet with their academic advisors or Associate Air Officers Commanding for Academics (AAOCA) at least once each semester prior to the registration deadline for the following semester. In addition, cadets will take the following steps:

(1) Deliver all annotated Academic Program Summaries (APSs) with course changes for the following semester to DFRC if after the registration deadline.

(2) Verify the accuracy of each document returned from the Office of Student Academic Affairs following the processing of course change requests.

(3) Ensure the latest copy of the APS reflects plans for meeting graduation requirements.

(4) See their AAOCAs to declare academic majors. Cadets must declare a major no later than a week prior to the registration deadline during their third semester (fall of third-class year). However, some majors, Computer Science, Chemistry, and Biology (particularly those interested in pursuing medical school) for example, should be declared before the end of the fourth-class year.

(5) Submit a USAFA Form O-498, Request for Permission to Enroll in an Independent Study Course, when necessary (see Para 2-10).

(6) Comply with all registration changes, academic major declarations, and academic major change procedures and deadlines described in this handbook.

b. Advisor-in-Charge (AIC), Academic Advisor, and AAOCA responsibilities.

(1) Fill out or review the advising worksheet at initial meeting with each advisee at the beginning of each fall semester.

(2) Hold cadets accountable for meeting deadlines established in this handbook. To ensure accomplishment of all necessary administrative requirements, advisors and AAOCAs must meet with their advisees at least once each semester prior to the registration deadline for the following semester.

(3) Be available for cadet appointments concerning registration changes, academic program declarations, and academic program changes.
(4) Coordinate all advisee registration changes, academic program declarations, and academic program changes by completing the online Q2 registration process.

(5) Verify each advisee's program meets course prerequisite requirements and that waivers and department approvals have been obtained as required.

(6) Be responsible for accomplishing counseling, registration changes, or academic program changes with advisees directed by the Academic Review Committee (ARC).

(7) Initiate, at the beginning of the semester, an annotated APS to drop all overload courses for cadets who do not meet minimum GPA criteria for overloads.

(8) Make sure each advisee's academic program includes all requirements for graduation.

(9) Ensure cadets on academic probation are counseled at each progress report.

(10) Assist and counsel advisees preparing for ARC interviews.

(11) Provide mentoring and guidance towards achievement of the cadets’ personal and professional goals.

2-2. ACADEMIC COUNSELING AND ADVISING. The Dean of the Faculty has given DFR responsibility for administering the academic advising and counseling program. DFRC trains and educates the AAOCAs and AICs for each academic program the Academy offers. Academic advising is an integral part of the Academy learning experience. Academic advising includes assisting cadets with course and program selection and registration, helping cadets develop realistic self-perceptions, and successfully transitioning cadets to the Academy environment.

a. AAOCA. Each AAOCA provides general advice and counsel on academic programs to cadets of his/her squadron. AAOCAs mentor cadets in selecting an academic program that mirrors the cadets’ life goals and is supported by the cadets’ abilities. AAOCAs keep records on all advisees. A more detailed listing of the functions and responsibilities of AAOCAs is contained in the Mentoring and Advising Handbook.

b. Advisor-in-Charge (AIC). Each AIC is responsible for the advising of all cadets within the applicable academic program. The AIC may have a number of assistants (advisors) to help counsel cadets interested in that discipline; however, it is the AIC that makes all final decisions in administering the program. The AIC, in general, oversees the proper completion and timely submission of all inputs to the registration system. In this regard, the AIC serves as the single point of control for all paperwork and procedures concerning the program; DFRC will honor only the AIC’s signature or that of a designated alternate.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>GPA Averages</th>
<th>Honors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summer 2006</td>
<td>Math</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PDP</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ArmSoc</td>
<td>2.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eng</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CompSci</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall 2007</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Summer 2007</td>
<td>3.08</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ArmSoc</td>
<td>2.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eng</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CompSci</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall 2007</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Summer 2007</td>
<td>3.08</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ArmSoc</td>
<td>2.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eng</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CompSci</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall 2007</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Summer 2007</td>
<td>3.08</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ArmSoc</td>
<td>2.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eng</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CompSci</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr</td>
<td>3.00 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Personal Data - Privacy Act of 1974**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>GPA</th>
<th>Wkr</th>
<th>Sem</th>
<th>Grd</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C014B</td>
<td>AeroEngr 315</td>
<td>315 C M1</td>
<td>O7B B+ 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C026A</td>
<td>Energy Systems</td>
<td>241 C M1</td>
<td>O7C A- 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03AC</td>
<td>Aero 310</td>
<td>310 C</td>
<td>O6C * 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C041B</td>
<td>Chem Core</td>
<td>141 C</td>
<td>O6B A 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C041B</td>
<td>Chem Core</td>
<td>142 C</td>
<td>O6C A 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C054B</td>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>110 C</td>
<td>O6B A 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C06AC</td>
<td>Econ 200</td>
<td>200 C</td>
<td>O7B A 2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C07AB</td>
<td>Eng 100/101</td>
<td>100 M1</td>
<td>O6B A 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C08AF</td>
<td>Eng 210</td>
<td>210 C</td>
<td>O7C A- 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C096A</td>
<td>ECE 215/251</td>
<td>231 C M1</td>
<td>O7C A- 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C10AC</td>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>111 C</td>
<td>O6B A 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C118A</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>211 C</td>
<td>O7C A- 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C131A</td>
<td>English 411</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>* * 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C158B</td>
<td>Ben Sci 310</td>
<td>310 C</td>
<td>O6B A 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C161A</td>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>101 C</td>
<td>O6C B+ 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C171A</td>
<td>History 202</td>
<td>202 C</td>
<td>O7B A 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C220A</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>220 C</td>
<td>O6B B+ 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C221B</td>
<td>Biology 215</td>
<td>215 B</td>
<td>O6B B+ 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C235B</td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>141 A</td>
<td>O6A V 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C235B</td>
<td>Math 142/52</td>
<td>152 C</td>
<td>O6B A 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C265A</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
<td>355 C M1</td>
<td>O6C A 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C30AC</td>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>110 C</td>
<td>O6C A 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C30AB</td>
<td>Eng Mech 120</td>
<td>120 C</td>
<td>O6C A 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C30AG</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>310 C</td>
<td>O6C * 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C31AB</td>
<td>Physics 210</td>
<td>215 C</td>
<td>O7A A 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C33AC</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211/311</td>
<td>311 C</td>
<td>O6B A 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C34AC</td>
<td>Soc Sci 112</td>
<td>112 C</td>
<td>O7C B 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C37AB</td>
<td>Ben Sci 110</td>
<td>110 C</td>
<td>O6C A 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C405A</td>
<td>MG 200</td>
<td>200 C</td>
<td>O7B A 2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C45BC</td>
<td>MSS 100</td>
<td>100 C</td>
<td>O7B A 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C588B</td>
<td>MSS 400</td>
<td>400 C</td>
<td>O6C * 3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C591A</td>
<td>Combative</td>
<td>119 C</td>
<td>O6B B+ 0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C591B</td>
<td>Physical Devel</td>
<td>112 C</td>
<td>O6C A 0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C593A</td>
<td>Swimming</td>
<td>111 C</td>
<td>O7B C+ 0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C593B</td>
<td>Water Survival</td>
<td>222 C</td>
<td>O7C A 0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C592C</td>
<td>Indv Sport Opt</td>
<td>340 C</td>
<td>O6B * 0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C593A</td>
<td>Unarmed Combat</td>
<td>215 C</td>
<td>O6B B- 0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C593B</td>
<td>Unarmed Combat</td>
<td>316 C</td>
<td>O6C * 0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C593G</td>
<td>Team Sport Opt</td>
<td>484 C</td>
<td>O6B * 0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C594A</td>
<td>Open Elective</td>
<td>342 C</td>
<td>O7B B 0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C594B</td>
<td>Open Elective</td>
<td>487 C</td>
<td>O6C * 0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
c. Maintenance of Cadet Academic Records. The AIC, advisor, or AAOCA keeps a current copy of cadets’ APSs and other academic-related documents to include waivers, graduation checks, Cadet Academic Deficiency Evaluation and Probation Action Plans (USAFA Form 68) and special information concerning cadets’ academic programs. Cadets should keep copies of all information related to their academic programs. Cadets’ official transcripts may be requested from DFRR. The most current APSs are available from the CAMIS II Cadet Schedules application or from Q2. Records should be maintained for six months following the cadet’s graduation or departure. Advising folders can be purged and returned to DFR for reuse at that time.

2-3. PROGRAM PLANNING. During their first semester at the Academy, fourth-class cadets should begin planning their academic program. As an aid to cadets and their AAOCAs, DFRR will pre-register each cadet in all core courses the cadet must complete at the Academy based upon predetermined semester-load balances negotiated with academic departments. Cadets and AAOCAs must check APSs for omissions, sequencing errors, and ensure third semesters include prerequisites required by the envisioned academic major. Cadets may make changes to this initial schedule, provided they satisfy core sequencing policies.

a. Course Offerings. Course offerings are published annually in the USAF Academy Catalog, semi-annually in the Curriculum Handbook Supplement, and annually in this handbook.

b. Contact Hours. The two-day USAF Academy scheduling cycle limits the available number of periods (contact hours) to 14. Because some academic courses meet every day or require a double period for laboratory or seminar meetings, cadets should be careful to keep their programs within the 14-period limit each semester. Cadets should pay particular attention to flying programs that require additional periods. The number of contact hours for each course is shown in the course description section of this handbook beside the course identifier. For example, an entry "3(2)" indicates that a course has three-semester hours value and meets two contact hours over the two-day scheduling cycle.

c. Course Preparation. Academic study loads are based upon the Carnegie Unit and accreditation requirements. The expectation is that cadets prepare approximately 106 minutes outside of class for every 53 minutes in class. This translates to an expectation of 6-10 hours of study each weekend, full use of free periods, and focused study during Academic Call to Quarters (ACQ).

d. Course Load. When planning course loads, cadets should attempt to balance their schedules as much as possible. The minimum course load for all cadets is five academic courses (must be a minimum of 15.5 semester hours). The exception to this is for cadets in wing leadership positions (see para 2-3d(4)).

(1) The minimum course load for fourth-class cadets in the fall semester is five academic courses (must be a minimum of 15.5 semester hours); fourth-class cadets cannot overload to six courses in the fall. Cadets determined to be Academically At-Risk will only take 4 academic courses their first semester and Study Skills 101 (see para 6-5); the course loads
for their first two semesters are determined upon entry into the Academy and cannot be changed.

(2) At-risk fourth-class cadets will be enrolled in five academic courses (must be a minimum of 15.5 semester hours) during the spring semester of the fourth-class year. In addition, these cadets will normally be granted an academic-plus-summer break slot in the summer prior to their third-class year. The normal course load for all other fourth-class cadets in the spring semester is six academic courses. Fourth-class cadets cannot overload to seven courses.

(3) Third-class, second-class, and first-class cadets must take a minimum of five courses and a maximum of 7 academic courses, or 15.5 - 22 semester hours per semester. Cadets who are in good standing may exceed 22 semester hours if they have a minimum 3.25 cumulative or previous semester GPA. Waiver authority is DFR.

(4) The minimum course load for the Wing Commander, Vice Wing Commander, the four Group Commanders, the Wing Honor Chair, the Deputy Wing Honor Chair, and the eight Group Honor Chairs is 12.5 semester hours.

(5) Any cadet placed on academic probation may be ARC-directed to drop a course or courses.

e. Normal Course Load Progression for Graduation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>SEMESTER</th>
<th>SEMESTER HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Disciplinary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>15.5 - 18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15.5 - 18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>140 - 146</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2-4. CADET ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEM (CAMIS). CAMIS II is the computer database USAFA personnel use to record cadets’ academic programs. Office of Student Academic Affairs staff produces and distributes CAMIS II products that cadets and advisors use for registration and monitoring progress toward graduation. Q2 is an administrative tool used to simplify numerous academic administrative functions. If Q2 and CAMIS II products conflict, CAMIS II products take precedence. Samples of the Q2 APS and the Academic Graduation Check are provided in Figures 2-1 and 2-2.

a. Academic Program Summary. Information found on the APS (Figure 2-1) includes
transfer and validation credit, athletic squads, clubs, intramurals, total semester hours for each semester, total cumulative semester hours at the end of each semester, semester and cumulative GPA at the end of each semester, turn back status, academic probation information, and courses taken and planned. The following areas warrant further explanation:

(1) "Academic Probation" indicates academic probation for mid-semester (Prog), end-of-semester (End), or end-of-summer term (End) and is a permanent entry for that semester or term.

(2) The semester hour total listed below each semester’s courses reflects all completed graded courses, completed pass/fail courses, and transfer and validation semester hours’ credit.

(3) Activity Codes: Following are the activity codes which appear on the APS. The prefix "V" indicates varsity. "J" indicates junior varsity. "I" indicates intramurals. "O" or "C" designates clubs. The suffix "M" indicates male, "F" indicates female and "C" indicates coed. The middle two letters indicate the activities listed in Figure 2-3.

b. Academic Graduation Check. The three major sections of the grad check (Figure 2-2) are Core Requirements, Major Requirements, and Other Courses Taken. Columns represent the following:

(1) The “Requirement” column lists the Master Course File number and the course title.
(2) The “Course” column lists the course filling the requirement.
(3) The “GPA” column lists each GPA toward which that course counts.
(4) The “Wvr” column indicates if that course was waived (Y) into that requirement.
(5) The “Sem” column lists the semester in which the course was taken or is planned.
(6) The “Grd” column lists the final grade, the mid-term grade, or no grade for a course not yet taken (*) or scheduled (--). A ‘T’ indicates transfer credit. A ‘V’ indicates validation credit.
(7) The “Hrs” column lists the semester hours for the course filling that requirement.

c. Verification of Graduation Requirements.

(1) Academic Requirements: During the fall semester, DFRC audits the core curriculum portion of each first-class cadet's graduation check to ensure all core requirements have been or will be met. Coordinate with DFRC if you make any changes to the cadet's program subsequent to this certification to ensure the graduation check remains valid.

(2) Verification of Military Graduation Requirements: Each fall semester, Commandant of Cadets personnel will audit and verify the military training curriculum portion of cadets’ graduation check to ensure all military training requirements have been or will be met. Advisors cannot make changes to a cadet's summer military training program.

(3) Verification of Athletic Graduation Requirements: Each semester, ADP will audit
and verify the physical education curriculum portion of each cadet’s graduation check to ensure their physical education course requirements and their Physical Education Average (PEA) status fulfills graduation requirements.

d. Semester Titles. Semester and term titles on the APS and grad check are as follows:

**SEMMESTER TITLES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/Term</th>
<th>APS Title</th>
<th>AGC Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summer Term 2015</td>
<td>Summer 2015</td>
<td>14A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Semester 2015</td>
<td>Fall 2015</td>
<td>14B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Semester 2016</td>
<td>Spring 2016</td>
<td>14C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Term 2016</td>
<td>Summer 2016</td>
<td>15A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2-5. REGISTRATION PERIODS. Four types of registration periods occur:

a. Special Semester Registration: Changes authorized anytime. Coordination by all affected departments is required. Changes authorized:

   (1) Drop courses per course drop timetable (para 2-7d)

   (2) First-class only: correct grad check discrepancies (department coordination required)

   (3) Department-approved changes to lower/higher-level courses

   (4) Academic Review Committee-directed changes

   (5) Change of advisor and/or major

b. Late Registration: Registration changes for the next semester requested after that semester’s registration deadline (e.g., changes to spring requested in December). Obtain approval to add or drop classes from each affected department head in the form of a signature on the APS.

c. Future Semester On-Line Registration: Registration changes for future fall and spring semesters are accepted anytime in Q2 by the cadet’s assigned advisor. If past the registration deadline for that semester, late registration procedures apply (see para 2-5b). Department coordination is required during on-line registration for future semesters if the change violates course prereqs (para 7-4) or the course requires department approval as directed by the course description (Chapter 12).

d. Summer Registration: Summer registration occurs in the spring semester preceding the summer term. Details will be advertised by DFRC to cadets and advisors.
2-6. **CHANGES AFFECTING FUTURE SEMESTERS** (Q2i “On-Line” Registration).

Schedule changes to future semesters can be made any time before the registration deadline for that semester as advertised by DFRC. The registration deadline for the spring semester occurs in the October preceding it. The registration deadline for the fall semester occurs in the March preceding it. Advisors/AAOCAs can enter registration changes for future semesters through Q2i’s On-Line Registration System. Moving a core course outside its designated year requires an academic waiver approved by the Associate Dean for Student Academic Affairs (DFR).

a. **Q2i On-Line Registration - Options:**

   (1) Add Course (add course to future semester)

   (2) Move Course (move future course to a different semester)

   (3) Change Course (change semesters for two future courses)

   (4) Replace Course (replace future course with a new course)

   (5) Delete Course (delete course from future semester)

b. **Q2i On-Line Registration – Rules of Engagement:**

   (1) Only academic courses can be changed with Q2i (i.e. no Phy Ed and no Armnshp, except Armnshp 490).

   (2) Advisors can only change advisees’ courses.

   (3) AICs (Advisor In-Charge) can make changes to cadets within their major.

   (4) Schedules for the current semester must be changed by DFRC after coordination with affected departments per registration guidance. After the registration deadline for the upcoming semester, advisors will not be able to make on-line changes for that semester.

   (5) AICs must check and approve pending changes (manually check course prereqs).

   (6) Advisors verify changes were made (view new APS next day).

   (7) Only offered courses can be added in associated semesters.

   (8) Q2i should, but won’t always, generate warnings for underloads and overloads.
## Figure 2-3
### Activity Codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competitive (C)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AD C Academy Concerts</td>
<td>RI F Rifle</td>
<td>CZ C Chess Club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP C Alpine Skiing</td>
<td>RI M Rifle</td>
<td>EA C Eagle's Club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY C Bicycle Club</td>
<td>SO F Soccer</td>
<td>EQ C Equestrian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP F Fastpitch Softball</td>
<td>SO M Soccer</td>
<td>IP C Ice Sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JU C Judo</td>
<td>SW F Swimming</td>
<td>KT C Karate, Traditional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LX C Lacrosse</td>
<td>SW M Swimming</td>
<td>LP C Los Padrinos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MR C Marathon</td>
<td>TR F Tennis</td>
<td>MG C Meteorology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS C Nordic Skiing</td>
<td>TR M Track</td>
<td>MT C Mountaineering Club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO C Rodeo</td>
<td>UF C Ultimate Frisby</td>
<td>OW C Open Water Swimming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RB F Rugby</td>
<td>CM C Battlefield Airmen</td>
<td>PL C Paintball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RB M Rugby</td>
<td>CO C Cadet Choir</td>
<td>PW C Powerlifting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH M Team Handball</td>
<td>CH C Chorale</td>
<td>SK C Skiing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TI C Triathlon Club</td>
<td>CW Z Combat Shooting</td>
<td>SO C Soccer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UF C Ultimate Frisby</td>
<td>YW C Cyber Warfare</td>
<td>SJ C Sports Climbing Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB M Volleyball</td>
<td>DB C Drum Bugle</td>
<td>TK C Taekwondo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WP F Water Polo</td>
<td>ET C EMT Team</td>
<td>UN C Unchained</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intramural (I)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BB C Basketball</td>
<td>HE C Heritage Club</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BX M Boxing</td>
<td>HG C Honor Guard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC C Cross Country</td>
<td>MA C Media</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF C Flag Football</td>
<td>OS C Orchestra Club</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF F Flag Football</td>
<td>PA C Parachute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FK C Flicker Ball</td>
<td>RA C Rattex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FW C Futsal</td>
<td>SD C Sab Drl Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC C Mountain Cycling</td>
<td>SH C Sandhurst</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RQ C Racquetball</td>
<td>SI C Show Choir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RB M Rugby</td>
<td>SG C Soaring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RB F Rugby</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SO C Soccer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SB C Softball</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH C Team Handball</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN C Tennis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UF C Ultimate Frisby</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB C Volleyball</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WA C Wallyball</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WP C Water Polo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT C Weight Training</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mission Support (M)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CM C Battlefield Airmen</td>
<td>CO C Cadet Choir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH C Chorale</td>
<td>CW Z Combat Shooting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YW C Cyber Warfare</td>
<td>DB C Drum Bugle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET C EMT Team</td>
<td>FA C Falcon Hndlr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FY C Flying (Planes/Balloons)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Varsity (V)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA M Baseball</td>
<td>BB F Basketball</td>
<td>BB M Basketball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BX M Boxing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL F Cheer Leader</td>
<td>CL M Cheer Leader</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC M Cross Country</td>
<td>CC F Cross Country</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV F Diving</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Club (O)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RK C Freethinkers Club</td>
<td>FN F Fencing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KA C Karate</td>
<td>FN M Fencing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SX C Spectrum Club</td>
<td>FB M Football</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML C Mock Trial</td>
<td>GO M Golf</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional (P)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CI C Chinese Club</td>
<td>CY F Gymnastics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS C History Club</td>
<td>IH M Ice Hockey</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC C International Club</td>
<td>LX M Lacrosse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML C Mock Trial</td>
<td>RI F Rifle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH C Peer</td>
<td>RI M Rifle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SZ C STEM</td>
<td>SO F Soccer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE C Sigma Gamma Tau</td>
<td>SO M Soccer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SW M Swimming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Varsity (J)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA M Baseball</td>
<td>BB F Basketball</td>
<td>BB M Basketball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL F Cheer Leader</td>
<td>CL M Cheer Leader</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC M Cross Country</td>
<td>CK M Cross Country</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FN F Fencing</td>
<td>FN M Fencing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FB M Football</td>
<td>GO M Golf</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GO M Golf</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recreational (R)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AK C Aikido</td>
<td>BI C Big Brothers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AB C Aviation</td>
<td>BI C Big Brothers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA C Arnold Air Society</td>
<td>BI C Big Brothers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR F Track</td>
<td>TR M Track</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN F Tennis</td>
<td>TN M Tennis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR F Track</td>
<td>TR M Track</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB F Volleyball</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WP M Water Polo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WR M Wrestling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| IH M Ice Hockey | C4 C Cadet For a Day | |
| | | | |
(9) Advisors should ensure courses can schedule (14 hours contact time maximum).

(10) Advisors should ensure cadets meet all graduation requirements (core and major).

c. Registration changes after the registration deadline must be IAW paragraph 2-5b.

2-7. **CHANGES AFFECTING CURRENT SEMESTER.** We classify any changes affecting the present semester as current semester changes. Cadets must attend the courses printed on their academic schedules until they receive a new schedule via the CAMIS webpage. Instructors are required to mark absent any cadet who does not attend class, and is still on their roster. The cadet will drop off the instructor roster at the effective time that their schedules are changed. An instructor may allow a cadet to attend class (cadet is attempting to add) during the cadet's free period until he/she receives the schedule change.

a. Checklist for Changes to Current Semester. (all changes attempted after the normal registration period requires appropriate department head coordination; course drops must meet the deadlines listed in the course drop timeline).

(1) Cadet and advisor/AAOCA work out desired changes, checking:

   (a) Course offering check (are courses taught in semesters desired?)

   (b) Core courses sequencing check

   (c) Academic program courses check (are all required courses scheduled?)

   (d) Prerequisite check

   (e) Underload/overload check

   (f) Contact hour check (are 14 or less contact hours scheduled per semester?)

   (g) Duplicate course check (are any courses scheduled more than once?)

(2) Cadet and advisor/AAOCA annotate a current APS with desired changes.

(3) For current semester changes, the APS must be coordinated by the following:

   (a) Cadet, advisor/AAOCA, and AIC (if the cadet has declared an academic major)

   (b) Department Head for each course that is added or dropped

   (c) Coordination with the following agencies, if affected by changes:
**Course** | **Required Coordination** | **Phone #**
--- | --- | ---
Armnshp Courses | 306 OSS/OSTR | 3-9328
UAS/RPA Courses | DFMI | 3-8225
Physical Education | ADP | 3-3525
Space Courses | DFAS | 3-7994

b. Directed Changes.

(1) DFRR may change a cadet's schedule to correct errors or to balance course load.

(2) DFRC may make changes to implement decisions resulting from the Academic Review Committee process. If any of these changes requires a cadet to drop or add a course, DFRC will sign the annotated APS as the initiating authority or may ask the advisor/AAOCA to sign the change request as the initiating authority.

(3) Cadets will drop necessary courses or initiate a waiver during Lesson 1 to comply with the overload policy for cadets whose grade point averages at the beginning of a semester are insufficient to carry their desired enrollment (see overload policy, para 2-3d and Definition of Terms).

c. Adding a Course. To add a course after Lesson 1 of the current semester, the cadet and Advisor/AAOCA must coordinate with DFRC and submit an APS signed by the Department Head of the class being added. After Lesson 3, no courses can be added without Department Head coordination and Vice Dean approval, coordinated through DFR.

d. Dropping a Course. A cadet may drop an academic program, elective, or core course during the semester with DFRC approval if not dropping below five academic courses and 15.5 semester hours. Cadets wishing to drop Armnshp courses must coordinate with the 306 FTG Registrar (3-9328) as well as the appropriate OSS Armnshp course manager (Soaring, Parachuting, or Powered Flight) identified above. Approval to drop a course is subject to the timeline shown in Figure 2-4 and dependent upon ability to retake the course within proper sequencing guidelines.

2-8. **CHANGING AN ACADEMIC PROGRAM SUMMARY.** Make changes to a cadet's program either in Q2 or by annotating required changes in RED INK on a current copy of the cadet's APS.

a. Ensure you use the most current APS available.

b. To drop courses, circle them (don't line out courses; this indicates no change to DFR personnel). If the course is circled in error, line through the circle and the class will not be dropped.

c. To add courses, write them in under the appropriate semester.

d. To declare or change an academic program, annotate above the advisor's name.
e. Changes made to the 7th or 8th semester of a first-class cadet must include the graduation check to allow DFRC to verify graduation requirement will be met.

f. If any APS changes are initiated by a person or group other than the cadet and his/her academic advisor, both the cadet and advisor will be notified by that entity within 24 hours of the change.

**Figure 2-4**

**COURSE DROP TIMELINE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LESSON</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M1 - T8</td>
<td>Course will not appear in mid-semester progress report or on official transcript. Cadets must have AAOCA/Advisor and AIC (if applicable) coordination for their intended drops along with approval by all affected department heads. (Coordination will be via signature on current APS submitted for change; approval authority is DFR.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9 - T20</td>
<td>Drops which are in the best interest of USAFA and the cadet will be allowed in select circumstances. Cadets must have Advisor, AIC, and Course Director coordination with final approval by the major's Department Head. Undeclared cadets require AAOCA and Course Director coordination with approval by DFR. Coordination will be via signed APS and USAFA Form 69 (see Figure 2-5), submitted to DFR. If drop is approved, a &quot;W&quot; will appear on the official transcript.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M21-T30</td>
<td>A grade will appear on the mid-semester progress report. Cadets academically deficient as a result of this grade will be placed on academic probation and will not be eligible to come off until the end of the semester. Drop requests must be submitted via APS coordinated through the Course Director, AIC and AAOCA/Advisor. If drop is approved, a &quot;WP&quot; or &quot;WF&quot; will appear on the official transcript. DFR is the final approval authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M31-Finals</td>
<td>No drops will be allowed except in extraordinary circumstances (extended hospitalization, extended emergency leave, or extenuating occurrences approved by DFV). Extraordinary circumstances do not include cadet's academically deficient performance in a course and do not apply to cadets changing their academic programs, even if the course they wish to drop is not required in the cadet's new program. These drops will not be approved solely to remove a deficient grade in the course and must have waiver approval via USAFA Form 69 (see Figure 2-5) approved by DFV. Drops approved in this time period will be reflected on official transcripts as &quot;WP&quot; or &quot;WF.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

1. The cadet hand-carries completed APS and any required waivers to DFRC. The academic advisor or AAOCA keeps one copy of the annotated APS.

2. If the requested change does not create a graduation check failure, the requesting cadet receives a new schedule via the CAMIS webpage. If the change creates a graduation check
failure or if other errors are detected, DFRC sends the annotated APS to the cadet’s advisor for review. Cadets must attend all courses until receipt of a new schedule via the CAMIS webpage.

2-9. **WAIVERS.** Use USAFA Form 69, Request for Academic Waiver (see Figure 2-5).

a. When cadets request substitute courses for core or academic program requirements, their advisors must list the specific line numbers of the requirements as listed in the Graduation Requirements Master File (found on cadets’ Grad Checks or in the *Master Course File*). Advisors must also list the term (e.g., 12A is Summer 2012, 12B is Fall 2012; 12C is Spring 2013) in which the substitutes will be taken.

b. When a cadet requests a change to the approved core sequencing found in Chapter 7, the cadet must obtain the signature of the department head of the course delayed.

c. An APS and Grad Check must be submitted with the USAFA Form 69.

d. The advisor completes the appropriate portions of the form and signs it. The AIC initials approval of the form and submits it to the appropriate department head for signature. The form is taken to DFRC, who ensures the form has been completed correctly and processes the form through the final approval authority. DFRC returns disapproved waivers to advisors.

e. Final approval authorities for most waivers are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FINAL WAIVER APPROVAL AUTHORITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TYPE OF WAIVER</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substitute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final exam or final report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delay of core course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiver of foreign language requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-core courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final exam or final report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum course load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARC-directed load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 courses while on academic probation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course drop timeline (Figure 2-4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substitutes for major’s requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum graduation requirements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2-10. **INDEPENDENT STUDY COURSES.** Cadets can be enrolled in independent study courses for future semesters on-line through Q2. A USAFA Form O-498, Request Permission to Enroll in an Independent Study Course (Figure 2-7), should be submitted to DFRR by lesson 5 of
the semester with the independent study. Fourth- and third-class cadets will not be allowed to enroll in an independent study course. 499 is a 3 semester hour course; 499A is a 2 semester hour course; 499B is a 1.5-semester hour course; 499C is a 1.0-semester hour course.

a. Title of Independent Study Courses. The title of an independent study course, submitted on the USAFA Form O-498, should be short and succinct. Limit the title to 30 characters, since the title or its abbreviation will appear on the cadet's official transcript. Except in special circumstances, which the requestor should explain, the title should be different from any assigned to other cadets. No cadet may take an independent study course during the summer term without permission of the Vice Dean of the Faculty, coordinated through DFR.

b. Limit of Independent Study Courses Taken. You may apply up to six semester hours of independent study to academic graduation requirements without department head approval. A cadet may take only three semester hours of independent study in any semester.

2-11. SPECIAL TOPICS COURSES. Special Topics Courses (495s) must be identified at least one semester in advance to DFR. Notification should include a course description, section size, enrollment restrictions, prerequisites/corequisites, and a list of students to enroll if already selected. Unless otherwise approved by the Curriculum Committee, special topics courses are worth three semester hours and require one contact hour. Special topics courses will be listed in the Curriculum Supplement published the semester before the course is taught. Each academic discipline can offer one 495 special topics course a semester. In addition, Department Heads should clearly indicate if third-class cadets will be allowed to enroll in the course. Fourth-class cadets cannot enroll in special topics courses without DFV approval, coordinated through DFR.

2-12. AUDITING.

a. Upper-class cadets may audit a non-core course if they have at least a 2.60 cumulative GPA. An audited course will not count toward minimum course load requirements, but does factor into maximum course load requirements. Cadets must fulfill the 3.25 GPA requirement if they exceed their maximum course loads by adding a course for audit.

b. A cadet must have the approval of the appropriate department head to audit a course. The department head or the instructor has the option of refusing an audit request.

c. A cadet may not take a course for credit at any time after receiving formal approval to audit the class and after attending one period in an audit status.

d. Class attendance will be optional for an audited course.

e. The auditor need only do minimum preparation for the audited course. An auditor will not participate in graded exercises or assignments. If an instructor feels an auditing cadet is detracting from the instructor's effectiveness, the instructor may direct the cadet to withdraw from the course.

f. Cadets may only request permission to audit a course after receiving their class schedules.
A cadet’s class schedule will not be rearranged to allow the cadet to audit a course.

g. Cadets will submit the request letters IAW Figure 2-6. Upon completing the request letters, cadets return them to DFRR for processing and filing. The audited course will not appear on the cadet's transcript.
Figure 2-5
ACADEMIC WAIVER REQUEST
USAFA Form 69

ACADEMIC WAIVER REQUEST
(THIS FORM IS SUBJECT TO THE PRIVACY ACT OF 1974)
(Reference USAFAI 36-171 and the Curriculum Handbook)

AUTHORITY: Title 10 U.S.C., Sections 8013 and 133; E.O. 9397
PRINCIPAL PURPOSE: SSN is used for identification purposes.
ROUTINE USE: None.
DISCLOSURE IS VOLUNTARY: However, if information is not provided, waiver may not be processed.

TO
DFRR thru DFRS, DFR, DFRC, Academic Advisor

O'Neal Shaquille

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OACCT NAME (Last, First, MI)</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>SGTN</th>
<th>SQUADRON</th>
<th>MAJOR</th>
<th>ENGLISH</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O'Neal Shaquille</td>
<td>2003</td>
<td>987-65-4321</td>
<td>CS-1</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>20020103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

X 1. REASON FOR ACADEMIC WAIVER

Substitute Law 360 taken in semester 01B for graduation requirement Opt (Master file line number MSLB ) in English major.

Delete requirement for in major.
Delete prerequisite for
Substitute for as prerequisite for
Allow concurrent enrollment in and
Delay until semester of class year.
Underload to course units.

OTHER (Specify)

2. ACADEMIC ADVISORY JUSTIFICATION

Law 360 is term-taught with the Law and English Departments. It's an in-depth study of literary works that deal with Law. This course should be counted towards an English Option.

SIGNATURE

DEPARTMENT HEAD

APPROVE

DISAPPROVE

SIGNATURE

DFR

APPROVE

DISAPPROVE

SIGNATURE

ACADEMIC REVIEW COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

APPROVE

DISAPPROVE

SIGNATURE

DEAN/VICE DEAN OF FACULTY

APPROVE

DISAPPROVE

SIGNATURE

ACADEMY BOARD

APPROVE

DISAPPROVE

SIGNATURE

USAFA FORM 69, 20010601 (EF-V1) PREVIOUS EDITION IS OBSOLETE
COPY DISTRIBUTION: Original - DFRR, Copies - DFRC, DFR, and Academic Advisor

33
MEMORANDUM FOR DFRR

FROM: C2C JOHN B. CLARENCE

SUBJECT: Request to Audit Academic Course

1. Request I be permitted to audit ____ in section ____ the fall/spring semester 20__.

2. My cumulative GPA is ______. My latest semester GPA is ______. My graded academic course-load is ______ semester hours.

3. I have a free period at the time I desire to audit this course.

4. This course is not a core or major’s requirement.

5. I have not previously audited or taken this course for credit, and I understand that I will not be permitted to take this course for credit at any time after I have attended one period in an audit status, even though I may drop the audited course later during this semester.

(signature)
JOHN B. CLARENCE, Cadet USAFA

SCOTT J. TYLER, Capt, USAF concur/nonconcur
Advisor, DFCE

RAYMOND CANSELLA, Maj, USAF concur/nonconcur
AIC, DFCE

DIEMER W. AUBREY, Lt Col, USAF concur/nonconcur
Instructor of course

MELISSA T. WALDEN, Col, USAF concur/nonconcur
Professor and Head (or authorized signature)
## REQUEST FOR PERMISSION TO ENROLL IN AN INDEPENDENT STUDY COURSE

**USAFA Form O-498**

**AUTHORITY:** 10 USC 9331.

**PRINCIPAL PURPOSE:** To obtain permission of instructor, advisor, and department head for enrollment in an independent study course. Becomes part of Master Cadet Personnel Record available to USAF Academy instructors, counselors, advisors, and the Registrar's staff. SSN is used for identification purposes.

**ROUTINE USE:** None.

**DISCLOSURE IS VOLUNTARY:** However, if information is not provided, cadet may not enroll in independent study course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CADET NAME</th>
<th>SSN</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>SQUADRON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISCIPLINE OF REQUESTED INDEPENDENT STUDY COURSE</th>
<th>SEMESTER</th>
<th>YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FALL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPRING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LIST COURSES COMPLETED/PRESENTLY ENROLLED IN THAT ARE RELATED TO PROPOSED TOPIC**

I have checked the Curriculum Handbook to confirm that there is such a course offering and that I have met all course requirements.

**CADET SIGNATURE**

**DATE**

This form must be submitted to HQ USAFA/DFR prior to Lesson T1 of the affected semester. The title should be short and succinct; it or an abbreviation of it will appear on the cadet's official USAFA transcript. It must be typed or clearly printed. Except in special circumstances, which should be briefly explained, the title should be different from any assigned to other cadets.

I agree to instruct the above named cadet in a tutorial independent study course with the following title:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LINE 1</th>
<th>LINE 2</th>
<th>LINE 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATERIALS AND/OR EQUIPMENT REQUIRED TO ADMINISTER THIS COURSE** (if none, please indicate)

In accordance with USAFA Curriculum Handbook, _semester hours will be awarded upon successful completion of this course._

**INSTRUCTOR SIGNATURE**

**DEPARTMENT**

**PHONE NUMBER**

I concur.

**ADVISOR SIGNATURE**

**MAJOR**

**PHONE NUMBER**

Permission granted.

**DEPARTMENT HEAD SIGNATURE** (Department offering course)

**DEPARTMENT**

**USAFA FORM O-498, 19940501 (EF-V1)** (HQ USAFA/DFR) PREVIOUS EDITION IS OBSOLETE
CHAPTER 3

SCHEDULING

3-1. THE ACADEMIC WEEK. The academic week in the fall and spring semesters generally consists of five days with seven 53-minute periods each. For scheduling purposes, we designate alternate weekdays as "M" and "T" days during each semester. Each two-day block (one "M" day and one "T" day) is a complete lesson. An example of a cadet's schedule, which is obtained via the CAMIS webpage, is located at Figure 3-1.

3-2. ACADEMIC COURSE SCHEDULING. DFRR has Preliminary Course Offering Information (PCOI) meetings each semester with department representatives, and the master course offering schedule is developed using course offering data, department inputs, and cadet registration information. Departments maintain accurate data on the current Master Course File listing. Each department scheduling coordinator will provide updated course file data (e.g., type of sectioning, whether or not course will be giving final exams) to DFRR upon request.

3-3. CADET EXCUSAL FROM ACADEMIC TIME. Department heads may excuse cadets from a class taught by their departments to visit specific places or agencies in the cadet duty area to perform academic research or work related to specific academic courses. When the department desires to sponsor an event which will use other than the departmentally scheduled academic time or will require cadets to depart the cadet area, the department must submit an electronic Scheduling Committee Action USAFA Form 17 request in CAMIS through their department representative at least two weeks prior to the event. You can find additional information concerning excusal and compensatory time in USAFA Instruction 36-2014.

3-4. FINAL EXAMINATIONS. The Academy Board specifies the end-of-semester final examination period. DFRR schedules end-of-semester final examination times and places for all courses that indicate a final examination requirement, as shown in this handbook and in the Master Course File. Final examination periods will not be used for cadets to brief findings on course projects. Final examination periods must be used solely for written final examinations. A portion of Foreign Language final exams may include an oral proficiency evaluation. A final examination must be at least two hours in length and account for at least 25% of the course grade. Requests for changes to an individual cadet's final examination schedule must be submitted to DFRR for approval before the published deadline advertised each semester using the on-line change process in CAMIS. DFRR coordinates with chapel personnel to accommodate specific religious worship times during final exam scheduling. English-as-a-Second Language (ESL) cadets eligible for extra time in final examinations must coordinate with individual instructors. If the extra time given requires rearranging other finals, the cadet must contact DFRR for rescheduling (see FOI 36-164, Policies and Procedures for Cadets Who Speak English as a Second Language).

3-5. THE SUMMER. During the fall semester, DFRC will publish a list of the upcoming summer academic course offerings. These courses can be found on the DFR website. Summer Programs (Para 6-9) provides further information regarding summer programs.
A cadet's academic schedule reflects 'M' day and 'T' day information. The common unscheduled course is Cmsg Edu XXX. This is the cadet's Commissioning Education program designator. The academic periods are (from the Air Force Academy Cadet Wing Schedule of Calls):

0730-1623  ACADEMIC TIME
0730-0823  1ST PERIOD ACADEMICS
0745-0823  PHY ED PERIOD
0830-0923  2ND PERIOD ACADEMICS
0930-1023  3RD PERIOD ACADEMICS
1030-1123  4TH PERIOD ACADEMICS
1130-1223  NOON MEAL
1230-1323  5TH PERIOD (M5 – CW MILITARY TRAINING; T5 – DF ACADEMICS)
1330-1500  6TH PERIOD ACADEMICS
1345-1523  7TH PERIOD ACADEMICS

"Course" - course name and number. Phy Ed is taught in 8 lesson blocks. Armnshp is taught in 10-lesson blocks. For exact start and end lesson, please reference paragraph 3-6. Armnshp and Phy Ed courses have a suffix of A - H. Other suffixes: "H" for honors, "Y" for idea section, "Z" for experimental, "FR" is a section of 4°s, and “S” for scholars.

"Section" - when the course is scheduled and which section. The suffix denotes the section when multiple sections are scheduled during the same period.

**Figure 3-1**
**Cadet Academic Schedule**

For Official Use Only

**Official Schedule as of 30 Aug 2010 13:44:17**

Schedules are subject to change. Please check your schedule daily for changes up through lesson 3. Students who are enrolled in a course with an X suffix (e.g. ReadSkls 10X, StudySkls 10X), should understand that these courses will be taught during the second half of the semester. If you are enrolled in the ReadSkls course, the instructor will email you with instructions on when the class begins. Some cadet schedules may have course conflicts. If you have an unscheduled course or course conflict in your schedule, please contact your advisor or phone the scheduling office at 332-4005.
3-6. COURSES WITH UNUSUAL SCHEDULES.

a. Armnshp 250, Armnshp 490, Space 251, and UAS 200. During the fall and spring semesters, Armnshp 250 (Introduction to Soaring), Armnshp 490 (Basic Parachuting), Space 251 (Basic Space Operations), and UAS 200 (Basic UAS-RPA Piloting) are taught in ten-lesson blocks, two consecutive contact hours, over-scheduled with Phy Ed.

b. Pseudo Courses. Phy Ed 8xx and 9xx are pseudo courses scheduled for 1st, 2nd, 5th, 6th, and/or 7th period. Athletes are enrolled in these courses to block out practice time. Ext Prog 7XX is a pseudo course that blocks out one academic period for scheduling purposes.

c. Eight/Ten Lesson Block Courses. Courses that meet for 8- or 10-lesson blocks (Armnshp and Phy Ed) are identified with the following suffix (see table below):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Lessons</th>
<th>Phy Ed</th>
<th>Airmanship (Jump/Soar/Space)</th>
<th>Study Skills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
<td><strong>M1 – T10</strong></td>
<td><strong>M1-T8</strong></td>
<td><strong>M1-T10</strong></td>
<td><strong>M1-T20</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>AFT M9/T9</strong></td>
<td><strong>PFT M10/T10 &amp; M12/T12</strong></td>
<td><strong>PFT M31/T31</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PFT M10/T10 &amp; M12/T12</strong></td>
<td><strong>AFT M32/T32</strong></td>
<td><strong>AFT M32/T32</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
<td><strong>M11 – T20</strong></td>
<td><strong>M13-T20</strong></td>
<td><strong>M11-T20</strong></td>
<td><strong>M21-T40</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>AFT M9/T9</strong></td>
<td><strong>AFT M9/T9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PFT M10/T10</strong></td>
<td><strong>PFT M10/T10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C</strong></td>
<td><strong>M21-T30</strong></td>
<td><strong>M23-T30</strong></td>
<td><strong>M21-T30</strong></td>
<td><strong>M21-T40</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PFT M31/T31</strong></td>
<td><strong>AFT M9/T9</strong></td>
<td><strong>AFT M9/T9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>AFT M32/T32</strong></td>
<td><strong>PFT M10/T10 &amp; M12/T12</strong></td>
<td><strong>PFT M10/T10 &amp; M12/T12</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D</strong></td>
<td><strong>M31-T40</strong></td>
<td><strong>M33-T40</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td><strong>E (M1-T10)</strong></td>
<td><strong>M1-T8</strong></td>
<td><strong>M1-T10</strong></td>
<td><strong>M1-T20</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>AFT M9/T9</strong></td>
<td><strong>PFT M11/T11</strong></td>
<td><strong>PFT M31/T32</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PFT M10-T11</strong></td>
<td><strong>AFT M32/T32</strong></td>
<td><strong>AFT M32/T32</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>1° AF-PFT M22/T22</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>F</strong></td>
<td><strong>M11-T20</strong></td>
<td><strong>M13-T20</strong></td>
<td><strong>M11-T20</strong></td>
<td><strong>M21-T40</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>1° AF-PFT M22/T22</strong></td>
<td><strong>AFT M9/T9</strong></td>
<td><strong>AFT M9/T9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PFT M10/T10</strong></td>
<td><strong>PFT M10/T10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>1° AF-PFT M22/T22</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>G</strong></td>
<td><strong>M21-T30</strong></td>
<td><strong>M23-T30</strong></td>
<td><strong>M21-T30</strong></td>
<td><strong>M21-T40</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PFT M31/T31</strong></td>
<td><strong>AFT M9/T9</strong></td>
<td><strong>AFT M9/T9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>AFT M32/T32</strong></td>
<td><strong>PFT M10-T11</strong></td>
<td><strong>PFT M10-T11</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>1° AF-PFT M32/T32</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>H</strong></td>
<td><strong>M31-T40</strong></td>
<td><strong>M33-T40</strong></td>
<td><strong>M31-T40</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>AFT M9/T9</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
d. Twenty Lesson Block Courses. Reading Skills 103/103X, Reading Skills 201/201X, Armnshp 420/420X (Powered Flight Program), and Sys Engr 356 (UAS Flight Test Techniques) meet for 20 lessons. The suffix identifies which 20 lessons the cadet will attend.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson M1-T20</th>
<th>Lesson M21-T40</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read Skls 103, Read Skls 201</td>
<td>Read Skls 103X, Read Skls 201X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armnshp 420</td>
<td>Armnshp 420X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sys Engr 356</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

e. "Idea" Program. The Idea Program is a program that places cadets who are in one section of one course together in a section of another course that relates material learned in both courses. The course material taught, the GRs given and syllabi used are identical to those used in the parent courses. The course is identified on a cadet's schedule by a Y suffix.

f. Experimental Courses. Experimental courses are courses testing new instructional material. They are identified on the cadet’s schedule by a "Z" suffix.

g. Study Skills 101 (Strategies for Academic Success). A two semester hour course administered by the Academic Success Center (DFRL) in the fall for fourth-class cadets identified as "academically at-risk." Other cadets are welcome to take this course. If volunteering for this course, cadets will be registered for Study Skls 101Y.

h. Study Skills 102: A one semester hour condensed version of the Study Skills 101 course. It is offered once in the spring and once in the fall after mid-semester grades are released.

i. Reading Skills 103/103X. Reading Enhancement for First-Year Cadets. A two semester hour, half-semester reading skills course tailored for fourth-class cadets. When registering for this course, please specify preference for taking course during first-half (e.g., Read Skls 103) or second-half of semester (e.g., Read Skls 103X).

j. Reading Skills 201/201X: Reading Enhancement. A two semester hour, half-semester reading skills course. When registering for this course, specify preference for taking course during first-half (e.g., Read Skls 201) or second-half of semester (e.g., Read Skls 201X). If you received credit for Read Skls 103, you may NOT enroll in Read Skls 201/201X.

k. Double-Period Courses. Only valid laboratory courses may be double-period courses. Valid double-period academic core courses with three semester hours credit may include up to 10 syllabus-specified laboratory periods in a given semester. Other lessons must end at 53 minutes. 100-level foreign language courses are exempt from this policy and therefore may include up to 40 laboratory periods per semester. Non-core double-period courses are not affected by this policy and may include up to 40 laboratory periods per semester.

l. Excusal Codes. Intercollegiate excusal codes help schedulers block out the appropriate
time in cadets’ schedules for participation in the appropriate athletic activities. The most common codes block out two cadet groups for intramurals during either period M7 (Ext Prog 917) or T7 (Ext Prog 927) or intercollegiate practice time M afternoon (Phy Ed 816 or Phy Ed 916) or T afternoon (Phy Ed 826 or Phy Ed 926). Other excusal codes are used to block out time during the academic day for designated cadet senior leadership to accomplish their job duties.

3-7. MINIMUM ENROLLMENT SIZE FOR MAJORS AND CLASSES. At least 12 graduates per major are expected to graduate yearly. If the number of graduates in a major falls below 12 yearly for two successive years, the major is placed on a warning list. After three more successive years with an average of less than 12 graduates in the major, the major will be eliminated from the curriculum unless the Dean of the Faculty approves an academic waiver. Minimum enrollment for any course, excluding independent study courses, is six cadets. No course will be taught with fewer than six cadets without a waiver from the Vice Dean.
CHAPTER 4

GRADING

4-1. GRADES AND QUALITY POINTS. A cadet's performance in any graded course of instruction is officially reported to Student Academic Affairs at mid-semester and end-of-semester or summer term as one of the following grades: A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, C-, D, F, WP, WF, and I (discussed in special grades). Deficient grades include C-, D, and F. At mid-term, grades reported in courses ending before or at mid-term are final grades. Following is a list of grades, their quality points (QP), and course quality points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GRADE</th>
<th>QUALITY POINTS (QPs)</th>
<th>COURSE QPs (3 Sem Hrs)</th>
<th>COURSE QPs (0.5 Sem Hrs)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>1.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>1.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>1.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>1.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>0.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4-2. GRADES. Final grades are awarded at the end of the semester and are reflected on each cadet's official transcript. Mid-term grades are awarded after lesson T20 but are not recorded on a transcript. Departments must ensure mid-term grades are worth 25% or more of courses' final grades. For students enrolled in summer academics and summer training programs, permanent grades are finalized in August. During all final grading cycles, semester and cumulative Grade Point Averages (GPA), Military Performance Averages (MPA), and Physical Education Averages (PEA) are recomputed and appear on each cadet's personal grade report.

4-3. DEPARTED CADET GRADE ASSIGNMENTS. Periodically, between final grading cycles, cadets permanently depart the Academy. Upon their departure, the Office for Student Academic Affairs requests final grade assignments from each department in which the cadet was enrolled by issuing a "Drop/Add Authorization Sheet" to the department. These Drop/Add sheets should be returned with a final grade assignment to DFRR within three working days. Types of grades that may be awarded are addressed in Special Grades (para 4-6). Failure to promptly return departed cadets' grades will result in an administrative hold on departed cadets’ USAFA transcripts.

4-4. GRADE CHANGES. Grade changes should be sent to DFRR as expeditiously as possible so that products can be updated. Because grade change letters are microfilmed, all grade changes accomplished IAW USAFA Instruction 36-3542 , Assigning and Processing Formal Grades, should be signed by the appropriate department head and be in the following format:
4-5. **ACADEMIC APPELLATE PROCEDURE.** A cadet may appeal a grade or other academic issue directly to the instructor and course director. If the matter is not resolved satisfactorily to the cadet, the cadet may appeal in writing to the department head concerned, stating specific objections. Under USAFA Instruction 36-3542, Assignment and Processing of Formal Grades, department heads maintain ultimate responsibility for assignment of and changes to letter grades. Normally, the department head’s decision is final. In appropriate cases, the Dean of the Faculty may request the appropriate Division Chair review the appeal case for overall fairness, consistency, and appropriateness, and make recommendations to the Dean of the Faculty for final resolution.

4-6. **SPECIAL GRADES.** The cadet’s official transcript, mid-semester grade report, or the end-of-semester grade report may contain the following notations: P (passing), N (no grade, continuing with no penalty), W (withdrawn), WP (withdrawn passing), WF (withdrawn failing), IC (incomplete controllable—a grade indicating questionable status in a course), and IU (incomplete uncontrollable). These grades carry no quality points and are not used in computing any GPA.

   a. A "P" grade is awarded when a cadet is satisfactorily performing or has satisfactorily completed a non-graded course (e.g., Armnshp 250).

   b. An "N" grade is a temporary computer code indicating a course has not yet been completed. "N" grades may not be awarded as final grades in a course.

   c. A "W" grade is awarded when a cadet withdraws from a course between Lesson M9 and Lesson T20. If a cadet drops a full-semester course after T20, the department concerned awards the cadet a "WP" or "WF" grade, as appropriate. The academic department has three working days from the time of notification that the cadet has withdrawn from the course to forward the awarded grade to DFRR. If the cadet completed the course requirements before the end of the semester (e.g., a course that has no final exam), the department will submit a final grade to DFRR.

   d. An “IC” or “IU” grade is a temporary grade given at the end of the semester, or a penalty grade given at a progress report. “IC” or “IU” grades indicate a cadet's questionable status in a course. "IC" or “IU” grades may be awarded in graded courses as well as in pass/fail
courses. They may be “controllable” or “uncontrollable” incomplete grades. All incomplete grades will be reported to DFRR by the suspense date outlined in the DFR incomplete grade letter published at the beginning of each grading cycle. The department awarding the “IC” or “IU” grade sets the suspense for the cadet to clear the grade; however, DFRR closely monitors the cadet's progress toward clearing the incomplete. When “IC” or “IU” grades are cleared and all course work is completed, a permanent grade will be assigned. DFRR must be notified immediately of the grade change so that all products associated with a grade change (i.e., transcripts, APSs, GPAs, Honor Lists) can be updated. If a cadet is out processing, “IC” or “IU” grades must be resolved prior to departure.

(1) Uncontrollable incomplete “IU” grades indicate that work has not been completed for causes outside the control of the cadet, such as medical incapacity or emergency.

(a) Mid-semester: Uncontrollable incomplete work for full-semester courses at the mid-semester report will be awarded an “IU” grade.

(b) End-of-Semester: Uncontrollable incomplete work will be monitored by the department awarding the “IU” grade and will be completed at the earliest opportunity. The cadet is not placed on restriction or academic probation solely for this “IU” grade. An uncontrollable incomplete grade can be carried for a maximum of one year, but must be resolved before graduation.

(2) Controllable incomplete “IC” grades indicate the cadet was responsible for failure to complete an assignment. Controllable causes include cadet's failure to complete an assignment considered to be important for evaluating course work.

(a) Mid-semester: Controllable incomplete “IC” grade indicates that for reasons within the control of the cadet, work has not been completed. Cadets in this situation will be placed on academic probation for the next grading period.

(b) End-of-Semester: Cadets earning controllable incomplete grades will be restricted to USAFA through finals (affects cadets earning "IC" grades in courses with no final exam). If incomplete work is completed by the end of finals, a grade will be awarded and the cadet will not be placed on academic probation solely due to the "IC" grade. If incomplete work is not completed by the end of finals, the department issuing the "IC" may assign a final letter grade IAW USAFA Instruction 36-3542, Assignment and Processing of Formal Grades, or allow the cadet to carry the incomplete into the next semester. It is highly encouraged that departments issue a final fall semester grade for all first-class cadets before lesson 3 of the spring semester. First-class cadets may need to add or retake a course to meet graduation requirements. Any cadet with an outstanding controllable incomplete grade at the end of a semester will be placed on academic probation and will be subject to academic disenrollment.

e. Grade assignments for 10- or 20-lesson block pass/fail courses. The following provides guidelines for assignment of grades to cadets who are disenrolled from Airmanship or other
10- or 20-lesson block pass/fail courses. If the cadet withdraws from a course before the completion of all course requirements, the following criteria will be used in assignment of pass/fail grades:

1. If the cadet completed 5 or fewer of the 10 or 20 required lessons, assign a "W."

2. If the cadet completed at least 6 lessons but less than the entire course, assign either a "WP" or a "WF."

3. If the cadet completed the entire 10- or 20-lesson course, assign either a passing "P" or failing "F."

4-7. TRANSFER AND VALIDATION CREDIT. No quality points are awarded for transfer or validation credit. All transfer and validation credits may be applied toward graduation requirements, providing that the cadet completes a minimum of 131 semester hours in residence at USAFA. DFR enters transfer/validation credit into a cadet’s record after being informed, in writing, by the academic department/agency responsible for the applicable course.

4-8. GRADE POINT AVERAGE. A cadet's semester and cumulative GPAs are determined by dividing the total quality points earned in all graded courses by the total semester hours attempted. DFRR publishes semester and cumulative GPAs to the nearest .01 for each mid-semester and end-of-semester grade report. When a cadet repeats a course, the GPA is recomputed as follows:

a. The cumulative GPA is adjusted with the previous grade being replaced by the most recent grade. Up to 13 semester hours may be replaced in the cumulative GPA in this manner, but all grades will remain on the transcript. If a cadet repeats more than 13 semester hours of courses, the grades for all additional courses repeated will not replace the previous grades, but will be calculated into the cumulative GPA along with the previous grade. Courses that can be used to replace a grade also include core substitutes (e.g., ECE 315 replacing ECE 231), courses approved for the Science and Technology Energy/Systems Option (e.g., Geo 310 replacing Mech Engr 312), and 100-level foreign language courses (e.g., Portuguese 132 replacing Arabic 132).

b. If a course is repeated in the same semester, both grades count in semester GPA computation. For cadets who repeat a spring course in the summer, both grades count in a combined Spring/Summer recomputed semester GPA. The cadet will remain on academic probation if the combined semester GPA is below a 2.0.

c. Students must have a passing grade to replace an "F" grade in the cumulative GPA. If a repeat "F" grade is earned, both "F" grades will count in the cumulative GPA. When a cadet takes a course for a third time and receives a passing grade, the newest grade will replace only the grade from the second attempt; the grade from the first attempt will remain factored into the cumulative GPA.

d. The semester GPA will include the grades of courses taken that semester, regardless of
whether or not the course was taken previously or was subsequently repeated.

e. When considering whether or not to repeat a passed course, a cadet must note that it is the most recent grade, not necessarily the best grade that is computed in the GPA.

4-9. MAJOR’S GPA. The major's GPA includes grades for courses designated by the Department Head responsible for that major, regardless of whether or not the course is being used to satisfy a major’s requirement. Courses which count toward the major’s GPA are annotated by an ‘M1’ (‘M2’ for a second major) on the academic grad check.

4-10. OVERALL PERFORMANCE AVERAGE (OPA). The graduation class standing is based on cadet cumulative Overall Performance Average (OPA). OPA is the weighted combination of 60% cumulative Grade Point Average (GPA), 30% cumulative Military Performance Average (MPA), and 10% cumulative Physical Education Average (PEA). The top 10% are selected Distinguished Graduates. GPA normally includes Phy Ed grades. For the calculation of OPA, Phy Ed grades are removed from the cum GPA.

\[
OPA = 60\% \text{ GPA} + 30\% \text{ MPA} + 10\% \text{ PEA}
\]

4-11. GRADUATION RECOGNITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RECOGNITION</th>
<th>GRADUATING CLASS</th>
<th>BASED ON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distinguished Graduate</td>
<td>Up to top 10%</td>
<td>(OPA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preference for Graduate Education</td>
<td>Top 15%</td>
<td>(OPA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Academic Distinction&quot;</td>
<td>Top 10%</td>
<td>(GPA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Military Distinction&quot;</td>
<td>Top 10%</td>
<td>(MPA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Athletic Distinction&quot;</td>
<td>Top 10%</td>
<td>(PEA)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4-12. HONOR LIST REQUIREMENTS. Any probation or honor rehabilitation precludes placement on an honor list.

a. Dean’s List. Cadets who earn a semester GPA of at least 3.0 in academic courses will be on the Dean's list. These cadets are authorized to wear the Dean's pin on their uniform for the next semester. Physical Education grades are not included in Dean's list calculations. It is possible for a cadet to have a semester GPA over 3.0 and still not be on the Dean's list if the Phy Ed grades pulled the GPA over 3.0. Likewise, it is possible for a cadet to have a semester GPA slightly less than 3.0 and be on the Dean's list if the Phy Ed grades were low. Also note that only the semester GPA determines the Dean's list. Therefore, cadets cannot be placed on the Dean's list based on Prog (mid-semester) grades or Cum GPA. However, cadets may be removed from the Dean's list at Prog if their mid-semester grades put them on academic probation. Summer grades are not included in Dean’s list calculations.

b. Athletic Director’s List. Cadets who earn a semester Physical Education Average (PEA) of at least 3.0 will be on the Athletic Director’s list. These cadets are authorized to wear the Athletic Director’s pin on their uniform for the next semester. PEA is a weighted 4.0 grading scale (50% Physical Fitness Test + 35% Phy Ed course grades + 15% Aerobic Fitness Test).
c. Commandant’s List. Starting with fall 2009 Military Performance Appraisals (MPAs), cadets in the top third of their class year by semester MPA will be on the Commandant’s list. Prior to fall 2009, cadets who earned a semester MPA of at least 3.0 were on the Commandant’s list. These cadets are authorized to wear the Commandant’s pin on their uniform for the next semester.

d. Superintendent’s List. Cadets who earn semester performance averages (GPA, PEA, and MPA) to merit placement on the Dean’s, Athletic Director’s, and Commandant’s lists will be on the Superintendent’s list. These cadets are authorized to wear the Superintendent’s pin on their uniform for the next semester.
CHAPTER 5

ACADEMIC DEFICIENCY AND PROBATION

5-1. ACADEMIC DEFICIENCY

a. A cadet is deficient in studies at the mid-semester progress report or the end of a semester/summer term under the following conditions:

   (1) A grade of "F" or a controllable incomplete "IC" grade in one or more courses, whether graded or pass/fail.
   
   (2) Semester, core, and/or cumulative GPAs less than 2.0. Deficiencies in core GPA will not be tracked for academic probation (ACPRO) status until a cadet’s 4th semester.
   
   (3) First-class cadets are deficient and may be placed on academic probation if their majors’ GPAs are less than 2.0.

b. Academic Review Committees (ARCs) review cadets in the following categories:

   (1) Cadets whose academic records meet any one of the following criteria are considered to be seriously deficient in academics. The ARCs review those cadets’ records to determine if the cadets should be recommended for disenrollment or if any other appropriate action is necessary.

   (a) Multiple Failures. More than one "F" grade in one semester.

   (b) Very Low GPA. A GPA considered being seriously deficient and warranting special consideration by the ARC. Very Low GPAs may be either semester or cumulative, and vary by semester as shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEMESTER</th>
<th>SEM GPA LESS THAN</th>
<th>CUM GPA LESS THAN</th>
<th>CUM CORE GPA LESS THAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.90</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.95</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.60</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 or later</td>
<td>1.80</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   (c) Repeat Failure. Repeat failure ("F" grade) in the same course, whether core or elective and regardless of the number of semester hours.
(d) Two sequential semesters of either low or very low semester and/or cumulative GPA. Low, vice very low, GPAs are defined in paragraph 5-1b(2)(a).

(e) Failure to achieve a 2.0 semester or cumulative GPA in 3 sequential semesters.

(f) Multiple deficient semesters. 3’s that were deficient three of their first four semesters.

(g) Multiple Probations. Deficient in academics and aptitude, conduct, honor, and/or athletic performance.

(h) Under loaded third classmen. Academically deficient third-class cadets who have not carried at least 19 semester hours in either the 3 fall or spring semester, assessing their probability of completing graduation requirements on time.

(2) Low GPA Review. Any cadet whose academic record meets any of the following criteria is considered to be deficient in academics:

(a) Semester, core, and/or cumulative GPA less than 2.0 but greater than the GPA defined in paragraph 5-1b(1)(b).

(b) For first-class cadets, a major’s GPA less than 2.0.

(c) Single "F" grade. One "F" grade in an academic major, core, or elective course.

(d) Controllable incomplete "IC" grade. Willful incompletion of a course requirement.

5-2. PLACEMENT ON ACADEMIC PROBATION. The guiding directive for academic probation is USAFA Instruction 36-3523, Review and Disposition of Deficient Cadets.

a. All academically deficient cadets will be placed on academic probation at mid-semester, end-of-semester, or at the end of the third summer term if they attended summer academics. Cadets are effectively on academic probation from the date of publication of a progress report on which they are deficient as described in paragraph 5-1.

b. AOCs are responsible for pulling their cadet squadron’s probation report from CAMIS immediately after mid-semester grades are released and at the beginning of each semester.

5-3. ACADEMIC PROBATION POLICIES. The following are roles, responsibilities, and expectations of cadets, advisors, and AOCs to fulfill the requirements of academic probation.

a. Cadets placed on academic probation must submit by email a fully coordinated USAFA Form 68 to their AOC, Academic Advisor, CADO, and ARC Coordinator within 10 days of being placed on probation at mid-semester, within 10 days of the beginning of a new semester, or as directed by the Academic Review Committee.
b. Probationary cadets are expected to work with their cadet chain of command, CADO, Academic Advisor, and AOC to complete the Form 68. The purpose of the USAFA Form 68 is to identify precisely why a cadet is failing to perform academically, develop a plan of action to counteract the reasons identified, to determine if the cadet is motivated to make the necessary changes, and to capture the commitment of the cadet’s support structure. Probationary cadets are expected to take responsibility for their academic deficiency, seek counsel, and to work hard towards academic **EXCELLENCE** not simply towards becoming marginally proficient. Probationary cadets are failing academically and failing to internalize Air Force Core Values.

c. Probationary cadets are primarily responsible for proactively completing the USAFA Form 68 on time and for seeking academic help. All cadets should check their grades as soon as they are released by the Academy Registrar. Cadets are expected to know if they are on probation by reviewing their grades in relation to the deficiency standards in paragraph 5-1. Deficient cadets are on probation and will be reviewed by the Academic Review Committee. Deficient cadets do not need to wait for a probation list to know that they are on probation. Probationary cadets should begin the Form 68 process immediately after grades are released. USAFA provides countless resources designed to aid cadets in achieving success. Probationary cadets will work with their element, flight, and academic cadet staffs, their Academic Advisors, and their AOCs to design a personalized academic Action Plan that if followed ensures the cadet will be on the path towards achieving academic excellence.

d. Cadet Squadron AOCs are responsible for knowing which of their assigned cadets are deficient academically, the key factors causing probationary cadets to fail, and how probationary cadets are going to change to achieve academic excellence. AOCs are responsible for pulling a list of probationary cadets from CAMIS and providing a list of cadets on academic probation to the cadet squadron Academic Officer immediately after grades are released by the Academy Registrar. Any delay in providing the AcPro list to the CADO could jeopardize the intended timeline for completing the USAFA Form 68.

e. AOCs are expected to meet with academically deficient cadets before the Form 68 can be final. The AOC may direct revisions to the probationary cadet’s evaluation, statement, and action plan. AOCs are expected to provide routine oversight of academically deficient cadets and help ensure probationary cadets are following through with their action plans.

f. AOCs will work closely with squadron academic officers in developing a squadron academic policy that enables all cadets to achieve academic excellence and to ensure its proper implementation.

g. Academic Advisors are expected to meet with their probationary advisees shortly after grades are released to provide guidance in identifying factors for academic failure, to discuss the personal change that is required to achieve academic excellence, and to refer the cadet to the appropriate support offered by USAFA. Academic Advisors are primarily responsible for documenting Consultations using the USAFA Form 68 in a way that will most benefit the probationary cadet in their pursuit of academic excellence.
h. Squadron Cadet Academic Officer (CADO) responsibilities.

(1) The AOC will provide the CADO a list of academically deficient cadets assigned to their squadron on lessons M1 and M22.

(2) CADOs will meet with all academically deficient cadets individually and help the cadet initiate the Form 68 no later than lessons M2 and M23.

(3) CADOs provide primary oversight for the completion of the USAFA Form 68 within the directed timelines. Probationary cadets appealing a disenrollment vote by the ARC Records Review may only have 5 days to complete the entire USAFA Form 68 process and will require priority over other probationary cadets.

(4) CADOs provide a statement in field 3 of every USAFA Form 68 and are required to assign and validate WACQs as part of every probationary cadet’s Action Plan. (See additional WACQ guidance at the back of this handbook).

(5) CADOs are required to develop squadron academic policies that ensure all cadets can achieve excellence in academics and employ all the resources offered by USAFA to include the Writing Center, Quantitative Reasoning Center, and library.

(6) CADOs are responsible for ensuring military training and other squadron functions do not interfere with a cadet’s ability to achieve academic excellence, to attend Consultations directed in section 5a of the USAFA Form 68, or to attend professional tutoring services.

(7) CADOs are responsible for ensuring Academic Call to Quarters is a quiet and studious environment where cadets can achieve academic excellence.

(8) CADOs are responsible for compiling a list of in-squadron academic tutors and for establishing a squadron tutoring plan. The tutoring plan should be made available to all squadron members (especially 4 degrees), provide incentives for tutors to participate, and ensure all cadets benefit from the tutoring offered. Peer tutoring should not take the place of seeking EI, Writing Center tutorials, or attending the Quantitative Reasoning Center. The Squadron Tutoring Plan should be developed to compliment the resources USAFA professionally offers.

(9) CADOs are responsible for developing a WACQ monitoring program and an incentive policy in coordination with the cadet squadron staff and the AOC. The incentive policy should encourage probationary cadets to become proactive learners, to seek resources beyond what is prescribed in their USAFA Form 68 Action Plans, and that require probationary cadets to proactively manage the requirements of and track the progress in their courses on a daily/weekly basis.
(10) Example probationary policy MFR: Academic Probation Policy Template

(a.) The purpose of this memorandum is to detail the process by which cadets on academic probation may sign out on weekends after completing the below requirements.

(b.) The intent of this policy is to replace a blanket restriction with a goal oriented program that will reward academic efforts on a weekly basis and encourage good academic habits for those on academic probation. Ideally, this system will encourage lifelong habits, organization, and study skills that will help probationary cadets for the remainder of their cadet and professional careers. This policy should give academically deficient cadets reasonable and attainable goals while providing opportunities to earn sign-out privileges on a weekly basis. If the probationary cadet uses the program as intended, they will get in a cycle of being ahead academically and be able to use their weekends to recharge for the next week’s challenges. If at any point the cadet is not meeting the intentions of this program, they may return to normal probation restricted status and will not be allowed to sign-out on the weekends.

(c.) Cadets on academic probation will maintain an academic folder or binder. It must contain the following information: the cadet’s academic schedule for the current semester, an up-to-date grade tracker for all classes in which the cadet is currently enrolled, an assignment calendar with timelines for GRs, projects, papers, quizzes, and any other assignments that will have an impact on the cadet’s current grades, a record of all counseling documents related to academic probation, and a completed academic action plan (USAFA Form 68).

5-4. REMOVAL FROM ACADEMIC PROBATION. Cadets will be removed from all conditions of academic probation when their semester, core and cumulative (and major's GPA for first-class cadets) performance meet the minimum GPA of 2.0 with no "F" or controllable incomplete "IC" grades at mid-semester, end-of-semester, or end-of-summer term report.

a. Cadets having not yet repeated and not currently repeating a previously failed core course will remain on academic probation.

b. Cadets on academic probation at the end of spring semester remain on academic probation through the summer, until the fall mid-semest er progress report, unless conditions for probation are corrected by summer academic performance. Upon completion of summer course work, summer grades will be combined (for determining academic probation status only) with spring semester course work to determine the combined "spring-summer" semester GPAs. If cumulative and spring-summer combined "semester" GPAs are 2.0 or greater and all failed courses have been repeated, the cadet will be removed from academic probation.

c. Cadets with outstanding controllable incomplete "IC" grades will remain on academic probation until the grading cycle after the “IC” grade is removed. Also, cadets will remain
on academic probation until they are passing a failed core course.

d. Cadets will not be removed from academic probation at any time other than indicated above unless they were placed on academic probation through administrative error. Cadets who drop a course after the mid-semester progress report are not removed from academic probation solely because the deletion of a deficient course "raises" their core, semester or cum GPA. These cadets remain on academic probation until the end-of-semester progress report.

5-5. ACADEMIC REVIEW COMMITTEE RESPONSIBILITIES

a. Mid-semester ARC. Each ARC Chair and coordinator will review the records of deficient cadets and may make recommendations or directives to cadets. No retention/disenrollment voting occurs at mid-semester meetings.

b. End-of-Semester/Summer ARC. Full voting membership ARC meetings are held at the end of each semester and at the end of the summer term. Reviews include all academically deficient cadets.

(1) The ARC recommends cadets for disenrollment, nine semesters, conditional turn back, late graduation, and the Bachelor of Science Program. The committees will recommend that cadets deficient in studies be disenrolled unless it is determined that both overall performance and probability of successful academic program completion justify retention.

(2) Decisions by the ARC to retain cadets are final. Should the committee decide that a cadet's overall performance and probability of successfully completing an academic program justify retention, it will recommend or direct one or more of the following:

(a) Continue with class.

(b) Seek assistance from appropriate agency.

(c) Underload or drop to a normal load during the current or future semester (See Chapter 2).

(d) Remove from advance placement course to lower-level course (coordinate with sponsoring department head).

(e) Repeat a course or complete an incomplete grade (See Chapter 4).

(f) Recommend/direct change or drop major.

(g) Recommend/direct withdrawal from or limit participation in intercollegiate athletics, with coordination through the appropriate eligibility committee and AD.
(h) Withdraw from or limit participation in extracurricular activities.

(i) Recommend/direct withdrawal from or limit participation in military duties, with coordination through the Commandant of Cadets representative.

(j) Be automatically reviewed at a future progress report.

(k) Direct enrollment in summer academics in lieu of summer break.

(l) Any other recommended/directed action appropriate to an individual cadet's case.

5-6. ACADEMIC REVIEW COMMITTEE PREPARATION

a. Committee Coordinator Responsibilities:

(1) Ensure committee members are trained in responsibilities and procedures.

(2) Distribute cadet deficiency reports at each progress report.

(3) Prepare and distribute records review/interview schedules, agendas, and APSs as soon as possible to ARC members and academic departments prior to end-of-semester/summer ARC meetings.

(4) Prepare deficient cadet records and brief them during committee review.

b. Group and Squadron Air Officer Commanding (AOC) Responsibility: Squadron AOCs will forward end-of-semester/summer evaluations to the ARC Chair through Group AOCs. These evaluations will include any data the AOC believes to be significant for ARC decision-making (e.g., suitability for commissioning, Weekend Academic Calls to Quarters (WACQs) assigned/served, probationary status, and personal and medical information).

c. Academic Advisor/AAOCA Responsibility: Under the procedures of USAFAI 36-3523, advisors have a significant role. They function as extensions of the Academic Review Committees.

(1) The ARC requires advisors to oversee cadets in all categories of academic probation in completing the USAFA Form 68, Cadet Academic Deficiency Evaluation and Probation Action Plan. If ARC directives require a scheduling change, an APS must be coordinated as soon as possible. All cadets on academic probation must be counseled within 10 duty days after the beginning of the following semester and publication of grades. The USAFA Form 68 is the advisor's written statement to the ARC.

(2) Advisors are primary sources of information to the ARC. Advisors must therefore serve as detectives or diagnosticians and attempt to discover the real causes of poor academic performance.
(3) The following suggestions are useful while preparing a USAFA Form 68.

(a) Understand the ARC will look unfavorably on any cadet who has needed Extra Instruction (EI) and can't document that quality EI was sought.

(b) Communicate any directives clearly to the cadet.

(c) Diagnose the problem and assist in developing a specific course of action.

(d) Don't assume that the cadet's view of his or her level of effort or standing in the course is an objective/realistic one.

(e) When you direct the cadet to see you at specified intervals, make them frequent enough to serve an effective oversight function. Once a month is too infrequent.

(f) The USAFA Form 68 should reflect an individualized plan, since each cadet’s situation is unique and requires personalized attention to ensure academic success.

(g) If the advisor will not be available for the Cadet’s appeal interview, they must submit a written comment card, memo for record, or be very clear on the USAFA Form 68 as to their retain or disenrollment recommendation and supporting bullets. In addition, the advisor must ensure another advisor from the same academic department can advise the cadet through the appeal process and during the appeal interview.

d. Academically Deficient Cadet Responsibilities: Deficient cadets will complete a USAFA Form 68 according to the instructions and submit it to their academic advisor/AAOCA within 10 duty days after the publication of progress reports. Exception: Cadets recommended for disenrollment must complete a USAFA Form 68 with their appeal package if they intend to appeal the recommendation. If cadets fail to complete a USAFA Form 68 and deliver it to their academic advisor/AAOCA by the established deadline date, the academic advisor/AAOCA will initiate coordination with the squadron AOC and squadron cadet academic officer.

e. Instructor Responsibilities:

(1) Mid-semester. The ARC requires instructors to complete computerized comment cards for all cadets who earned C-, D, and F grades in their course.

(2) End-of-Semester. The ARC requires instructors to complete computerized comment cards for all cadets who earned C-, D, and F grades in their courses and for all cadets listed on ARC comment card rosters.

(3) End-of-Semester ARC Interviews. Instructors may complete a letter of recommendation for cadets who elect to appeal an ARC disenrollment recommendation. Granting a cadet's request for a letter is an instructor prerogative, not a requirement.
(4) End-of-Summer Term. The ARC requires all academic instructors complete a comment card on cadets who have earned a final "C-", "D", or "F" grade in their courses and for any additional cadets, as requested by the ARC. Instructors must submit comment cards to the Summer Academics Program coordinator in DFRC no later than two days after the last day of summer term classes.

f. Medical Staff Responsibilities. The medical representative will review the medical records of cadets appealing a disenrollment recommendation. The medical representative need not be present at committee meetings, but if there is significant medical information, either written or verbal comments need to be prepared for the committee. A negative reply to the coordinator prior to committee meetings is required.

g. Athletic Representative Responsibilities. The athletic representative will review the athletic and physical education records of all reviewed cadets.

5-7. ACADEMIC REVIEW COMMITTEE PROCEDURES

a. Although ARCs review records and issue directives at mid-semester, they may review cadets for retention/disenrollment only at end-of-semester/summer progress reports.

b. During the review, ARCs consider all pertinent information. A profile or character sketch of the cadet is composed using information from the instructor comment cards, formal records of counseling, military performance appraisals, athletic ratings, and medical history. Cadets, advisors/AAOCAs, and AOCs do not attend records reviews.

c. ARC coordinators send notification letters, listing ARC actions and recommendations, to cadets after the records were reviewed. Advisors and AOCs receive copies.

d. Cadets recommended for disenrollment after a records review receive a letter via CAMIS through their AOC notifying them of a mandatory formation to receive information about the ARC process. At this meeting, the ARC coordinators distribute official disenrollment recommendation notification letters and brief cadets on the appeal process. After receiving this documentation, cadets have 72 hours to choose one of the following two options:

(1) Personal Interview. Cadets directly address the ARC. Appealing cadets may submit written statements for consideration at the personal interview. Written appeal packages are due to the ARC coordinator no later than five days after receipt of the official notification letter. The ARC interview is the only time cadets are permitted to present their cases verbally and/or in writing. To exercise this right, a cadet must appear in person on the date, time, and location the cadet is scheduled to appear. Cadets will not be allowed to call witnesses to testify in person before the ARC, although the advisor/AAOCA and AOC are required to attend. When preparing for an ARC interview, a cadet should do the following:

(a) Give mature consideration to the situation.
(b) Be prepared to be open and frank with the committee and, while not making excuses, discuss personal matters, if any, which affected academics.

(c) Before the committee interview, meet with the academic advisor/AAOCA to complete the USAFA Form 68 and to design an academic program that provides the best opportunity for academic success.

(d) Come into the ARC interview with a plan and be prepared to take responsibility for your current situation. The plan should be a realistic assessment of ability and potential. Set attainable goals; discontinue habits that netted the current poor results.

(e) Consult with current course instructors to establish a "get well" plan of action IAW the USAFA Form 68, Cadet Academic Deficiency Evaluation and Probation Action Plan.

(2) Waiver of personal interview and written statements.

e. The ARCs interview cadets who elect option (1) above no earlier than the day after appeal packages are due. After the interview, the ARC re-votes to retain or recommend disenrollment of the appealing cadet.

(1) Student Academic Affairs sends notification letters containing ARC actions, via AOCs and Academic Advisors, to cadets retained after the ARC interviews.

(2) ARCs forward disenrollment recommendations to the Dean of the Faculty. The Dean of the Faculty can retain the cadet or forward the ARC’s disenroll recommendation to the Superintendent for final disposition. If the Superintendent’s decision is to disenroll the cadet, the Staff Judge Advocate (JA) sends notification letters to cadets

5-8. DISENROLLMENT PROCEDURES

a. Disenrollment of Cadets. Deficient cadets are processed for discharge or disenrollment in accordance with the provisions of AFI 36-3504.

b. Notification Procedures. JA notifies cadets of final disenrollment decisions. Disenrolled first- and second-class cadets will also be notified about decisions concerning their active duty commitments. JA counsels all disenrollees of their rights and options.

c. Legal Reexamination. Title 10, U.S.C. 9351. Any disenrolled cadet who is deficient because of failure to pass a required examination or course equivalent in any one subject is entitled to a reexamination of equal scope and difficulty in that subject, provided both the cadet’s semester and cumulative GPAs are greater than or equal to 2.0 for all courses exclusive of the one failed. The cadet must apply in writing to Student Academic Affairs, Curriculum and Academic Affairs Division (DFRC).
(1) Notification. Student Academic Affairs notifies eligible cadets in writing. The notification letters include all pertinent information regarding the entitlement to reexamination.

(2) Cadet Acknowledgment. Cadets entitled to a reexamination must be counseled by the ARC coordinator concerning their Title 10 rights. Cadets will designate in writing their intent to take the reexamination. The written notification is due no later than ten days after receipt of the official written notification of disenrollment. Cadets electing reexamination will not out-process, but will be removed from the Cadet Wing until the results of the reexaminations are known. The department offering the failed course prepares, administers, and grades the reexamination within five duty days of their notification of the request. The five duty days do not include weekend days, federal holidays, periods of authorized emergency leave, or days the cadet is admitted as an inpatient in a hospital. Cadets awaiting reexamination will not be sent TDY. The re-exam will be of comparable scope and difficulty to the final examination in the failed course. Departments notify DFRC in writing of the cadet's grade for placement in the cadet's official records.

(3) The department administering the reexamination endorses the cadet acknowledgment letter, annotating the date, time, and location of the reexamination.

(4) Cadets prepare for reexamination primarily through individual study. They will not be allowed to attend regularly scheduled classes in the course in which they are retesting.

(5) When cadets are disenrolled at the end of fall semester or at the end of the summer term, they will attend all academic and military formations while awaiting reexamination.

(6) When cadets are disenrolled at the end of spring semester, they retest in lieu of summer break.

(7) A cadet who successfully passes a reexamination is formally readmitted to the Cadet Wing. The failed course must be repeated the following offering term. (See USAFA Instruction 36-3523).

(8) A cadet who fails a reexamination is not authorized a second reexamination. The case will be forwarded for final disposition in accordance with AFI 36-2020.

d. Readmission of Former Cadets Program (USAFAI 36-2005). Cadets disenrolled academically must attend another four-year accredited university in order to qualify for readmission. If they improve their grades and take courses that may transfer to USAFA, they may be eligible to apply for readmission under the Readmission of Former Cadets Program. The program requires interested students to again secure an Academy appointment and again complete the entire application process.
5-9. **CLASS ATTENDANCE BY CADETS RECOMMENDED FOR DISENROLLMENT**

a. Class Attendance by Cadets Recommended for Disenrollment. Cadets recommended for disenrollment after the fall or summer semester will be placed into classes in a provisional status. Cadets recommended for disenrollment after the spring semester will be removed from first period summer academics, military training, and summer break and be placed in Operations Group Admin Squadron. Cadets will remain in this status until their cases have been resolved.

   (1) A disenrolled cadet is immediately withdrawn from classes and begins out-processing.

   (2) A retained cadet is removed from provisional status and readmitted to the Cadet Wing.

b. Resigning Cadets. Cadets who plan to resign at the end of a semester and elect to take final examinations will receive letter grades and may be disenrolled for academic deficiency in lieu of voluntary resignation if they are deficient in studies at the final grade report. In order to avoid the possibility of academic disenrollment, a cadet must resign and be officially removed from all classes prior to the start of finals. The Director of Cadet Personnel and Administration (A1A) and DFRC will agree upon and publish the latest date a cadet may resign and still be excused from final examinations. Cadets resigning after Lesson T20, but before final examinations, will receive grades of WP or WF, as appropriate.

5-10. **WHY SHOULD CADETS WORRY ABOUT ACADEMIC DISENROLLMENT?**

a. First- and second-class cadets disenrolled from the Academy have an active duty service obligation. It is rare for this obligation to be waived.

b. Academic disenrollment seriously affects a student's chances of enrolling in another university, even on a probationary status. Many universities require a petition for entry and allow only one semester to correct deficiencies.

c. Academically disenrolled cadets desiring readmission into the Academy must go through the same admission procedure as new appointees and again secure an appointment. Readmission is not assured.

5-11. **WHAT CAN A CADET DO TO PREVENT ACADEMIC PROBLEMS?**

a. Take responsibility for her/his academic program.

b. Create a long-term plan for academic success by setting realistic, attainable goals.

c. Take advantage of all the help that is available, including EI, the Academic Success Center (the Writing Center, the Academic Success and Reading Enhancement programs, and the intercollegiate study hall), and the Cadet Counseling and Leadership Development Center.
d. Consult his/her squadron academic officer, advisor, advisor-in-charge (AIC), course instructors, and DFRC Academic Review Committee Coordinators.

e. Approach his/her scholarship to USAFA with an understanding that academic, athletic, and military performance are of equal importance to one's success at the Academy.

f. Strive for **EXCELLENCE** in academics. It is a core value that applies to all mission areas.
CHAPTER 6

SPECIAL PROGRAMS

6-1. CADET SEMESTER EXCHANGE ABROAD PROGRAM (CSEAP). The Air Force Academy offers semester-long, reciprocal exchange programs with several international military academies. Exchange agreements are approved by the USAFA Superintendent and Secretary of the Air Force for International Affairs (SAF/IA), and their equivalent foreign counterparts. Current exchanges exist with Canada, Chile, France, Germany, Japan, Singapore and Spain. These exchanges occur during the fall and/or spring semester of the first or second-class year. International semester exchange cadets at USAFA are not required to take final exams. This program is grounded in Air Force Instruction (AFI) 16-109 (International Affairs Specialist Program) requirements, established by AFI 16-111 (Cadet Semester Exchange Abroad Program), and administered at USAFA in accordance with USAFAI 16-101 (International Education Programs). In accordance with USAFAI 16-101, the International Programs Council oversees all USAFA international programs, and DFF/DFIP administers them. The strategic purpose of the program is to strengthen USAFA cadets’ foreign language skills and bolster cross-cultural understanding and interoperability between US and allied air forces to meet DoD and AF objectives.

6-2. CADET SEMESTER STUDY ABROAD PROGRAM (CSSAP). The Air Force Academy has semester-long study abroad programs at foreign civilian universities for cadets studying several of the eight languages taught at DFF: Arabic, Chinese, Japanese, Portuguese, Russian, and Spanish. This program was established in accordance with the Office of the Secretary of Defense’s 2005 Defense Language Transformation Roadmap to “exploit study abroad opportunities to facilitate language acquisition” (required actions 1.Q.). Its purpose is to strengthen USAFA cadets’ foreign language skills, increase cultural awareness and enhance their ability to operate effectively in cross-cultural environments. CSSAP is administered at USAFA in accordance with USAFAI 16-101. This program was originally designed for Foreign Area Studies majors. Cadets from other disciplines may participate, provided that their advisors, working in concert with other departments and DFF/DFIP prior to departure, can establish a plan for meeting all graduation requirements.

6-3. CSEAP/CSSAP SELECTION, PREPARATION, AND ACADEMICS.

a. Candidate Selection. Cadets interested in semester exchange or study abroad are encouraged to work with academic advisors as early as their first year at USAFA. Cadets should plan their coursework to accommodate a semester to study at a foreign institution. Second and Third-class cadets with a minimum 2.6 cumulative GPA, who will have completed the appropriate For Lang 322, or equivalent, by the time of departure are eligible to apply. Cumulative MPA and PEA scores of 2.6 or better are also expected. Waivers to these criteria may be granted by CWV or ADP. Program participants may not be on any probationary status at the time of travel. A cadet who is on probation at the time when applications are submitted may only apply with squadron AOC approval. Eligible cadets should apply through the Office of International Programs (DFIP) in the fall of the second-
class year or earlier as denoted by a specific exchange program. DFIP will ensure notification to the Cadet Wing of the application period.

b. Preparation. Cadets selected as primary or alternate candidates for semester overseas programs must be available all three summer periods prior to their study abroad semester and could be required to take an academic course or depart on exchange without leave. Cadets must complete academic coursework as necessary to satisfy all graduation requirements. Cadets must coordinate with their academic advisors and ADP to develop a plan specifying which classes they expect to receive credit for while studying abroad. DFIP will provide course catalogs or equivalent for each program. However, due to the structure and curricula of our partner academies, course information is not readily available for all locations. Tables 6.1 through 6.4 at the end of this chapter show courses that have been approved for transfer credit in recent years and DFIP maintains additional information that should be considered. The cadet will need to work closely with the academic advisor, DFIP, and any departments involved in the cadet’s credit transfer plan to ensure all major, elective, and core requirements will be satisfied before graduation.

c. Transfer Credit. Course credit transfer may be awarded to meet major’s requirements, Foreign Area Studies electives (for non-FAS majors), and core equivalents. USAFA cadets will receive pass/fail grades for their foreign coursework. Cadets considering participation in CSEAP or CSSAP should work with their advisor, ADP, and DFIP to carefully plan and manage their academic program before, during and after their intended semester of participation. Within the spirit of the program’s purpose, this planning should maximize opportunities for foreign coursework to transfer toward their academic major’s requirements and FAS courses. The following process should be used by all cadets and advisors planning to participate in CSEAP/CSSAP:

1. As soon as possible, but no later than lesson 15 of the semester prior to CSEAP/CSSAP participation, the cadet and advisor shall establish an academic plan that maximizes the opportunities for foreign coursework to transfer toward their academic major’s requirements and electives. Each academic major is encouraged to be as flexible as possible in determining how each of these courses may fit into their academic major’s requirements and therefore maximize the cadet’s ability to receive transfer credit for their time abroad. In addition to major’s classes, any cadet participating in a semester program overseas in a foreign language environment may receive experiential credit for For Lang 495 and For Ar Stu 495. A cadet may typically earn credit for a maximum of 6 courses while abroad, and may request authorization from the Director, DFIP to receive credit for additional courses. The Director will coordinate with the AIC of the cadets’ departments in cases for which an exceptional course load pursued overseas justifies additional credit.

2. Credit toward academic courses that meet graduation requirements will be the primary objective within the maximum course load, including course equivalents for major’s, elective, and core courses. Approval for credit to fulfill requirements for USAFA core courses is possible using the following table of core substitutes and constrained by considerations (a) through (g) below:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cadet can receive transfer credit for the following core substitute</th>
<th>Fulfilling the requirement for one of the following core courses</th>
<th>If the course taken abroad/on exchange contains roughly the following course objectives/content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bas Sci 401</strong></td>
<td>- Biology 315 (Bas Sci 401BI)</td>
<td>- any course using the content of biology to teach critical thinking and the principles of science and the scientific method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Math 300/356/377 (Bas Sci 401MA)</td>
<td>- introductory statistics, probability, hypothesis testing, probability distributions, correlation or regression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engr 401</strong></td>
<td>- Astro Engr 310 (Engr 401AS)</td>
<td>- history, principles, challenges of space, orbits, spacecraft systems, launch vehicles, re-entry or mission management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Aero Engr 315 (Engr 401AE)</td>
<td>- introductory aircraft design, fluid mechanics, airfoil/wing aerodynamics, aircraft performance, or stability &amp; control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- ECE 315 (Engr 401EC)</td>
<td>- introductory electrical or computer engineering principles, signal analysis, electronic system design or evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Science &amp; Technology Energy/Systems Option (Engr 401ST)</td>
<td>- the Science and Technology Energy/Systems Option is fulfilled by one of a suite of courses, which vary in their intended course year, but several are 300-level courses (e.g. Aero Engr 241, Chem 335, Comp Sci 453, Engr 311, Geo 310, Mech Engr 312, Meteor 320, Ops Rsch 310, Physics 421, or Sys Engr 310)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Soc Sci 401</strong></td>
<td>- Beh Sci 310 (Soc Sci 401BS)</td>
<td>- leadership development through academic study of principles and applied exercises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Mgt 400 (Soc Sci 401MG)</td>
<td>- successful techniques in allowing people to understand &amp; influence their environment, models &amp; processes, interrelationships of power, or techniques contributing to decision making in complex, uncertain situations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Soc Sci 412 (Soc Sci 401SS)</td>
<td>- principles of the global environment, international relations, comparative politics, gender roles, culture and physical processes, or the influences on global or national politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hum 401</strong></td>
<td>- Philos 310 (Hum 401PH)</td>
<td>- study of major moral theories, application to moral problems, ethical action, understanding of civic, cultural &amp; international contexts or influential normative theories of ethics, devotes substantial in-class treatment to the just-war tradition with associated reading assignments and homework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- MSS 415/416 (Hum 401MS)</td>
<td>- basic defense structure, roles, and missions of other Military Services, the combatant command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 411 (Hum 401EN)</td>
<td>- moral &amp; intellectual aspects of war as expressed in literature, written and oral communications skills, or major canonical works of fiction, memoir and oratory addressing complexities &amp; ethical issues of war/leadership</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) Equivalency is defined as a suitable substitute for the corresponding USAFA offering within the spirit of the program’s overarching purpose; course syllabus and associated learning outcomes need not correspond on a direct one-for-one basis in order to receive credit for a course. If a department believes the substance of a particular core equivalent is not met by the CSEAP/CSSAP course offering, departments and advisors are encouraged to work with cadets to develop acceptable alternatives aligned with the desired outcome. For instance, a department may work with the cadet and an instructor to create a 499 course with independent coursework, and/or deliverable materials that may be completed during the CSSAP semester and either submitted or presented upon the cadet’s return (or via networked means while abroad). Additional requirements should be the exception, not the rule.

(b) Cadets and their advisors are responsible for working with departments to coordinate approval for credit within the major or minor discipline. DFF/DFIP, working with DFR, will coordinate with departments to effect transfer credit for core courses. Approval for equivalency credit is granted by the Department Head or the department’s designated official.

(c) Within one week of beginning academic coursework at the foreign military academy or civilian institution, each cadet must contact DFIP to update and/or refine their academic plan for the semester. Offered courses frequently change. DFIP will work with the advisor and the cadet to adjust the plan based on circumstances. Potential transfer credit from any additional departments will be coordinated within two weeks of notification.

(d) DFIP will maintain records of foreign coursework to include country, location, institution, course titles and descriptions.

(e) Upon receiving proper coordination/approval for transfer credit for USAFA courses and successfully completing equivalent foreign coursework, major’s courses, FAS courses, core course, or core substitute will appear on the cadet’s transcript indicating pass/fail credit.

(f) Due to curriculum changes and internal scheduling processes at foreign institutions, course availability cannot be guaranteed until after cadets report to their respective overseas programs. Therefore, while tables 6.1 – 6.4 provide a perspective of what is available at selected foreign academies, they do not ensure the transfer of
credit. Cadets and advisors will refer to DFIP resources during planning to confirm expected course offerings.

(g) In cases of unresolved conflict between departments and advisors regarding equivalent credit, the circumstances will be presented to Director, DFIP who will, if necessary, present it to the appropriate Division Chair for a final decision on divisional core substitute credit.

6-4. SERVICE ACADEMY EXCHANGE PROGRAM. (USAF AI 36-2001, Cadet Service Academy Exchange Program). The Air Force Academy has a semester-long exchange program with the U.S. Military Academy at West Point, the U.S. Naval Academy at Annapolis, and the U.S. Coast Guard Academy at New London. Cadets selected for this program during their fourth semester attend the sister academy during the fall of their second-class year. Academic grades received at sister service academies transfer to USAFA and are included in the cumulative GPA. If end-of-semester grades would result in academic probation status at USAFA, the cadet is placed on academic probation upon return. Interested cadets apply through their Air Officer Commanding (AOC).

6-5. ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE (ESL) PROGRAM. (FOI 36-164, Policies and Procedures for Cadets Who Speak English as a Second Language). Academic departments may grant up to double time on quizzes, graded reviews, and final examinations to ESL students as agreed upon by course director, instructor, and student. ESL students must be permitted to use an English or foreign language dictionary. Suitable arrangements must be made between cadets and instructors to schedule quizzes, graded reviews, and final exams. For further information, contact the ESL Program Manager in the Academic Success Center (DFRL) at 333-4172.
### Table 6.1

**CHILEAN EXCHANGE TRANSFER CREDIT MATRIX**

Cadets may earn credit for a maximum of 6 courses without Director, DFIP approval in accordance with paragraph 6-1.c.(1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chilean Academy Courses</th>
<th>USAFA Equivalent Course(s)</th>
<th>Maximum Transferable Courses (Semester Hours) Allowed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language Course Enrollment or Experiential Learning</td>
<td>Spanish 495 Special Topics</td>
<td>(up to 6 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Ar Stu 495 Special Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Substitute Coursework</td>
<td>Bas Sci 401, Engr 401, Soc Sci 401, Hum 401</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(see paragraph 6-.1c)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed: Indep Weights/Running Other sport or exercise</td>
<td>Phy Ed 477 Independent Exercise</td>
<td>(0.5 sem hr)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautical Engineering</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315 Fundamentals of Aeronautics</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistical Probability</td>
<td>Math 300 Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>Math 344 Matrices and Differential Equations</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications Systems Applications</td>
<td>ECE 446 Applied Communication Systems</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics (taught at the APA)</td>
<td>Econ 332 Microeconomic Theory I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Econ 495 Special Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Evaluation (taught at the APA)</td>
<td>Mgt 495 Special Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ops Rsch 495 Special Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautical History of Chile</td>
<td>Geo 471 Geography of Americas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MSS 495 Special Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Fundamentals</td>
<td>MSS 415/416 Contemporary Joint Operations</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Psychology</td>
<td>Beh Sci 495 Special Topics</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>Econ 450 International Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Econ 459 Economics of Latin America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Accounting</td>
<td>Mgt 341 Financial Accounting</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Law 495 Special Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ForArStu 495 Special Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor Law</td>
<td>Law 495 Special Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Law 495 Special Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Law 340* (Legal Studies Majors only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration Science</td>
<td>Mgt 400 Management and Command</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>Philos 200 Introduction to Philosophy</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Philos 330 Intro to the Philosophy of Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other academic coursework</td>
<td>Appropriate USAFA Equivalent Credit</td>
<td>(TBD)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAFA cadets majoring in engineering areas may require special course scheduling at the Aeronautical Polytechnic Academy (APA) while attending the Chilean exchange.**
Table 6.2
FRENCH EXCHANGE TRANSFER CREDIT MATRIX

* Cadets may earn credit for a maximum of 6 courses without Director, DFIP approval in accordance with paragraph 6-1.c.(1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>French Academy Courses</th>
<th>USAFA Equivalent Course(s)</th>
<th>Maximum Transferable Courses (Semester Hours) Allowed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language Course Enrollment or Experiential Learning</td>
<td>French 495 Special Topics&lt;br&gt;For Ar Stu 495 Special Topics</td>
<td>(up to 6 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Substitute Coursework</td>
<td>Bas Sci 401, Engr 401, Soc Sci 401, Hum 401 (see paragraph 6-1c)</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>Phy Ed 477 Independent Exercise</td>
<td>(0.5 sem hr)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Strategy</td>
<td>MSS 415/416 Contemporary Joint Operations</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astrodynamics</td>
<td>Astro Engr 310 Introduction to Astronautics</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautics</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315 Fundamentals of Aeronautics*&lt;br&gt;Aero Engr 341 Aero Fluid Dynamics&lt;br&gt;Aero Engr 342 Computational Aerodynamics&lt;br&gt;Aero Engr 351 Aircraft Perf and Static Stability</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs each)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerospace Structures Resistance of Materials</td>
<td>Engr Mech 495 Elasticity</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Architecture &amp; Flight Control</td>
<td>Engr 342 Linear Control System Analysis &amp; Design</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organizational Management</td>
<td>Mgt 400 Management and Command</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412 Geopolitics</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy and Finance</td>
<td>Econ 301 Macroeconomics&lt;br&gt;Econ 351 Comparative Economic Systems&lt;br&gt;Econ 473 Public Finance&lt;br&gt;Soc Sci 412 Geopolitics</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other academic coursework</td>
<td>Appropriate USAFA Equivalent Credit</td>
<td>(TBD)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Recommended that cadets take this course prior to their exchange due to the higher level of math involved.
Table 6.3
GERMAN EXCHANGE TRANSFER CREDIT MATRIX

*Cadets may earn credit for a maximum of 6 courses without Director, DFIP approval in accordance with paragraph 6-1.c.(1).*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>German Academy Courses</th>
<th>USAFA Equivalent Course(s)</th>
<th>Maximum Transferable Courses (Semester Hours) Allowed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language Course Enrollment or Experiential Learning</td>
<td><strong>German 495 Special Topics</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>For Ar Stu 495 Special Topics</strong></td>
<td>(up to 6 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Substitute Coursework</td>
<td><strong>Bas Sci 401, Engr 401, Soc Sci 401, Hum 401</strong>&lt;br&gt;(see paragraph 6-1c)</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs each)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education: Organized sport or exercise</td>
<td><strong>Phy Ed 477 Independent Exercise</strong></td>
<td>(0.5 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership Theory and Methods</td>
<td><strong>Beh Sci 310 Foundations for Leadership and Character</strong></td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Force Doctrine</td>
<td><strong>MSS 415/416 Contemporary Joint Operations</strong></td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics and History</td>
<td><strong>Pol Sci 471 Politics of Europe</strong></td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other academic coursework</td>
<td>Appropriate USAFA Equivalent Credit</td>
<td>(TBD)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 6.4
SPANISH EXCHANGE TRANSFER CREDIT MATRIX

Cadets may earn credit for a maximum of 6 courses without Director, DFIP approval in accordance with paragraph 6-1.c.(1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish Academy Courses</th>
<th>USAFA Equivalent Course(s)</th>
<th>Maximum Transferable Courses (Semester Hours) Allowed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language course Enrollment or Experiential Learning</td>
<td><strong>Spanish 495 Special Topics</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>For Ar Stu 495 Special Topics</strong></td>
<td>(up to 6 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Substitute Coursework</td>
<td><strong>Bas Sci 401, Engr 401, Soc Sci 401, Hum 401</strong>&lt;br&gt;(see paragraph 6-.1c)</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs each)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education: Organized sport or exercise</td>
<td><strong>Phy Ed 477 Independent Exercise</strong>&lt;br&gt;(0.5 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerodynamics/Principles of Flight</td>
<td><strong>Aero 315 Fundamentals of Aeronautics</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engines &amp; Rockets</td>
<td><strong>Astro Engr 436 Small Spacecraft Engineering I</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology &amp; Flight Safety</td>
<td><strong>Biology 345 Aerospace Physiology</strong>&lt;br&gt;(<em>only 2 sem hrs</em>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Computer Science</td>
<td><strong>Comp Sci 495 Special Topics in Comp Sci</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics I</td>
<td><strong>ECE 315 Principles of AF Electronic Systems</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Electronics &amp; Applied Electronics II</td>
<td><strong>ECE 343 Electromagnetics</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanics &amp; Thermodynamics</td>
<td><strong>Energy Systems Core Option</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human &amp; Physical Geography</td>
<td><strong>Geo 250 Human Geography</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Geo 351 Intro to Physical Geography</strong>&lt;br&gt;(<em>6 sem hrs</em>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic Expression Techniques</td>
<td><strong>Geo 382 Remote Sensing and Imagery Analysis</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Geo 495 Special Topics in Geography</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td><strong>Beh Sci 352 Social Psychology</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Investigation Techniques</td>
<td><strong>Beh Sci 231 Basic Research Methods &amp; Stat Tools</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Sociology</td>
<td><strong>Beh Sci 360 Sociology</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Economics</td>
<td><strong>Econ 355 Macroeconomics</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Development</td>
<td><strong>Econ 454 Economics of Development &amp; Conflict</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Economics</td>
<td><strong>Econ 495 Special Topics in Economics</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td><strong>Soc Sci 412 Geopolitics</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td><strong>Mgt 400 Management and Command</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Politics</td>
<td><strong>MSS 415/416 Contemporary Joint Operations</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Pol Sci 302 Politics of National Security</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Support I / Air Support II</td>
<td><strong>MSS 365 Developing the Air Force Strategist</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security and Defense</td>
<td><strong>Pol Sci 302 Politics of National Security</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current World Political Events</td>
<td><strong>Pol Sci 471 Politics of Europe</strong>&lt;br&gt;(3 sem hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other academic coursework</td>
<td>Appropriate USAFA Equivalent Credit&lt;br&gt;(TBA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6-6. **ACADEMICALLY AT-RISK PROGRAM.** This program is designed to provide academically "at-risk" cadets with a lighter academic load during their fourth-class year to increase their chances for successfully meeting graduation requirements. Cadets may not decline their placement into the program, nor can they volunteer for the program. Cadets may volunteer for the Study Skills 101 course.

a. "At-risk" fourth-class cadets take four academic courses and Study Skills 101 during the fall semester. During the spring semester, at-risk cadets will take five academic courses. Cadets in one or more of the categories listed below may be placed in the program:

1. Verbal Waiver (ACT < 24 or SAT < 580)
2. Math Waiver (ACT < 25 or SAT < 560)
3. PAR (Prior Academic Record) < 400
4. Academic Composite < 2800

b. Procedures

1. DFRC provides AOCs, AAOCAs, and the Academic Success Center with a list of academically at-risk cadets.
2. Academically at-risk cadets are identified on the APS by enrollment in Study Skills 101 in the fourth-class fall (refer to Chapter 12, Course Descriptions, under Learning Skills).
3. An academically at-risk cadet who wishes to take more than five academic courses in the fourth-class spring semester may do so if he/she qualifies for an overload (3.0 or greater fall GPA). At mid-semester, the ARC may direct any overloaded, deficient cadet to drop a course.
4. An academically at-risk cadet who fails a course during the academic year may be directed to forfeit summer break in the summer and take an academic course.

6-7. **HOSPITAL INSTRUCTION PROGRAM (HI).** (USAFAI 36-3509, Extra Instruction and Hospital Instruction for Cadets). The HI program helps cadets maintain their academic course work at a proficient level while hospitalized. While this program is primarily for cadets who experience an extended stay due to illness or injury, extra instruction services are available for all cadets.

6-8. **EXTRA INSTRUCTION PROGRAM (EI).** (USAFAI 36-3509, Extra Instruction and Hospital Instruction for Cadets). Extra instruction provides an opportunity for students to meet one-on-one with their instructors to obtain additional, out-of-class assistance in academic areas. Extra instruction is the right of all cadets and is highly encouraged for cadets experiencing academic difficulty. All instructors are willing to help any cadet in need of additional academic
assistance.

6-9. ACADEMY SCHOLARS PROGRAM. The Academy Scholars Program helps academically talented cadets to reach their full potential by offering a unique and challenging path through the curriculum, thereby providing the Air Force and our nation with a pool of intellectually talented and well-rounded leaders. The curriculum consists of special core course sections (core substitutes) that deepen the scholars’ intellectual development in the liberal arts and beyond. This enrichment program’s pedagogical principles involve forming learning communities (a cohort of cadets enrolled in the same sections) to provide close interaction among the same students over a four-year period, in courses pursuing a coherent theme – the development of Western and other intellectual traditions. This close interaction, in pursuit of a liberal education, encourages a culture of academic excellence allowing each cadet to develop his or her full intellectual capacity.

a. Background. The Academy Scholars Program addresses several academic issues at USAFA, and several trends in the Air Force, the global security environment, and higher education at the beginning of the 21st century. USAFA’s efforts to recruit the best qualified applicants, in addition to the competitiveness of our cadets for graduate scholarships, support a program focused on intellectual development across all four of USAFA’s academic divisions.

b. Admission to the Academy Scholars Program. Shortly after the first progress report in the fall semester, eligible cadets in each new class (based on their entering academic composite and fall prog GPA) will be offered the opportunity to apply for program entry. Those accepted will be admitted into the program at that time. Eligible cadets may apply for acceptance in subsequent semesters. Cadets who wish to take Academy Scholars courses, but who are not formally in the program, may do so on a space available basis with the approval of the Program Director. A cadet will be considered for removal from the program if his/her GPA drops below 3.5. Additionally, any form of probation (honor, conduct, aptitude, athletic, or academic) restricts a Scholar to course participation and from complementary opportunities.

c. Academy Scholars Program Curriculum. The standard sequence is English 211S/Hum 200, History 100S, Beh Sci 110S, Comp Sci 110S and Pol Sci 211S in the spring semester of the fourth-class year, depending on each cadet’s particular circumstances. Remaining Scholars sections will be scheduled during the semesters indicated. Please note that courses not listed here may occasionally be offered, and courses listed here may not be offered; contact the Program Director for more information. To graduate as an Academy Scholar, cadets must complete ten Scholars courses; some courses, indicated by an asterisk in the table below, are specific requirements. Scheduling accommodations for specific cadet needs can be made with program, Department Head, and Registrar and Director of Student Academic Affairs approval.
d. Recommended Sequence for Academy Scholars Program Courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Course</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chem 110S</td>
<td>4°</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 100S</td>
<td>4°</td>
<td>Fall/Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110S</td>
<td>4°</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 211S* or Hum 200*</td>
<td>4°</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110S</td>
<td>4°</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110S</td>
<td>4°</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 211S</td>
<td>4°</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econ 201S</td>
<td>3°</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 215S</td>
<td>3°</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 300S</td>
<td>3°</td>
<td>Fall/Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law 220S</td>
<td>3°</td>
<td>Fall/Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSS 200S</td>
<td>3°</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr Mech 220S</td>
<td>3°</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 315S</td>
<td>2°</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philos 310S</td>
<td>2°</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc Sci 412S</td>
<td>2°</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hum 400** or 400S**</td>
<td>2°</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aero Engr 315S</td>
<td>2°</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 300S</td>
<td>2°</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSS 415S</td>
<td>2°</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capstone Seminar: Statesmanship*</td>
<td>1°</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc Sci 495S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major’s Capstone Experience or 499</td>
<td>1°</td>
<td>Fall/Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mgt 400S</td>
<td>1°</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Required Scholars Courses  
** Hum 400 for those who completed Hum 200; Hum 400S for others

6-10. SUMMER PROGRAMS. Academic, airmanship/aviation, and military training core requirements are offered during the summer. Commandant of Cadets summer schedulers coordinate scheduling procedures with DF, 306 FTG, and Athletics (AD). As the single point of contact for all program actions, USAFA/CWTS also notifies cadets of flight and military training summer program registration and changes.

a. Military Training. All cadets will complete two programs per summer. For the two upper classes, one program will be a leadership program. Certain summer military training programs must be completed to meet graduation requirements. Specific requirements will vary by cadet class. General graduation requirements are as follows:

(1) Core military training requirements:
(a) Basic Cadet Training (BCT) student (Basic Trainee)

(b) Expeditionary, Survival, and Evasion Training (ESET) student and Commissioning Education (Cmsng Edu) (Third-Class Student)

(c) Operation Air Force (Ops AF) or equivalent (Air Education Training Command (AETC) Leadership Ops, CE Ops/Civil Engineer Field Engineering Readiness Laboratory (CE-FERL) (Second-Class Student)

(2) Leadership Programs: All upper-class cadets will be required to complete one Leadership Cadre program per summer for manning purposes. First-class cadets not chosen for CSRP, CSLIP, OpsAF, Powered Flight Program, or Academics plus Summer Break will be required to perform two Leadership Cadre programs. Military Leadership programs are:

(a) Any commander selected from the Command Selection Board

(b) BCT Cadre, ESET Cadre, Ops Group Cadre and Staff

(c) CE-FERL Leadership

(d) Cadet Aviation Instructor, Soaring Instructor, Parachuting Instructor, UAS Instructor, Cyber Instructor, and Space Instructor

(3) “Leadership credit” can be earned in many ways with regards to select academic year positions and Cadet-in-Charge positions for various programs (e.g., CSLIP CIC). Although cadets may accumulate numerous “leadership credits,” that does not excuse them from working Summer Leadership Cadre programs at USAFA.

(4) All cadets are normally assigned three weeks of summer break every summer. They may choose to give up summer break for a third military training program or an academic class. In order for cadets to participate in two TDY programs during the same summer, those cadets must give up their summer break.

(5) The following programs are available to fulfill the additional requirement for two military training programs each summer.

**MILITARY LEADERSHIP PROGRAMS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Cadet Commanders</td>
<td>Command Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadet Aviation Instructor/Flying Team</td>
<td>BCT Cadre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ops Group Cadre and Staff</td>
<td>CE-FERL Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parachuting Instructor</td>
<td>Soaring Instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyber Instructor</td>
<td>Space Instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UAS Instructor</td>
<td>ESET Cadre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prep School Cadre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

72
CAREER BROADENING PROGRAMS:
- Falconry
- Honor Cadre
- CE-SAME Camp
- Sports Camp
- Media Flight
- Cadet EMT
- Summer Seminar

JOINT MILITARY TRAINING PROGRAMS:
- Marine Bulldog
- Army Programs
- Navy Programs

DF COORDINATED PROGRAMS:
- Summer Research (CSRP)
- Internship
- Language Immersion (CSLIP)
- Cultural Immersion (CIP)
- Sem Exchange/Sem Study Abroad Programs
- Special Projects

AIRMANSHP/AVIATION PROGRAMS:
- Powered Flight Program
- Precision Flight Training
- Aviation Instructor Training

NOTE 1: Summer Training Review Committee (STRC) – Directed Core Military Training. STRCs can direct core military training in lieu of summer break during the summer if deemed appropriate for completing graduation requirements based on circumstances surrounding incompletion of core military training during prescribed summer term.

NOTE 2: All joint military training programs as well as all camps will have limited enrollment restricted by USAFA-based program manning.

NOTE 3: Physical Education Review Committee (PERC) – can direct summer RECONDO 3rd period in lieu of summer break for any Physical Education deficiencies.

NOTE 4: Cadets must have medical clearance verified before the first day of class in Armnshp 251. Cadets interested in becoming Soaring Instructors must take Armnshp 251 during the summer.

NOTE 5: Cadets must have medical clearance verified before enrollment in Armnshp 490 (Basic Parachuting) and be prepared to pass the fitness test—to include the 10-second flex arm hang for safety reasons—on day one of training. (A fitness pre-screen test date will be established through the OPORD or RO to ensure cadets are ready and/or scheduled appropriately.)

b. Summer Academics. The purpose of summer academics is to enable cadets to correct a failed grade or deficiency and allow students to achieve personal goals such as completing a major, strengthening weak areas, or preparing for special academic programs. Each fall, the DFRC Summer Academics Program Coordinator develops the
next summer’s academic schedule. The goal of this program is to include most core courses. Most courses will be open to all interested cadets. Registration for summer academics is during the registration period held in the spring. After the established deadline date, changes to a cadet’s summer academic schedule will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

(1) Academic Review Committee (ARC) – Directed Summer Academics. ARCs can direct summer academics in lieu of summer break if deemed necessary for the cadet to maintain an achievable course load and graduate in 4 years.

(2) Summer Academics plus Summer Break. This program is designed to serve academically “at risk” third-class cadets or first-class cadets who either perform below average academically but continue to demonstrate the ability to benefit from a service academy education or, to a lesser degree, maintain above average academic performance while contributing extensive time to the Academy community.

NOTE: Academics plus summer break slots are limited to specific class years depending on the number of cadets needed to fill core military requirements and will vary from year to year. DFRC selects fourth-class cadets with inputs from academic advisors/AAOCAs. CWT will waive one military training program during the summer for those who receive a summer academics plus summer break slot.

(3) Summer Academics in Lieu of Summer Break. A number of cadets choose to register for summer academics in lieu of summer break to ease future course loads or enrich their academic programs. Cadets who wish to drop or add a summer academic course must do so prior to the end of the registration period in the spring. After that date, the only additions or deletions will be ARC actions, CWT changes, or exceptions approved by DFR.

c. Airmanship Programs. Basic Soaring and Basic Parachuting are not available to first- and second-class cadets during the summer. Because of the limited number of student slots available, seats will be filled based on cadet preference weighed against a modified OPA score (40% GPA, 40% MPA, 20% PEA). Armnshp 420 (Powered Flight Program) will be offered to select first-class cadets based on scheduling needs for cadets unable to fulfill this requirement during the academic year.

6-11. BASIC CYBER OPERATIONS (Cyber 256). Cadets have the opportunity to participate in the cyber operations program during the summer following their fourth-class year or during the third-class year. Cadets interested in becoming a Cyber instructor should take Cyber 256 NLT the summer of their third-class year and then enroll into Cyber 350 in the 3° spring. Cyber 256 is a 7-day program scheduled during the summer or as a one block program in fall or spring.

6-12. BASIC SPACE OPERATIONS (Space 251). Cadets have the opportunity to participate in the space operations program during the summer following their fourth-class year or during
the academic year. Cadets interested in becoming a Space instructor should take Space 251 NLT the summer of their third-class year and then enroll into Space 350. Space 251 is a 7-day (summer) or 10-lesson (fall or spring) course scheduled during the summer, fall, or spring.

6-13. AIRMANSHIP COURSES. Cadets may complete Armnshp and Aviation courses during the academic year. Airmanship courses are generally non-academic courses and do not satisfy requirements for an academic major. Generally, cadets may not upgrade and instruct in more than one airmanship. The 306 FTG must approve exceptions. Cadets in Armnshp 250 (Introduction to Soaring), Armnshp 251 (Basic Soaring), Armnshp 461 (Soaring Instructor Pilot Upgrade), Armnshp 490 (Basic Parachute Training), and Armnshp 491 (Advanced Parachute/Jumpmaster/Instructor Training) cannot participate in any other airmanship program during that course. Except for Armnshp 461 (Cadet Soaring Instructor Upgrade) and Armnshp 491 (Jumpmaster/Instructor Training), these courses are non-academic and cannot satisfy requirements for an academic major. Parachuting and soaring courses do not factor into a cadet’s course load; however, they cannot be taken by cadets on academic probation (exception: Armnshp 250, Introduction to Soaring). The minimum entry GPA for upgrade and instructor parachuting, soaring, and flying team courses is 2.6 semester or cumulative GPA, regardless of course load. Specific courses may require higher minimum GPA entry requirements; see course descriptions for additional information. Cadets will be dropped if placed on academic probation during any progress report. Cadets not meeting institutional standards and minimum requirements in any airmanship program may be removed from the course. For additional information on airmanship opportunities see the Armnshp course descriptions and the Airmanship Experience Model diagram below for reference.

a. 94 FTS Soaring Program. Cadets may have the opportunity to participate in the soaring program during their fourth-class year in the Armnshp 250 (Introduction to Soaring) or in the summer following their fourth-class year in Armnshp 251 (Basic Soaring). Cadets interested in becoming Soaring Instructors MUST take Armnshp 251. Upper class cadets can register for Armnshp 250 during the fall or spring, but fourth-class cadets have priority.

b. 98 FTS Parachuting Program. Cadets may have the opportunity to participate in Armnshp 490 (Basic Parachuting) during the summer following their fourth-class year or during their first-class year. Cadets interested in becoming Parachuting Instructors should take Armnshp 490 NLT the summer before their third-class year. Registration for Basic Parachuting during the school year is open to all upper-class cadets; however, the limited number of seats is prioritized by the most senior class year first, followed by OPA. Cadets who wish to participate in Basic Parachuting must volunteer, weigh less than 215 pounds, and pass the fitness pre-screen test.

c. 557 FTS Powered Flight Programs. Cadets may have the opportunity to participate in Armnshp 420 (Powered Flight Program) during their second-class year or during the summer before their first-class year. Cadets interested in a rated assignment MUST take Armnshp 420 prior to the Fall semester of their first-class year. For cadets interested in Armnshp 465 (Precision Flight Training), the Cadet Flying Team, see course description and eligibility requirements.
6-14. GRADUATE SCHOOL OPPORTUNITIES. Cadets may wish to attend graduate school or pursue careers in the biomedical, legal, or other professions after graduating from USAFA. Cadets may compete for the following programs:

a. National Competitive Scholarship Program. Cadets may compete with students from other universities for scholarships and fellowships to study for advanced degrees in the United States and overseas. Among the major scholarships available to cadets are the following: Rhodes Scholarship, Marshall Scholarship, Gates Scholarship, Fulbright Scholarship, Fannie and John Hertz Foundation Fellowship, National Science Foundation Fellowship, John Stark Draper Fellowship at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) and Rice University, Harvard University Scholarship at the John F. Kennedy School of Government, East-West Center Fellowship at the University of Hawaii, Program Research and Education in Space Technology (PREST) Fellowship at George Washington University, University of Washington Engineering Fellowship, the University of Maryland Scholarship and the Pardee RAND Graduate School in Santa Monica, CA. Scholarship/Fellowship recipients will incur an active duty service commitment (ADSC). For additional scholarship opportunities, contact the Graduate Studies Programs Office (Room 1A97, x3-4172).

b. Graduate School Program (GSP). This program allows selected graduates of the Air
Force Academy to attend a master's degree program immediately following graduation. GSP participants will incur an ADSC.

(1) Number of slots available is determined by the Air Force Educational Resources Board (AFERB). The GSP slots will be used for departments to bring graduates back to teach. A number of slots are reserved for the Dean of the Faculty.

(2) Candidates for this program must be willing to return to the Academy as academic instructors after gaining Air Force experience. Interested cadets should contact their Advisor-in-Charge or the GSP departmental representative to receive further details.

c. Health Professions. Select cadets may be allowed to enter several health related professions after graduation.

(1) Medicine: Cadets meeting USAFA’s requirements may compete for scholarships to medical, dental, nursing, or physical therapy programs. USAFA can send up to 38 graduates per year to health profession degree and training programs. For medical training, graduates can attend any CONUS medical school, including the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences (Bethesda). Graduates attending medical schools are funded through the Health Profession Scholarship Program (HPSP). The HPSP pays for tuition, books and other required expenses, and provides a cost of living stipend. HPSP recipients incur additional commitments to the Air Force.

(2) Cadets interested in any health profession career field or healthcare-related opportunities should contact the Health Professions Advisor in the Department of Biology (DFB). Medical schools do not accept AP or validation credits to fulfill the basic science course requirements. Cadets planning to attend medical or dental school must take one year each of inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, physics and biology, with a laboratory component.

d. Legal Training. USAFA graduates interested in attending law school may pursue such interest in the following ways:

(1) The Secretary of the Air Force may authorize annually that a graduate of USAFA be placed in unfunded excess leave as a student at an American Bar Association (ABA)-approved law school for a period not to exceed 36 months leading to a Juris Doctor and completion of legal licensing requirements necessary for service as an Air Force Judge Advocate. Eligibility is limited to USAFA cadets in their first-class year, in good standing, who have either (a) a minimum 3.25 legal studies major GPA or (b) a minimum 3.5 majors GPA in another academic specialty accompanied by experience in the Cadet Mock Trial Program. Eligible first-class cadets must submit their application to the Department Head, DFL, between 1 October and 15 January of their first-class year at USAFA. Selection will be on a best-qualified basis, consistent with the needs of the Air Force. The selected applicant begins law school in the fall semester after graduation. Applicants are solely responsible for all application expenses, tuition, fees, associated educational expenses, bar review course fees, and
bar examination fees. Applicants are authorized to accept tuition assistance such as scholarships and endowments.

(2) Graduates, along with other commissioned officers, may also apply for one of the Funded Legal Education Program (FLEP) slots available each year. The number of slots varies from year to year, depending upon the needs of the Air Force. In recent years, the number of slots has been between zero and eight. Those selected by the Judge Advocate General enter law school after two years of commissioned service. Applications must be submitted to the Staff Judge Advocate at the nearest Air Force base between 1 January and 1 March of the calendar year in which the applicant intends to enter law school. Eligibility ends after the sixth year of service. A similar program available to officers who desire to become lawyers is the unfunded Excess Leave Program (ELP). The number of applicants accepted annually varies according to requirements for Judge Advocates.

Officers who complete these programs are normally designated as Judge Advocates and serve in various legal positions in the Air Force. For more information about these programs, contact the Law School Advisor (3-3680).

6-15. SCHOLARSHIP PREPARATION. Suggested courses for scholarship preparation are listed below. Cadets who are considering applying for scholarships or fellowships are encouraged to take the GRE during the spring semester of their second-class year. Cadets desiring additional graduate education information should contact the Graduate Studies Programs Office (3-4172).

a. Suggested Courses for Non-technical Scholarship Preparation:

(1) Core Courses: Schedule before or during fall of first-class year.
- Hum 200 Introduction to the Humanities
- English 411 Advanced Composition and Public Speaking
- Philos 310 Ethics
- Hum 400 Humanities Seminar

(2) Electives (Strongly Recommended): Cadets should schedule for fall of first-class year to retain flexibility, should they decide not to compete for scholarships.
- Engineering/Humanities/Social Science 400
- Econ 374 Survey of International Economics Issues
- English 360 Classical Masterpieces
- History 457 History of Military Thought
- *History 480 Studies in American Civilization
- *History 498 Global Dimensions of History
- *Hum 430 The Holocaust
- Philos 391/2/3/4 Philosophy Option
- Pol Sci 301 Political Theory
- Pol Sci 302 Politics of National Security
- Pol Sci 491 Capstone Seminar in Political Science: National Security and
Policical Analysis

(3) Electives (Good Preparation): Second-class year or fall of first-class year.

- Beh Sci 352  Social Psychology
- Beh Sci 360  Sociology
- Econ 351  Comparative Economic Systems
- Econ 473  Public Finance
- Econ 480  Defense Economics & Applied Economic Research
- English 343/344  British Literature
- Fine Art 358  Music in History
- History 320  History of Technology and Warfare
- History 394  The American Way of War
- History 483  Great Americans
- Law 351  U.S. Constitutional Law
- Law 461  International Law
- Philos 391/2/3/4  Philosophy Option
- Philos 401  Comparative Religion
- Philos 402  Philosophy of Religion
- Philos 495  Special Topics in Philosophy
- Pol Sci 451  American Political Thought
- Pol Sci 460  Comparative Security Policy and Civil-Military Relations
- Pol Sci 495  Special Topics in Political Science
- Soc Sci 483  Principles of Negotiation and the Mediation Process

*Please check with individual departments to confirm availability of courses.

b. Suggested Courses for Technical Scholarship Preparation:

- Math 342  Numerical Analysis
- Math 360  Linear Algebra
- Math 469  Partial Differential Equations
- Math 470  Mathematical Physics
- Physics 355  Classical Mechanics

c. Suggested Courses for Non-Engineering Majors Pursuing Engineering School: The following technical/engineering courses should be included in a non-engineering major’s course sequence if the cadet has aspirations to pursue an engineering degree in graduate school:

- Math 243  Calculus III
- Math 253  Advanced Placed Calculus III
- Math 245  Differential Equations

Additional mathematics courses, when possible

6-16. BASIC METEOROLOGY PROGRAM (BMP). The BMP is an opportunity for newly accessed officers from any commissioning source (USAFA, OTS, and AFROTC), to pursue a post-baccalaureate program in meteorology, with follow-on inclusion into the weather officer career field (15W). The BMP, managed by the Air Force Institute of Technology (AFIT), is a challenging non-degree program that averages 10-11 months in length.
a. It consists of:

(1) Minimum of 24 semester hours of junior/senior level (possibly some graduate) courses in meteorology, with three semesters of course work in meteorology being the norm (on the order of 36-42 semester credit hours over summer, fall, spring)

(2) Collateral study in mathematics, physics, and computer science may be required

(3) BMP does not count against an individual’s total 54-month allotment of AFIT graduate education time

(4) A 3-year ADSC is incurred--served concurrent with any existing ADSC--ADSC clock starts on program completion

(5) In certain cases, a BS in Meteorology may be attainable, assuming university prerequisites and/or requirements are fulfilled either prior to or as part of the BMP program

b. BMP candidates must be commissioned prior to program entry and possess a bachelor's degree in a technical field such as math or physics. Other degrees may be accepted depending on the applicant's math and physics coursework background. Eligibility requirements are determined by AFIT/CIGW. The current standards are as follows:

(1) Typically a 2.8 minimum GPA required, both overall and within a student's major discipline

(2) Minimum prerequisites include one year of calculus-based physics and one year of calculus through integral calculus (generally Calc I, II, III sequence) with minimum grades of "C" in each prerequisite course

(3) A course in Differential Equations is also strongly recommended prior to program entry or else it will need to be taken as part of the BMP

(4) Exceptions may be possible on a case-by-case basis--approved by AFIT/CIGW

c. Interested cadets should consult with the USAFA Meteorology Advisor-In-Charge (AIC) or alternate AIC to inquire about the BMP, the USAF Weather Career Field, or to enroll in potentially helpful USAFA meteorology courses (e.g., Academy or Major’s Options) in preparation for BMP.
CHAPTER 7

CORE COURSES

7-1. ACADEMIC CORE CURRICULUM  The USAFA academic core curriculum consists of 32 three semester hour core courses, and five semester hours of physical education courses for a total of 101 semester hours of core. The courses form an intentional, coherent whole which is organized developmentally to promote learning and growth in three main content areas: Culture and Global Awareness, Leadership and Human Behavior, and Science and Technology.

The core courses form an intentional, coherent whole which is organized developmentally to promote learning and growth in the 21 Responsibility, Skills, and Knowledge Outcomes (see Table 7-1) and three main content areas: Culture and Global Awareness, Leadership and Human Behavior, and Science and Technology. The 32 academic core courses consist of 29 common core courses and 3 tailored core courses (2 Foreign Language courses and one Science and Technology Energy/Systems option). The 32 core courses are organized developmentally by the class year in which they are to be taken, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4° Year</th>
<th>3° Year</th>
<th>2° Year</th>
<th>1° Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>English 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>Astro Engr 310</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>MSS 415/416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>History 300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>En/Sys Option</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142/152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Core courses should be taken in their intended class year. Major’s sequences should be designed to facilitate this, subject to required programmatic constraints. The flexibility in this curriculum should come from the major’s sequencing rather than from core sequencing. Accommodations for specific cadet needs can be made with Department Head and Associate Dean for Student Academic Affairs approval.

7-2. CORE COURSES  All cadets must complete mandatory courses referred to as the core. Core courses form the foundation around which all majors are built. Cadets are required to take 96 semester hours of DF academic core courses, in addition to 5 semester hours of Physical Education. Core courses are intended to be taken in the year as indicated by their designator (e.g., 100-level core should be completed during the fourth-class year, 400-level core should be completed during the first-class year).

7-3. CORE REQUIREMENTS  Below is a listing of core requirements by division. Cadets who fail a substitute core course may not repeat the course, but must take the original core course.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION</th>
<th>COURSE DESIGNATOR</th>
<th>SEMESTER HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BASIC SCIENCES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>315 or 210</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>200 or 110</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>142 or 152</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>300, 356, 377, or Beh Sci 231/332</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGINEERING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautics</td>
<td>315 or 210</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronautics</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elec and Comp Engineering</td>
<td>315 or 231</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Mechanics</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCIAL SCIENCES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral Science</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral Science</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>400 or 303</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military &amp; Strategic Studies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military &amp; Strategic Studies</td>
<td>415 or 416</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science</td>
<td>412 or 212</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUMANITIES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>211 or 241</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Humanities</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>411, 474, or 484</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Humanities</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>310 or 311</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERDISCIPLINARY</td>
<td>Science and Technology Energy/Systems Option</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(One of the following courses: Aero Engr 241, Chem 335, Comp Sci 453, Comp Sci 468, Engr 311, Geo 310, Mech Engr 312, Meteor 320, Ops Rsch 310, Physics 310, Physics 421, or Sys Engr 310)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOTES:

1. Biology 210 serves as a core substitute for Biology 315 for Biology majors and is recommended for those pursuing advanced courses in biology (e.g., cadets pursuing careers in the Medical, Dental, Nursing, and Biomedical Sciences Corps). If both Biology 210 and Biology 315 (to include Biology 315S) are taken by a cadet, the cadet will receive credit for both courses due to the significant difference in the material covered in each course.

2. Chemistry course level will be determined by summer placement examination, credit transfer, or AP scores. Chem 110 fills the requirement for cadets who do well on the DFC placement exam but haven’t had the prerequisite lab experience expected of cadets. Chem 110 fulfills the requirement for Chem 100 (if not already completed) and Chem 200.

3. Mathematics and Operations Research majors take Math 377 to fulfill the core Math 300 requirement. Economics majors must take Math 356. Technical departments have the option to require their majors to take Math 356. Behavior Science majors must take both Beh Sci 231 and Beh Sci 332 to satisfy the core substitute for Math 300. All other cadets take Math 300.

4. ECE 231 must be taken by Aeronautical Engineering, Astronautical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Physics, and System Engineering majors. Majors in other disciplines requiring greater knowledge of linear circuit analysis and transducer systems may also take this course. If both ECE 315 and ECE 231 are taken by a cadet, the cadet will receive credit for both courses due to the significant differences in the material covered in each course.

5. Philosophy 311 serves as a core substitute for Philos 310 for cadets with DFPY Department Head approval.

6. English 241 will serve as a core substitute for English 211 for any cadet with DFENG approval. English 474 or English 484 will serve as a core substitute for English 411 only for cadets pursuing the English major.

7. Hum 200 is a core substitute for English 211. To take Hum 200, students must have Humanities Chair approval. Hum 200 is an interdisciplinary course designed to lay the foundation for further study in the disciplines of the Humanities. Hum 400 can fulfill the English 411 core requirement with English Department Head approval. If both courses in either of these substitutions are taken, the cadet will receive credit for both courses due to the significant differences in the material covered in each course. For example, if a cadet takes English 211 and Hum 200, English 211 will fulfill the core requirement and Hum 200 may be used for another requirement.

8. USAFA requires two semesters of foreign language course work that can only be fulfilled by courses taken in the same foreign language, unless waived by DFF. Some majors may require foreign language study beyond the core requirement. Cadets with foreign language experience or expertise have the opportunity to validate the foreign language requirement.
For example, if a cadet scores high enough on the placement exam or through AP testing, he or she can validate the two semester foreign language core requirement (validation credit is awarded for the two highest For Lang courses validated). A possible scenario might involve a cadet who places into For Lang 322. DFR will immediately award validation credit in the “core” for For Lang 222 and For Lang 321. Cadets with proficiency in languages not taught at USAFA will be given the option to take the Defense Language Proficiency Test (DLPT) and can validate the language requirement if they attain a score of 1+ or higher in both listening and reading.

9. The Science and Technology Energy/Systems Option is fulfilled by one of a suite of courses which vary in their intended course year, but several are 300-level courses.

10. Cadets taking core Mgt 400 should not also register for Mgt 303 or Mgt 448 due to significant course content overlap.

11. Aero Engr 210 serves as a core substitute for Aero Engr 315 for Aero Engr majors.

7-4. CORE SEQUENCE  Cadets will take academic core courses within one year of their course number indicators. For example, while cadets should take a 200-level course their third-class year, they may be able to move the course into the fourth-class or second-class year; they may not move the course to the first-class year. Advisors can move core courses, with the exception of Beh Sci 310, one year early or one year late as long as core intentionality is considered and maintained. Beh Sci 310 requires DFBL Department Head approval to be moved out of the second-class year.

7-5. CORE COURSE NUMBERING  Core courses will be numbered for the year in which the course is taken (e.g., 100-level for 4°, 400-level for 1°). The course number will therefore reflect the developmental level of the course (not necessarily the nature of the course content).

7-6. CORE SUBSTITUTES  If certain cadets need to take a core course more than 1 year away (early) from its core year for their major, that version of the course will be identified as a core substitute and be given a different (appropriate) number. Example: Soc Sci 412 is a core course for all 1° cadets. Pol Sci majors will normally take that course as 3° cadets enrolled in the core substitute course labeled Soc Sci 212. These different versions of a core course require different course descriptions in the Curriculum Handbook because the two versions have different known prior learning experiences and prerequisites and therefore different developmental expectations and approaches to the course. A major requiring cadets to take a core course no more than 1 year away from its core year has the option to create a new core substitute for their majors. Additionally, specialized versions of core courses are required for some majors (e.g., core substitute ECE 231 for core ECE 315) or available with department approval for interested cadets (e.g., core substitute English 241 for core English 211).

7-7. CORE REPLACEMENTS  For accreditation-constrained majors (Chem, Bio Chem, Mat Chem, Comp Sci, Comp Net Sec, Aero Engr, Astro Engr, Civ Engr, Comp Engr, El Engr, Mech Engr, and Sys Engr) requiring at least 15 major’s courses beyond the core, the 15th course is to be accommodated by using the Academy Option for a major’s course. For accreditation-
constrained majors requiring 16 major’s courses beyond the core, the 16th course is to be accommodated by using a core replacement. A core replacement is a major’s course that replaces an otherwise-required core course in order to accommodate including 16 major’s courses in a 47-course total sequence. Replaced core courses are to be at the end of developmental core sequences in order to preserve the developmental nature and design of the core curriculum. Ideally, earlier foundational core courses are to be left intact.

7-8. PREREQUISITES FOR CORE COURSES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES</th>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>History 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>Math 300/56/77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Math 142/152</td>
<td>Math 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>Coreq: Math 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>Chem 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>Math 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>Coreq: Physics 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>MSS 415/416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7-9. CORE PREPARATION COURSES: Cadets may be directed into one or more core preparation courses. These courses meet graduation requirements and can count towards USAFA residency requirements in addition to filling the Academy Option in their majors.

    a. EAP 109. EAP 109 is a three-semester hour course, scheduled for international or ESL cadets. Whenever possible, ESL cadets will take EAP 109 their first semester, English 111 their second semester, and English 211 their third semester.

    b. Math 130. Math 130 is a three-semester hour pre-calculus math course. Cadets are placed based on results of placement testing during BCT. Selected cadets will take Math 130 their first semester, Math 141 their second semester, and Math 142 their third semester.

7-10. GRADE PROTECTION

    a. Fourth-Class Advanced-Placement Courses. Cadets placed into Math 142(FR), Math 152 (Calculus II), Math 253 (Calculus III), or Math 245 (Differential Equations) in their fourth-class fall will have grade protection.
(1) Cadets deficient (“C-“ or “D”) or failing at prog may withdraw and receive a “W” grade on their transcript or they may stay enrolled in the course. A cadet who stays enrolled will not be placed on academic probation at prog solely based on a deficient or failing grade in their advanced-placed mathematics course.

(2) Cadets earning a C- or D at the end of the semester may either a) keep the grade earned in the course or b) immediately retake Calculus II (Math 142), Calculus III (Math 243), or Differential Equations (Math 245) respectively in the spring semester and receive a “WP” grade on their transcript in place of the deficient grade for the fall. Note: a proficient grade (“C” or better) is generally required to move on to the next higher mathematics course; see the course descriptions later in this handbook for specific details on course pre-requisites.

(3) Cadets who fail Math 152 at the end of the semester will be given a “W” on their transcript and be automatically enrolled in Math 142 in the spring semester.

(4) Cadets who fail Math 253 or Math 245 at the end of the semester will be given a “W” on their transcript and can retake Calculus III or Differential Equations respectively depending on the requirements of their selected major.

b. Math 243. During their first attempt at Math 243, cadets will have grade protection. Cadets may drop the course anytime during the semester through lesson 30 and receive a “W”. Cadets previously enrolled in Math 253 are not eligible for grade protection. A cadet will not be considered deficient in academics solely based on a deficient grade at prog in Math 243.

7-11. PHYSICAL EDUCATION COURSES. Cadets must pass a minimum of 10 Physical Education (Phy Ed) courses, each worth 0.5 semester hours of course credit. With few exceptions, cadets take Phy Ed courses each of their eight semesters. Each course consists of an 8-lesson block of instruction. The only exception is Phy Ed 119, Basic Swimming, which is a 16-lesson block. Two Phy Ed courses will be taken in the fourth- and first-class years. Three Phy Ed courses will be taken in the third- and second-class years. The following is the normal Phy Ed progression:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C4C</td>
<td>Boxing (M) Intro to Combatives (W)</td>
<td>Physical Development</td>
<td>Individual Sport Elective (Tennis/Racquetball/Golf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C3C</td>
<td>Swimming</td>
<td>Water Survival</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2C</td>
<td>Combatives I</td>
<td>Combatives II</td>
<td>Team Sport Elective (Volleyball/Basketball/Softball/Soccer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1C</td>
<td>Open Elective</td>
<td>Open Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Basic Cadet Training (summer before fourth-class year); Phy Ed 100, Basic Physical Training (pass/fail)
b. Core (required) courses: 3 combatives, 2 aquatics, and physical development

- Phy Ed 110 Boxing (males)
- or Phy Ed 114 Intro to Combatives (females)
- Phy Ed 111 Swimming
- or Phy Ed 119 Basic Swimming
- Phy Ed 112 Physical Development
- or Phy Ed 113 Fundamentals of Physical Development
- Phy Ed 222 Water Survival (prereq: 111 or 119)
- or Phy Ed 211 Basic Water Survival (prereq: 111 or 119)
- or Phy Ed 219 Basic Swimming II (prereq: 119)
- Phy Ed 215 Combatives I
- Phy Ed 315 Combatives II (prereq: 215)

c. Individual Sport Electives (Required having at least one of the following):

- Phy Ed 340 Racquetball
- Phy Ed 341 Tennis
- Phy Ed 342 Golf
- Phy Ed 343 Open Rock Climbing
- Phy Ed 344 Warrior Enhancement Yoga

d. Team Sport Electives (Required having at least one of the following):

- Phy Ed 484 Volleyball
- Phy Ed 486 Basketball
- Phy Ed 487 Soccer
- Phy Ed 488 Softball

e. Open Electives (Required having at least two of the following):

- Phy Ed 483 Scuba
- or additional Team or Individual Sport Elective(s)
- or Phy Ed 477* Independent Exercise (C1C or C2C cadets only)
- or Phy Ed 479* Cadet Instructor (C1C or C2C cadets only)

* Cadets are registered for these courses by the Athletic Department Scheduling and Grading Division (ADPEG), IAW ADOI 36-3504.

f. Intercollegiate Courses (Substitute Phy Ed course credit for each year on an intercollegiate roster):

- Phy Ed 152 4th-Class Intercollegiate Sports (sub for Phy Ed 112)
- Phy Ed 252 3rd-Class Intercollegiate Sports (sub for Individual Sport Elective)
- Phy Ed 352 2nd-Class Intercollegiate Sports (sub for Team Sport Elective)
- Phy Ed 452 1st-Class Intercollegiate Sports (sub for Open Elective)
Phy Ed 8XX*
Phy Ed 9XX*

* These are scheduling codes. They are not actual courses and do not fill any graduation or Phy Ed course requirements.

g. 40-Lesson Academic Phy Ed Courses:

- Phy Ed Aca 440  Physiology of Exercise (3 sem hrs)
- Phy Ed Aca 460  The Art and Science of Coaching (3 sem hrs)
- Phy Ed Aca 499  Independent Research (3 sem hrs)
- Phy Ed Aca 499A Independent Research (2 sem hrs)
- Phy Ed Aca 499B Independent Research (1.5 sem hrs)
- Phy Ed Aca 499C Independent Research (1 sem hr)

7-12. USAFA OUTCOMES. The USAFA Outcomes are described in depth in the document, “The USAFA Outcomes.”

a. Tiered Hierarchy. The USAFA Outcomes are in tiered hierarchical form with each tier including ever increasing levels of specificity and detail, from Tier-1’s broad Responsibilities, Skills and Knowledge outcomes to Tier-5’s specific courses, programs, and events that develop and assess the outcomes.

b. Underlying Assumptions and Expectations. The assumptions and expectations that underlie the establishment and maintenance of the Curriculum and Outcome Alignment Plan (COAP) are as follows:
   - The USAFA curriculum is intentionally designed to accomplish the USAFA outcomes.
   - Each outcome will be developed over the course of cadets’ entire four year experience.
   - Intentional development of each outcome will occur at least once per class year.
   - The mapping of courses and programs to outcomes will be summarized in the Curriculum and Outcome Alignment Plan (COAP), Table 7-1.

c. COAP Maintenance. Each of the horizontal rows in the COAP becomes the starting point for a four-year education, training, and experience “course” for its outcome. Each outcome will have an “Outcome Team” composed of representatives from each of the courses/programs on the COAP for that outcome. The Outcome Team may include representatives from other course(s)/program(s) that also contribute to the development and assessment of that outcome but are not currently in the COAP. The Outcome Teams will work to intentionally build upon prior learning experiences to develop and assess the outcome over the entire 4-year USAFA cadet career.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsibility Outcomes</th>
<th>Fourth Class</th>
<th>Third Class</th>
<th>Second Class</th>
<th>First Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethical Reasoning and Action</td>
<td>Honor Ed; C&amp;L 101; Core Values Ed; NCLS</td>
<td>Honor Ed; C&amp;L 201; CmsgEd Edu 200; NCLS; ESET</td>
<td>Phil 310; Honor Ed; C&amp;L 301; NCLS</td>
<td>English 411; Honor Ed; C&amp;L 401; NCLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respect for Human Dignity</td>
<td>Beh Sci 110; BCT; C&amp;L 101</td>
<td>CmsgEd Edu 200; C&amp;L 201; ESET</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310; History 300; C&amp;L 301</td>
<td>English 411; CmsgEd Edu 400; C&amp;L 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service to the Nation</td>
<td>History 100; Core Values Ed; FHF</td>
<td>MSS 200; Pol Sci 211; FHF; ESET</td>
<td>FHF</td>
<td>MSS 415/416; English 411; FHF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lifelong Development &amp; Contributions</td>
<td>CmsgEd Edu 200; ESET</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310;</td>
<td>Mgt 400; CmsgEd Edu 400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercultural Competence and Involvement</td>
<td>For Lang 131-132</td>
<td>History 300; Phil 310</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skills Outcomes</th>
<th>Fourth Class</th>
<th>Third Class</th>
<th>Second Class</th>
<th>First Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Literacy</td>
<td>Math 141/142; Physics 110; Chem 100; English 111</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220; Chem 200; Econ 201; Physics 215</td>
<td>Math 300/356/377; ECE 315; Aero Engr 315; Astro Engr 310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Literacy</td>
<td>Comp Sci 110; English 111</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>History 300</td>
<td>English 411; CmsgEd Edu 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>For Lang 131-132;</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220; English 211; ESET</td>
<td></td>
<td>English 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Written Communication</td>
<td>English 111; Math 141/142; History 100; For Lang 131-132</td>
<td>English 211; Law 220; ESET</td>
<td>History 300</td>
<td>English 411; CmsgEd Edu 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
<td>Beh Sci 110; Chem 100; Physics 110; For Lang 131-2; English 111; History 100</td>
<td>Econ 201; English 211; Engr Mech 220; Chem 200; Physics 215; MSS 200; Pol Sci 211; ESET</td>
<td>Philos 310; Bio 315; History 300</td>
<td>MSS 415/416; English 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decision Making</td>
<td>Engr 101; Chem 100; Phy Ed 110/114</td>
<td>Chem 200; Law 220; Pol Sci 211; Econ 201; CmsgEd Edu 200; ESET</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315; ECE 315; Astro Engr 310; Phy Ed 215/315; MSS 371; MSS 372</td>
<td>Mgt 400; MSS 415/416; CmsgEd Edu 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stamina</td>
<td>BCT; PFT/AFT; Phy Ed 110</td>
<td>PFT/AFT; Phy Ed 111/222; ESET</td>
<td>PFT/AFT; Phy Ed 315</td>
<td>PFT/AFT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courage</td>
<td>History 100; BCT; C&amp;L 101; Core Values Ed; Phy Ed 110/114; Recognition; Honor Ed; NCLS</td>
<td>Phy Ed 111/222; Honor Ed; C&amp;L 201; NCLS; ESET</td>
<td>Phy Ed 215/315; C&amp;L 301; Honor Ed; NCLS</td>
<td>C&amp;L 401; Honor Ed; NCLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discipline</td>
<td>BCT; PFT/AFT; Phy Ed 110/114</td>
<td>PFT/AFT; Phy Ed 111/222; ESET</td>
<td>PFT/AFT; Phy Ed 215/315</td>
<td>PFT/AFT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teamwork</td>
<td>FHF; Competitive Athletics</td>
<td>FHF; CmsgEd Edu 200; ESET</td>
<td>FHF; Competitive Athletics</td>
<td>FHF; CmsgEd Edu 400, Competitive Athletics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Knowledge Outcomes</th>
<th>Fourth Class</th>
<th>Third Class</th>
<th>Second Class</th>
<th>First Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power</td>
<td>BCT; Comp Sci 110; History 100; FHF</td>
<td>MSS 200; FHF; CmsgEd Edu 200</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315; Astro Engr 310; FHF; MSS 371; MSS 372; Ops AF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nat’l Security &amp; Full Spectrum of Joint &amp; Coalition Warfare</td>
<td>History 100; Honor Ed</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>History 300; MSS 371; MSS 372</td>
<td>MSS 415/416; Soc Sci 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civic, Cultural and International Environments</td>
<td>For Lang 131-132</td>
<td>English 211; Econ 201; MSS 200</td>
<td>Philos 310; History 300</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412; English 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics &amp; the Foundations of Character</td>
<td>BCT; English 111; C&amp;L 101; Core Values Ed; Honor Ed; NCLS</td>
<td>Law 220; Honor Ed; CmsgEd Edu 200; C&amp;L 201; NCLS; ESET</td>
<td>Philos 310; C&amp;L 301; Honor Ed; NCLS</td>
<td>Mgt 400; English 411; C&amp;L 401; Honor Ed; CmsgEd Edu 400; NCLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Science and the Scientific Method</td>
<td>Chem 100; Beh Sci 110; Math 141/142; Physics 110</td>
<td>Chem 200; Physics 215</td>
<td>Biology 315; Math 300/356/377</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Engineering &amp; the Application of Technology</td>
<td>Engr 101; Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315; ECE 315</td>
<td>Astro Engr 310</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
d. Alternate COAP. Beginning in 2012, USAFA began looking at an alternate COAP. While substantively very similar to the current COAP, the new model replaces Responsibilities, Skills, and Knowledge Tier 1 Outcomes with the following:

- Ethics and Citizenship
- Thinking and Acting in a Complex World
- National Security Through Diverse Perspectives
- Mental and Physical Resilience

This alternate model is graphically displayed in Diagram 7-2. Additionally, Table 7-2 depicts the relationship between the core curriculum and the alternate Tier-1 outcomes. Functionally, the alternate COAP is identical to Table 7-1, where each of the horizontal rows in the COAP represents the starting point for a four-year education, training, and experience “course” for its outcome.

### Diagram 7-2.

**USAFA Outcomes**
Table 7-2: Alternate Core Curriculum and Outcome Alignment Plan:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tableau</th>
<th>Fourth Class</th>
<th>Third Class</th>
<th>Second Class</th>
<th>First Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethics &amp; Citizenship</td>
<td>Honor Ed; C&amp;L 101; Core Values Ed; NCLS</td>
<td>Honor Ed; C&amp;L 201; Cmsgng Edu 200; NCLS; ESET</td>
<td>Phil 310; Honor Ed; C&amp;L 301; NCLS</td>
<td>English 411; Honor Ed; C&amp;L 401; NCLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethical Reasoning and Action</td>
<td>BCT; English 111; C&amp;L 101; Core Values Ed; Honor Ed; NCLS</td>
<td>Law 220; Honor Ed; Cmsgng Edu 200; C&amp;L 201; NCLS; ESET</td>
<td>Philos 310; C&amp;L 301; Honor Ed; NCLS</td>
<td>Mgt 400; English 411; C&amp;L 401; Honor Ed; Cmsgng Edu 400; NCLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics &amp; the Foundations of Character</td>
<td>BCT; English 111; C&amp;L 101; Core Values Ed; Honor Ed; NCLS</td>
<td>Law 220; Honor Ed; Cmsgng Edu 200; C&amp;L 201; NCLS; ESET</td>
<td>Philos 310; C&amp;L 301; Honor Ed; NCLS</td>
<td>Mgt 400; English 411; C&amp;L 401; Honor Ed; Cmsgng Edu 400; NCLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respect for Human Dignity</td>
<td>Beh Sci 110; BCT; C&amp;L 101</td>
<td>Cmsgng Edu 200; C&amp;L 201; ESET</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310; History 300; C&amp;L 301</td>
<td>English 411; Cmsgng Edu 400; C&amp;L 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service to the Nation</td>
<td>History 100; Core Values Ed; FHF</td>
<td>MSS 200; Pol Sci 211; FHF; ESET</td>
<td>FHF</td>
<td>MSS 415/416; English 411; FHF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thinking &amp; Acting in a Complex World</th>
<th>Fourth Class</th>
<th>Third Class</th>
<th>Second Class</th>
<th>First Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
<td>Beh Sci 110; Chem 100; Physics 110; For Lang 131-2 English 111; History 100</td>
<td>Econ 201; English 211; Chem 200; Physics 215; MSS 200; Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>Philos 310; Bio 315; History 300</td>
<td>MSS 415/416; English 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decision Making</td>
<td>Engr 101; Chem 100; Phy Ed 110/114</td>
<td>Chem 200; Law 220; Pol Sci 211; Econ 201; Cmsgng Edu 200; ESET</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315; ECE 315; Astro Engr 310; Phy Ed 215/315</td>
<td>Mgt 400; MSS 415/416; Cmsgng Edu 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Science and the Scientific Method</td>
<td>Chem 100; Beh Sci 110; Math 141/142; Physics 110</td>
<td>Chem 200; Physics 215</td>
<td>Biology 315; Math 300/356/377</td>
<td>English 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Engineering &amp; the Application of Technology</td>
<td>Engr 101; Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315; ECE 315; Astro Engr 310</td>
<td>English 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Literacy</td>
<td>Math 141/142; Physics 110; Chem 100; English 111</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220; Chem 200; Econ 201; Physics 215</td>
<td>Math 300/356/377; ECE 315; Aero Engr 315; Astro Engr 310</td>
<td>English 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Literacy</td>
<td>Comp Sci 110; English 111</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>History 300</td>
<td>MSS 415/416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>For Lang 131-132; Engr Mech 220; English 211; ESET</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>History 300</td>
<td>English 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Written Communication</td>
<td>English 111; Math 141/142; History 100; For Lang 131-132</td>
<td>English 211; Law 220; ESET</td>
<td>History 300</td>
<td>English 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lifelong Learning &amp; Contributions</td>
<td>Cmsgng Edu 200; ESET</td>
<td>Cmsgng Edu 200; ESET</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>Mgt 400; Cmsgng Edu 400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National Security Through Diverse Perspectives</th>
<th>Fourth Class</th>
<th>Third Class</th>
<th>Second Class</th>
<th>First Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power</td>
<td>BCT; Comp Sci 110; History 100; FHF</td>
<td>MSS 200; Engr Mech 220; FHF; Cmsgng Edu 200</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315; FHF; Ops AF Astro Engr 310</td>
<td>FHF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nat'l Security &amp; Full Spectrum of Joint &amp; Coalition Warfare</td>
<td>History 100; Honor Ed</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>History 300</td>
<td>MSS 415/416; Soc Sci 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercultural Competence and Involvement</td>
<td>For Lang 131-132</td>
<td>English 211; Econ 201; MSS 200</td>
<td>Philos 310; History 300</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civic, Cultural and International Environments</td>
<td>For Lang 131-132;</td>
<td>English 211; Econ 201; MSS 200</td>
<td>Philos 310; History 300</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412; English 411</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mental &amp; Physical Resilience</th>
<th>Fourth Class</th>
<th>Third Class</th>
<th>Second Class</th>
<th>First Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stamina</td>
<td>BCT; PFT/AFT; Phy Ed 110</td>
<td>PFT/AFT; Phy Ed 111/222; ESET</td>
<td>PFT/AFT; Phy Ed 315</td>
<td>PFT/AFT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courage</td>
<td>History 100; BCT; C&amp;L 101; Core Values Ed; Phy Ed 110/114; Recognition; Honor Ed; NCLS</td>
<td>Phy Ed 111/222; Honor Ed; C&amp;L 201; NCLS; ESET</td>
<td>Phy Ed 215/315; C&amp;L 301; Honor Ed; NCLS</td>
<td>C&amp;L 401; Honor Ed; NCLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discipline</td>
<td>BCT; PFT/AFT; Phy Ed 110/114</td>
<td>PFT/AFT; Phy Ed 111/222; ESET</td>
<td>PFT/AFT; Phy Ed 215/315</td>
<td>PFT/AFT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teamwork</td>
<td>FHF; Competitive Athletics</td>
<td>FHF; Cmsgng Edu 200; Competitive Athletics; ESET</td>
<td>FHF; Competitive Athletics</td>
<td>FHF; Cmsgng Edu 400; Competitive Athletics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 8
ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

8-1. PURPOSE OF THE ACADEMIC PROGRAM SECTION.

a. Selecting an academic program is one of the most important decisions a cadet makes during his or her career at USAFA. This handbook is designed to help make the best choice possible. The program chosen dictates which classes to attend, how many courses to take, future career fields, and graduate school opportunities. Cadets must be active participants in choosing and designing their academic programs and monitoring their progress.

b. To determine their preference for an academic major, cadets should consider the kind of work they would like to do; read AFM 36-2105 (especially attachment 7), which describes specialties; and consult their AAOCA, sponsor, career counselor, and an academic advisor or the Advisor-in-Charge in that discipline. Cadets who determine their preference early enough can prepare to compete for limited entry specialties.

c. For more information concerning majors, courses and career paths, many departments have home pages on the USAFA public website (http://www.usafa.edu).

8-2. HOW TO USE THE ACADEMIC PROGRAM SECTION. Programs are divided by type: disciplinary and interdisciplinary majors and minors (see Chapter 9), and the Bachelor of Science Program (see Chapter 10). Each program is described in a similar format, telling about the program, program requirements, and a suggested course sequence. AAOCAs can help cadets find the appropriate person to talk to before registering for courses.

8-3. TYPES OF ACADEMIC PROGRAMS. USAFA offers a total of 27 academic majors and 11 minors. There are 23 disciplinary majors, 3 interdisciplinary majors, and the General Studies major. The programs and sponsoring division or department are listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR/MINOR</th>
<th>SPONSORING DIVISION OR DEPARTMENT</th>
<th>REQ SEM HRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BASIC SCIENCES DIVISION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology Major</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry Major</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Major</td>
<td>Mathematical Sciences</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics Major</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGINEERING DIVISION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautical Engineering Major</td>
<td>Aeronautics</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronautical Engineering Major</td>
<td>Astronautics</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering Major</td>
<td>Civil and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Engineering Major</td>
<td>Comp Science, Elec and Comp Engineering</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Network Security Major</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science Major</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering Major</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8-4. ACADEMIC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.

a. Academic majors require an additional 33-42 semester hours beyond the core, plus 3 semester hours of Academy Option.

b. Academic minors require at least 15 semester hours of courses not fulfilling core requirements. Disciplinary minors are defined as minors in which at least 12 semester hours are within the same department. Interdisciplinary minors are defined as minors in which no more than 9 semester hours are from the same department.

8-5. INITIAL CHOICE OF PROGRAM. Each semester, the faculty hosts Majors’ Night, an event designed to give cadets the opportunity to explore academic programs and talk with program representatives. While exploring programs, cadets seek advice from their AAOCAs. After selecting a program, cadets should seek help primarily from their academic advisors. While the information in this chapter may be useful to AAOCAs and academic advisors, its purpose is to answer common questions cadets often have regarding academic programs.
8-6. **TIMELINE TO DECLARE A MAJOR.** Cadets may declare a major as soon as they desire, however, academic advisors will highly recommend that cadets wait at least until their second semester. Declaring a major early does not allow cadets to adjust their courses during the first two semesters. Cadets must declare a major by the registration deadline of their third semester. However, several majors require cadets to take courses during their third semesters that are prerequisites for majors courses. For example, if cadets plan to major in Aeronautical Engineering, Astronautical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Electrical Engineering, General Engineering, Mathematics, Materials Chemistry, Mechanical Engineering, Meteorology, Operations Research, or Physics, they should plan to take Math 243 their third semester if Math 243 (or Math 253) was not taken during the fourth-class year. If cadets are planning to major in Computer Science or Computer Engineering they should declare before the registration deadline of their second semester and plan to enroll in Comp Sci 210 third semester. AAOCAs must discuss the requirements for the majors in which cadets have an interest. This information is provided in the course sequence tables for each major listed in this handbook. Cadets should also attend Majors' Night for in-depth academic program information. The process of declaring a major entails deciding on a course of study and scheduling a specific sequence of courses that meets graduation requirements. Cadets can change their major as long as they have time to meet the major requirements. However, most majors have required non-core, 200-level courses, so, the longer cadets wait the more difficult changing majors becomes. Third-class cadets will not be permitted to depart on Thanksgiving Break until they have declared an academic major.

8-7. **CHANGE OF MAJOR.** You may change majors at any time preceding the deadline described in para 8-6. Initial selection or change of program should be timed so that no changes need be made for the current semester.

8-8. **HOW DO I CHOOSE AN ACADEMIC PROGRAM?** Many factors go into deciding what program to choose. The first question you should ask yourself is, "What do I want to do once I am commissioned?" Talk to officers in varied career fields. Ask them what their majors were in college and ask if their majors are enhancing their career efforts. Remember, your major can dictate what career fields you may be eligible to enter. Even if your goal is to fly, your major can open or restrict future career opportunities. Many career fields have specific requirements or are limited in the numbers they accept each year. Remember, what job you do after commissioning will be determined by Air Force requirements, by your qualifications, and by what you want to do. For more information concerning careers in the Air Force, Cadet Personnel (A1A) keeps up-to-date career briefs.

a. After you have looked at Air Force requirements, consider what courses interest you. As you progress through the curriculum, the courses often become more difficult. If you are interested in a subject, you will more likely spend the time needed to do well in those courses. Look to your academic strengths. Even though you may like a particular major, if you do not do well in those types of courses, it is highly unlikely that you will succeed at that major. Talk to your AAOCA, AOC, and AMTs. They can be the most important people in helping you decide upon a program. Your AAOCA can direct you to people to talk with about your options. If you have unanswered questions about a program, find a faculty member with whom you can talk. One of the best times to do this is during Majors' Night at
the beginning of each fall and spring semester. Cadet participation in Majors' Night is voluntary and provides a gathering of faculty from all academic departments, ready to discuss their departments’ offerings and the potential benefits of their programs.

b. Finally, talk to peers in your squadron. Though "dorm advising" will not provide you with all the information you need to know, it will give you an additional perspective on the programs offered.

8-9. **HOW DO I DECLARE A MINOR?**

a. You must first declare an academic major before you can declare a minor.

b. You should declare your intention to complete the requirements of a minor as early as possible. First, contact the department administering the minor. After discussing course requirements, meet with your academic advisor. Your academic advisor or the Advisor-in-Charge for your academic major can add the minor to your academic program.

c. To earn a minor, you must complete the specific minor’s requirements and the requirements for your academic major(s). Cadets may not earn a disciplinary minor in the same department as one’s disciplinary major. You may earn more than one minor provided the specified criteria are met for each.

8-10. **HOW DO I DECLARE AN ACADEMIC MAJOR?** To declare a major, meet with your academic advisor and communicate your intentions to declare. Pick up your academic advising folder from your advisor (AAOCA) and deliver it to the secretary or Advisor-in-Charge of the department of your major. Cadets will be assigned an academic advisor from the appropriate academic department, and an entire four year course plan will be registered on-line using Q2.

8-11. **WHAT IF I CHOOSE THE "WRONG" MAJOR?** After you have completed at least one semester in a major, you should have a better understanding of the major. If you find you have chosen the wrong major, you can change majors or options within the major. A decision to change a major should not be taken lightly; however, do not keep a program that might put your graduation and commissioning in danger. Talk to your advisor before you make a decision. Look at your performance in your current program. Are you doing poorly in the courses because you have difficulty comprehending the subject matter? Are you studying correctly? Remember, even though you want a specific major, your primary goal should be to become an Air Force officer, not earn a specific major.

8-12. **HOW CAN I LOSE MY ACADEMIC MAJOR OR MINOR?** An ARC or the Academy Board may direct you to change your major or drop your minor if you are academically deficient. When an ARC or the Academy Board removes you from your major or your minor, whether putting you into another major or the Bachelor of Science Program, you have turned your academic program over to them. Often, this happens to cadets who simply choose the wrong major. You will maintain better control of your academic program by making appropriate and timely decisions. The department head responsible for each major or minor may deny that major or minor to a cadet who does not maintain at least a 2.0 GPA in that major or minor or who has
more than one deficient grade in courses used to determine the major’s GPA or minor’s GPA.

8-13. CAN I GET MY MAJOR BACK ONCE I HAVE LOST IT? If you have previously been denied or removed from a major by a department head, you may again declare the major after obtaining approval from the department head. If you were ARC-directed to change majors, you may again declare your original major with the ARC Chair’s approval.

8-14. WHAT IF I CHOOSE TO DECLARE THE GENERAL STUDIES MAJOR? After consulting with your advisor, you may decide that the General Studies major is best for you. If the choice to declare General Studies was made by you and not the Academic Review Committee, you may subsequently declare a disciplinary major without having to petition the ARC. You must coordinate with the appropriate academic department.

8-15. MULTIPLE MAJORS OR MINORS. While at the Academy, you may earn more than one major, or one or more minors in addition to your major(s). Your diploma will reflect your major(s). Your transcript will reflect your major(s) as well as any minor(s). Individual courses required in multiple majors, or in a major and a minor, count for both, but cadets must meet all requirements for multiple majors and any minor(s). Cadets with multiple majors must designate a primary major prior to the registration deadline in the fall semester of their first-class year. The following describes criteria for multiple majors and combinations of a major and a minor:

a. General Studies and a Disciplinary Major: The majors must be in separate divisions. You must complete at least 4 non-core academic courses (12 semester hours) in residence in excess of the disciplinary major's requirements and must meet all the requirements of both majors.

b. Both Disciplinary: You must complete at least 4 non-core academic courses (12 semester hours) in residence in excess of the primary major's requirements and must meet all requirements of the secondary major.

c. More Than Two Majors: You may receive a third or additional major, provided the additional major(s) meet(s) the above criteria.

d. Combining Majors and Minors: To complete a minor, you must complete at least 2 non-core academic courses (6 semester hours) in residence in excess of your major’s requirements (including the Academy Option). You may earn additional minors, provided each minor meets this criterion.

8-16. HOW DO I DECLARE A DOUBLE MAJOR? To declare a double major, meet first with your current academic advisor to discuss the additional requirements of the second major and how it will impact your academic program. Second, meet with the Advisor-in-Charge of the second major you are declaring. Your academic advisor will ensure the second major is added to your academic program. Cadets pursuing double majors must ensure both majors are listed on the academic program summary. If a discipline has more than one option, you cannot earn a double major in that discipline.
8-17. CAN I DECLARE THE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM? Cadets cannot declare the Bachelor of Science Program (BSP). The BSP must be recommended by an Academic Review Committee Chair or the Office of Student Academic Affairs and approved by the Vice Dean of the Faculty. Interested cadets should discuss the issue with their AAOCA/academic advisor and a member of the Curriculum Division of Student Academic Affairs (DFRC). BSP approval can happen no earlier than the cadet’s third semester. The expectation is that all cadets will earn a major; the BSP is an exception to this rule to provide an alternate path to graduation for a small number of cadets.

8-18. ACCREDITATION. All graduates are awarded a Bachelor of Science Degree, accredited by The Higher Learning Commission, The North Central Association of Colleges and Schools. (30 N. LaSalle Street, Suite 2400, Chicago, Illinois 60602-2504, phone (312) 263-0456). All graduates will have BACHELOR OF SCIENCE printed on their diploma. Cadets completing multiple majors will have both appear on their diplomas. For a limited number of disciplines, associated professional bodies have issued professional accreditation. The Aeronautical Engineering, Astronautical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, and Systems Engineering majors are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org. The Chemistry, Biochemistry, and Materials Chemistry options within the Chemistry major are approved by the Committee on Professional Training of the American Chemical Society. The Computer Science major is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org. The Management major is accredited by the Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB). Many disciplines have no professional body that performs the accreditation functions; for those majors, the accreditation by The Higher Learning Commission is the highest possible review.
### CHAPTER 9

**DISCIPLINARY AND INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJORS AND MINORS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR/MINOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronautical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Network Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Area Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language Minors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geospatial Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteorology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military &amp; Strategic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear Weapons and Strategy Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy Major / Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion Studies Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERING MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Successful completion of the Aeronautical Engineering major leads to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Aeronautical Engineering, and prepares cadets for a wide variety of Air Force assignments in research and development, testing, and operations in the discipline. The Aeronautical Engineering major is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org.

To ensure the success of our graduates, we prepare them to attain Program Educational Objectives two to five years after graduation. These are:

1) Recognition as successful Air Force officers through demonstration of their ability to:
   a. Rapidly acquire required knowledge.
   b. Lead others effectively.
   c. Effectively apply ethical and moral standards.
   d. Improve unit performance by application of organizational skills.
   e. Make sound decisions based on critical thinking.
   f. Communicate effectively.
2) Selection for career training on, or ahead of, schedule, and for a progression of assignments of increasing responsibility.
3) A demonstrated ability to solve Air Force technical problems.
4) Success in continuing education.

The foundation that prepares graduates for attaining the Program Educational Objectives is provided by Student Outcomes. Student Outcomes describe what students must attain prior to graduation. These relate to the skills, knowledge, and behaviors that students acquire as they progress through the program. These Student Outcomes are:

1) an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering
2) an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data
3) an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability
4) an ability to lead and function on multidisciplinary teams
5) an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems
6) an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility
7) an ability to communicate effectively both written and orally
8) the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a military, global, economic, environmental, and societal context
9) a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in life-long learning
10) a knowledge of contemporary issues
11) an ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice

In the Aeronautical Engineering major, studies in aerodynamics, flight mechanics, propulsion, aircraft structures, and experimental methods prepare cadets to succeed in either of the two-
course design sequences, aircraft design or aircraft engine design.

Interested cadets are required to declare the Aeronautical Engineering major no later than the registration deadline in their third semester. However, late declarations or transfers to this major may be allowed at the beginning of the 2nd class year provided cadets have completed the following courses before enrolling: Math 243 (or Math 253), Math 245, Physics 215, Aero Engr 241, Aero Engr 315, and ECE 231. Cadets interested in the Aeronautical Engineering major are encouraged to discuss issues and concerns with an academic advisor or the Department of Aeronautics Advisor-In-Charge.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 146 Semester Hours

A. **96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aero Engr 210 Fundamentals of Aeronautics</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aero Engr 241 Aero-Thermodynamics</td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356 Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231 Electrical Circuits and Systems I</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Replacement</th>
<th>Replaces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aero Engr 481 Introduction to Aircraft and Propulsion System Design</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. **5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.**

C. **3 Semester hours of Academy Option (Aero Engr Elective for accreditation requirements).**

D. **42 Semester hours of major's courses:**

1. Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
2. Math 245 Differential Equations
3. Math 346 Engineering Math
4. Engr Mech 320 Dynamics
5. Engr Mech 330 Mechanics of Deformable Bodies
6. Aero Engr 341 Aeronautical Fluid Mechanics
7. Aero Engr 342 Computational Aerodynamics
8. Aero Engr 351 Aircraft Performance and Static Stability
9. Aero Engr 352 Aircraft Dynamic Stability and Control
10. Aero Engr 361 Propulsion I
11. Engr Mech 332 Aerospace Structures
12. Aero Engr 442 Advanced Aerodynamics
13. Aero Engr 471 Aeronautics Laboratory
14. Design Elective (select one from the two courses listed below)
   a. Aero Engr 482 Aircraft Design
   b. Aero Engr 483 Aircraft Engine Design
Supplemental Information:

The Aero Engr Elective must come from the list of courses below and must not have been used previously to satisfy the Structures and Materials or Design electives: (electives are offered based on need and availability – see your advisor for details)

- Aero Engr 436  Aeroelasticity
- Aero Engr 446  Introduction to Hypersonics
- Aero Engr 447  Advanced Applied Aerodynamics
- Aero Engr 456  Flight Test Techniques (dept approval required)
- Aero Engr 457  Aircraft Feedback Control Systems
- Aero Engr 466  Propulsion II (required for cadets in the propulsion track)
- Mech Engr 467  Energy Conversion
- Aero Engr 472  Advanced Computational Dynamics
- Aero Engr 482  Aircraft Design
- Aero Engr 483  Aircraft Engine Design
- Engr Mech 350  Mechanical Behavior of Materials
- Engr Mech 431  Introduction to Finite Element Analysis
- Engr Mech 450  Aerospace Composite Materials
- Aero Engr 495  Special Topics (3 sem hrs only, dept approval required)
- Aero Engr 499  Independent Study (3 sem hrs only, dept approval required)

Other Engineering or Basic Science courses with dept approval.
### SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

#### Aeronautical Engineering Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>For Lang 1</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 341</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Beh Sci 110</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 210/315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History 100</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 346</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Math 141</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comp Sci 110</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>History 300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phy Ed</strong></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Spring

| **For Lang 2** | 3 | 2 | Math 245 | 3 | 1 | Aero Engr 342 | 3 | 2 | Aero Design Elective | 3 | 2 |
| **Chem 100** | 3 | 2 | Sys Opt Aero Engr 241 | 3 | 1 | Aero Engr 352 | 3 | 1 | Acad Opt A. E. Elec | 3 | 1 |
| **Engr 101** | 3 | 1 | MSS 200 | 3 | 1 | Aero Engr 361 | 3 | 1 | MSS 415/416 | 3 | 1 |
| **English 111** | 3 | 1 | Law 220 | 3 | 1 | Engr Mech 330 | 3 | 1 | Philos 310 | 3 | 1 |
| **Math 142** | 3 | 1 | Chem 200 | 3 | 2 | Math 356 | 3 | 1 | English 411 | 3 | 1 |
| **Physics 110** | 3 | 2 | ECE 231 | 3 | 1 | Beh Sci 310 | 3 | 1 | Astro Engr 310 | 3 | 1 |
| **Phy Ed** | 0.5 | 2 | Phy Ed | 0.5 | 2 | Phy Ed | 0.5 | 2 | Phy Ed | 0.5 | 2 |
| | 18.5 | 11 | | | | 18.5 | 9 | | | | 18.5 | 9 |

#### Course Unit Summary

| Core (32) | 96.0 | Semester Hour Summary
| Major (14) | 42.0 | |
| Academy Option (1) | 3.0 | |
| Phy Ed (10) | 5.0 | |
| Total | 146.0 |

102
THE ASTRONAUTICAL ENGINEERING MAJOR AT A GLANCE: The major in Astronautical Engineering is the broad application of science and engineering to aerospace operations. Special emphasis is placed on astrodynamics, aerospace systems design, and control systems. Thus, the cadet is prepared for Air Force duty with specialization in research, design, development and analysis of space technology and aerospace avionics. Cadets who successfully complete this major are awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science in Astronautical Engineering, accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org.

Interested cadets should declare the Astronautical Engineering major no later than the registration deadline in their second semester. However, in the event that you are late declaring the Astronautical Engineering major, you must discuss the transfer with an academic advisor from the Department of Astronautics. In any event, the course outline shown herein reflects the sequence of required major's courses that you must take. Please see an academic advisor or the Department of Astronautics Advisor-In-Charge to establish your specific course sequence.

To ensure the success of our graduates, we prepare them to attain Program Educational Objectives two to five years after graduation. These are:

1) Recognition as successful Air Force officers through demonstration of their ability to:
   a. Rapidly acquire required knowledge.
   b. Lead others effectively.
   c. Effectively apply ethical and moral standards.
   d. Improve unit performance by application of organizational skills.
   e. Make sound decisions based on critical thinking.
   f. Communicate effectively.
2) Selection for career training on, or ahead of, schedule, and for a progression of assignments of increasing responsibility.
3) A demonstrated ability to solve Air Force technical problems.
4) Success in continuing education.

The foundation that prepares graduates for attaining the Program Educational Objectives is provided by Student Outcomes. Student Outcomes describe what students must attain prior to graduation. These relate to the skills, knowledge, and behaviors that students acquire as they progress through the program. These Student Outcomes are:

1) an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering
2) an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data
3) an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability
4) an ability to lead and function on multidisciplinary teams
5) an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems
6) an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility
7) an ability to communicate effectively both written and orally
8) the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a military, global, economic, environmental, and societal context
9) a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in life-long learning
10) a knowledge of contemporary issues
11) an ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice

Incorporated within these outcomes, astronautical engineering majors must demonstrate a knowledge of orbital mechanics, space environment, attitude determination and control, telecommunication, space structures, and rocket propulsion. In addition, graduates must also demonstrate design competence that includes integration of astronautical engineering topics.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 149 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aero Engr 241 Aero-Thermodynamics</td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356 or Math 377 Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists or Advanced Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231 Electrical Circuits and Systems I</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Core Replacement**

| Astro Engr 437 Small Spacecraft Engineering II (fulfills Astro Sys Engr Design Option II) | Mgt 400 |

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hour Academy Option (Astro Engr Depth course for accreditation requirements).

(See Supplemental Information 1)

D. 45 Semester hours of major's courses:

1. Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
2. Math 245 Differential Equations
3. Math 346 Engineering Math
4. Engr Mech 320 Dynamics
   or Physics 355 Classical Mechanics
5. Engr Mech 330 Mechanics of Deformable Bodies
6. Engr 341 Linear Systems Analysis and Design
7. Engr 342 Linear Control System Analysis and Design
8. Astro Engr 201 Technology Skills for Astronautics
   or Comp Sci 211 (See Supplemental Information 2)
9. Astro Engr 321 Intermediate Astrodynamics
10. Astro Engr 331 Space Systems Engineering
11. Astro Engr 351 Rocket Propulsion
12. ECE 446 Applied Communications Systems
    or ECE 348 Telecommunication Principles
13. Astro Engr 445 Spacecraft Attitude Dynamics and Control
14. Space Environment Option  (See Supplemental Information 3)
15. Astro Sys Engr Design Option I  (See Supplemental Information 4)

Supplemental Information:

1. The Academy Option for the Astro Engr major is a depth course in Astronautical Engineering. Choose one of the following courses not used to fulfill another requirement.

   Astro Engr 422 (S)  Advanced Astrodynamics
   Astro Engr 423 (F)  Space Mission Design
   Astro Engr 495      Special Topics
   Astro Engr 543 (S)  Methods of Optimization for Engineers
   Engr 443 (F)       Advanced Control Theory and Design

2. Astronautical Engineering majors may take Comp Sci 211 in lieu of Astro Engr 201.

3. Space Environment Option:

   Chem 325 (F)        Space Chemistry
   Physics 370 (F)     Upper Atmospheric and Geo-Space Physics
   Any other appropriate course from the Basic Science Division dealing with the near Earth space environment with Department Head approval.

4. Astro Systems Engineering Design Option (two course sequence when combined with the core replacement for Mgt 400). Option “a” is the default option. Option “b” can be selected with DFAS Department Head approval.

   a. Astro Engr 436 (F) Small Spacecraft Engineering I
      Astro Engr 437 (S) Small Spacecraft Engineering II

   b. Mgt 400  Management and Command
      One semester of capstone engineering design from any of the accredited majors in the Engineering Division with approval from both DFAS and appropriate Department Heads.
## SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

### Astronautical Engineering Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>15.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Course Unit Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Unit Summary</th>
<th>Semester Hour Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (32)</td>
<td>Core = 97.0 Sem Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td>Major = 44.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total = 149.0 *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NOTES:

1. All majors going on to graduate school are highly encouraged to take Astro Engr 543 as an Astro Depth option or as an additional course.
THE BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES MAJOR AT A GLANCE: No matter what you do in life, there is one irrefutable fact: you'll be working with other people. Therefore, your success in any field will depend largely on your understanding of yourself and others and your ability to work together. The Behavioral Sciences major lays the foundation for this understanding. Three academic options are offered in the major: Leadership Studies Option, which examines in depth the behavioral sciences approach to studying and developing leadership; Human Factors and Systems Design Option, which focuses on how people interact with the machines and systems they use; and the Behavioral Sciences Option, which allows students the opportunity to choose a diverse menu of courses to tailor their course of study to individual professional and educational goals.

The Behavioral Sciences curriculum is designed to provide all majors, regardless of option choice, a shared set of discipline-informed, Air Force relevant core competencies. The competency areas include:

- Knowledge:
  - Psychological Processes
  - Leadership
  - Socio-Cultural
  - Human Factors
- Research Methods
- Cultural Literacy
- Critical Thinking Skills
- Application of Content
- Values

REQUIRED COURSES: 140 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 332</td>
<td>Advanced Research Methods and Statistical Tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

D. 36 Semester hours of major's courses:

1. Beh Sci 231  Basic Research Methods and Statistical Tools
2. Beh Sci 497  Senior Capstone Seminar
2. Beh Sci 498  Senior Capstone Project

107
**Behavioral Sciences Option:** The Behavioral Sciences Option requires the completion of the core plus 12 major’s courses for a total of 140 semester hours. This option allows cadets to tailor an array of courses within the behavioral sciences, from a micro to a macro level. In addition to Beh Sci 231, Beh Sci 332, and Beh Sci 498, all Behavioral Sciences Option majors will be required to take:

- From the attached table: 1 choice within each of the four Breadth groups (total of 4 courses), 1 choice from the Advanced Study courses, and 4 choices from among the Elective courses.
- Note: no more than two non-Beh Sci courses (three allowed for pre-med program).

Within the Behavioral Sciences Option, majors have the choice to select a Concentration area (a recommended sequence of courses) which suits their interests and future goals. Concentrations include:

- Clinical/Counseling Psychology
- Socio-Cultural Studies
- Experimental Psychology
- Pre-Med

The Pre-Med Concentration is a good choice for cadets aspiring to medical school; psychology is one of the top majors for students entering American medical schools. To be considered for medical school, these courses will also be required:

- Chem 233 Organic Chemistry I
- Chem 243 Organic Chemistry Lab
- Chem 234 Organic Chemistry II
- One other laboratory science course offered by the Department of Biology
- (DFBL will count three pre-med courses toward the Behavioral Sciences Option. The following core substitutes are preferred for the pre-med track: Biology 210 and Chem 110. Coordinate with the Departments of Chemistry and Biology for additional registration information.)

**Leadership Studies Option:**

The Leadership Studies Option requires the completion of the core plus 12 major’s courses for a total of 140 semester hours. This option allows cadets an opportunity to examine in depth the area of leadership. In addition to Beh Sci 231, Beh Sci 332, and Beh Sci 498, all Leadership Studies majors must take:

- Beh Sci 411 Leading Across the Full Range of Leadership
- Beh Sci 412 Leading Team and Organizational Change
- From the attached table: 1 choice from each of the Experimental and Human Factors breadth group, and Socio-Cultural breadth groups, as well as 3 choices from among the Leadership Elective courses.
- Note: no more than two non-Beh Sci courses
**Human Factors and Systems Design Option:**

The Human Factors and System Design Option requires the completion of the core plus 12 major’s courses for a total of 140 semester hours. In addition to Beh Sci 231, Beh Sci 332, and Beh Sci 498, all Human Factors and Systems Design Option majors must take:

- Beh Sci 335  Learning and Cognition
- Beh Sci 373  Introduction to Human Factors Engineering
- Beh Sci 375  Human Factors in Aviation Systems Engineering
- Beh Sci 390  Sensation and Perception
- Beh Sci 471  Engineering Psychology
- Beh Sci 473  Human Factors Engineering in Systems Design

From the attached table: 1 choice from each of the Socio-Cultural, Leadership, and Psychology Breadth groups.

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Beh Sci 335</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Beh Sci Course</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Beh Sci Course</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Beh Sci 231</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Beh Sci Course</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Beh Sci Course</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Beh Sci Course</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Beh Sci Course</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Beh Sci Course</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Astro Engr 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>History 300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Unit Summary**

| Core (32) | |
| Major (14) | |
| Academy Option (1) | |
| Phy Ed (10) | |

**Semester Hour Summary**

| Core = 93.0 Sem Hours |
| Major = 39.0 * |
| Academy Option = 3.0 * |
| Phy Ed = 5.0 * |
| Total = 140.0 * |

**NOTE:** Beh Sci 310 should be taken 2nd fall.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Breadth</th>
<th>Behavioral Sciences</th>
<th>Leadership Studies</th>
<th>Human Factors &amp; Systems Design</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Bolded courses required</em></td>
<td><em>Bolded courses required</em></td>
<td><em>Bolded courses required</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Required for all options:</strong></td>
<td>231 Res Method/Stats (S, 3*)</td>
<td>231 Res Method/Stats (S, 3*)</td>
<td>231 Res Method/Stats (S, 3*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>332 Adv Res Methods (F, 2*)</td>
<td>332 Adv Res Methods (F, 2*)</td>
<td>332 Adv Res Methods (F, 2*)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Breadth</th>
<th>Behavioral Sciences</th>
<th>Leadership Studies</th>
<th>Human Factors &amp; Systems Design</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose 1 from each breadth</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Behavioral Sciences’ Tracks Table for Advisor Use**

### Experimental & Human Factors
- 335 Learning & Cognition (F/S)
- 373 Intro to HF Engineering (F/S)
- 375 HF in Aviation Sys Engr (F)
- 390 Sensation and Perception (S)

*Bolded courses required*

### Psychology
- 330 Abnormal Psychology (F)
- 352 Social Psychology (S)
- 355 Brain and Behavior (F)
- 380 Theories of Personality (F)

*Bolded courses required*

### Social-Cultural
- 358 Sociology of Violence and War (F)
- 360 Sociology (S)

*Bolded courses required*

### Leadership
- 411 Leading Full Range Ldrshp (S)
- 412 Leading Team/Org Change (F)

*Bolded courses required* *310 pre-req*

### Depth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Choice</th>
<th>Behavioral Sciences</th>
<th>Leadership Studies</th>
<th>Human Factors &amp; Systems Design</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elective(s)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Choose 4 courses from the list below or to the right**

(No more than 2 non-Beh Sci without Dept Head approval unless pre-med)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Choice</th>
<th>Behavioral Sciences</th>
<th>Leadership Studies</th>
<th>Human Factors &amp; Systems Design</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Choose 3 courses from the list below**

(No more than 2 non-Beh Sci)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Choice</th>
<th>Behavioral Sciences</th>
<th>Leadership Studies</th>
<th>Human Factors &amp; Systems Design</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pre-Med/Nursing cadets:** Blanket waiver to take 3 non-Behavioral Science electives. Contact the Health Professions Advisor in DFB to have cadet added to the HPAC distro list. **Pre-Med Note:** Change Core Bio from 315 to 210 and 3* year; Check and schedule pre-requisites before scheduling any Pre-med requirements: Chem 233, 234, 243, and an extra biology w lab required (choose from Bio 410, 440, 330, 332, 431). Three of these courses will count as electives, the fourth will fill the Academy Option. Pre-med requirements must be completed by end of 2* year; MCAT will be in April of their 2* year.

**Pre-Nursing Note:** Schedule Bio 210 or 315 in 3* year, schedule Bio 332 or 431, 410, 440, 370, and Beh Sci 440. Three of the Bio courses will count as electives, the fourth will fill the Academy Option. Beh Sci 440 as advanced study. Take the GRE by end of their 2* year.
THE BIOLOGY MAJOR AT A GLANCE: This major is designed to promote the development of the cadet’s natural scientific talents through a carefully planned program of academic instruction, practical laboratory experience, and individual research projects. The Biology major provides a multidisciplinary approach to the study of human performance in air and space, exercise, biomechanics, environmental sciences, and cutting-edge cell and genetic engineering. Some cadets pursue specialized areas of interest such as aviation and flight, human factors in aviation and space, athletics and sports performance, ecology, cell and molecular biology, or professional or advanced degree preparation. The Biology major is also very flexible; cadets are not limited to a specific area of study and are free to tailor a program to meet their own interests. The Biology major can complement many careers in the Air Force, or prepare you for a career in the health professions (such as medicine or dentistry) or in the Biomedical Sciences Corps (including aerospace physiology, bioenvironmental engineering, and physical therapy). Contact the Health Professions or BSC Advisor in the Department of Biology for more information.

The Department of Biology strongly urges all cadets considering the Biology major to enroll in Chem 100 and Chem 110 in their 4th year. Biology 210 is a required core alternate for Biology majors and should be taken by the fall semester of the 3rd year. This allows for a more balanced scheduling of upper-level major’s courses. However, if you are transferring into the Biology major from another major, you can still complete a Biology major in two years. See a Biology academic advisor for suggested course sequence. Biology 210/315 may be validated if a cadet has received a 4 or 5 on the AP Biology Exam or a 6 or 7 on the IB Biology Exam, or has previously taken the equivalent of Biology 210/315 at another college and received a B or better in the course(s). See the Biology AIC for additional information on Biology 210/315 validation.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 146 Semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean’s academic core courses to include the following core substitute:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 210</td>
<td>Paradigms in Biology with Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

D. 27 Semester hours of major's courses to view the breadth, key concepts, and integration of biology:

1. Biology 330 | Zoology
2. Biology 331 | Botany
3. Biology 332 | Microbial Diversity
4. Biology 360 | Cell and Molecular Biology
5. Biology 363  Genetics
7. Biology 459  Principles of Evolution
8. Biology 480  Biology Capstone Seminar

E. 15 Additional semester hours of majors courses. Certain optional courses are suggested for cadets wishing to emphasize or concentrate on different areas of biology. See your DFB academic advisor to discuss specific courses which take into account your natural talents, interests, and abilities.

1. Biology Option #1 *
2. Biology Option #2 *
3. Biology Option #3 *
4. Chemistry Option:  Chem 230 or Chem 233
5. Scientific Breadth Option **

* Biology Options can be filled by any course, 300-level or above, offered by the Biology Department. A maximum of one Organic Chemistry or Biochemistry course may fill a Biology option (only Chem 234, Chem 344, or Chem 434).

** The Scientific Breadth Option is designed to enhance understanding of biological science, broaden scientific vision, or link biological science to related Air Force career areas. This option can include any 200-level or above course in the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Computer Science, and Mathematical Sciences, the select courses listed below, or other courses with Department Head approval. With Department Head approval, Biology majors wishing to pursue a specific Foreign Language minor may substitute 200-level or above Foreign Language courses for their Scientific Breadth Option to facilitate earning the minor.

Beh Sci 355  Brain and Behavior
Beh Sci 373  Introduction to Human Factors Engineering
Beh Sci 440  Lifespan Development
Civ Engr 362  Introduction to Environmental Engineering
Civ Engr 463  Wastewater Treatment Plant Design
Civ Engr 467  Water Treatment Principles and Design
Geo 250  Human Geography: A Global Cultural Awareness
Geo 351  Introduction to Physical Geography
Geo 353  Geomorphology
Geo 382  Remote Sensing and Imagery Analysis
Philos 330  Introduction to the Philosophy of Science
Philos 410  Medical Ethics

AREAS OF INTEREST  The Biology major can meet a wide variety of cadet interests, some of which are listed below. However, the major is designed to be flexible to each cadet’s interest, allowing each cadet to tailor a program unique to their own biological interests.
A. Environmental and Organismal Biology: Combines general knowledge of Biology, the physical world (chemistry, meteorology, geology, geospatial science, physics), the human element (politics, economics, and behavior), and problem-solving skills (engineering and mathematics) to understand man's role and impact on the planet Earth. Suggested courses: Vertebrate Zoology, Microbiology, Applied Ecology, Environmental Chemistry, Biochemistry, Fundamental Hydraulics, Introduction to Environmental Engineering, and several Geospatial Science courses.

Bioenvironmental Engineering
Application of engineering and scientific knowledge and techniques to identify and manage risks for health protection, to develop procedures, techniques, and equipment, to conduct and supervise engineering services, and to participate in medical-facility programs. Suggested courses: Microbiology, Introduction to Environmental Engineering, Hazardous Waste Management, Ground and Surface Water Hydrology and Contaminant Transport, Introduction to Air Pollution, Wastewater Treatment Plant Design, Water Treatment Principles and Design, Solid and Hazardous Waste Facilities Design, Organic Chemistry Laboratory, Biochemistry, and Molecular Biology Methods.

B. Cellular and Molecular Biology: Combines the study of biochemical and cellular-level processes to understand the rapidly growing fields of genetic engineering, immunology, disease defense, hormonal control, aging, and cancer. Suggested courses: Microbiology, Molecular Biology Methods, Organic Chemistry, and Biochemistry.

C. Human Biology: Comprises the study of human anatomy and physiology. There are various avenues of study within this sub-discipline:

Human Factors and Performance
Plan of elective courses can be tailored to student interests in the physical, physiological, mechanical, and psychological factors related to the man-machine interface (human factors) or to optimizing and teaching neuromuscular skills (performance, athletics). Suggested courses: Biomechanics, Anatomy and Physiology: Sensory and Motor Integration, Aviation Psychology, Introduction to Human Factors Engineering, Brain and Behavior, and Engineering Psychology.

Aerospace Physiology

Physical Therapy
Direct form of professional patient care that can be applied to patients referred from most disciplines of medicine. Required courses: Anatomy and Physiology: Sensory and Motor Integration, Anatomy and Physiology: Visceral Systems Integration, and Lifespan Development. Suggested courses: Biomechanics and Exercise Physiology.
D. **Professional or Advanced Degree:** This track is designed for cadets pursuing graduate school or a professional health degree. Specific courses should be coordinated with your academic advisor.

**SCHEDULING CONSIDERATIONS:** There are several course options that offer flexibility to cadets in designing a program that most meets their interest in biology.

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biology 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Biology 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Biology 363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Biology Option #2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Academy Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bio Ed 0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Fall | 15.5 | 9 | 19 | 10 | 21 | 10 | 18.5 | 8 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Biology 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biology 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Biology Option #3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>English 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Astro Engr 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed 0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Spring | 18.5 | 10 | 19.5 | 10 | 18.5 | 8 | 15.5 | 7 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (32)</td>
<td>96.0</td>
<td>Sem Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td>42.0</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total = 146.0 | * |
CHEMISTRY

THE CHEMISTRY MAJOR AT A GLANCE: From developing the materials employed in the F-22, the Joint Strike Fighter, or extending the life of our aircraft fleet, to understanding space sensor and satellite technology, to analyzing chemical and biological warfare data, chemistry is at the forefront of Air Force research. The three tracks in chemistry are recommended for those who are interested in chemical, biochemical, or advanced materials research and applications, or medical career fields. They provide fundamental knowledge in analytical, biological, inorganic, organic, and physical chemistry and allow the cadet to select a specialized degree track for in-depth study. The tracks in chemistry emphasize the use of the laboratory methods for reinforcement of lecture material and individual research projects. All three American Chemical Society approved tracks prepare cadets for a junior officer position in research, development, or graduate training. A junior officer may be assigned to Air Force Labs, such as the High Explosive Research and Development Facility (HERD), the Directed Energy Lab, or the Propulsion Directorate. Additionally, cadets graduating with one of the chemistry tracks are very competitive for medical school, dental school, bioenvironmental engineering, pilot, navigator, aircraft maintenance, intelligence, and a host of other operational and support career fields.

All cadets interested in the medical career fields or a science major to include the Chemistry, Materials Chemistry, Biochemistry tracks, and Biology major should enroll in Chem 100 in the 4<sup>th</sup> fall, followed by Chem 110 in the 4<sup>th</sup> spring to allow proper sequencing for accreditation and medical school application timelines. Cadets should declare one of the American Chemical Society approved Chemistry tracks prior to the fall semester of their third-class year. Cadets can still complete one of the Chemistry tracks if they declare in the fall of their third-class year, however course sequencing will not be ideal. Cadets with validation credit will have the opportunity to take additional courses in the major or in other disciplines of their choice. To discuss the Chemistry major, contact the DFC advisor-in-charge at 333-2960.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147-149 Semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chem 335 Physical Chemistry I</td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356 Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours Academy Option (possible major’s course for accreditation requirements).

D. 43-45 Semester hours of major's courses:

The major's three tracks are Chemistry, Biochemistry, and Materials Chemistry. Depending on the number and type of course validation(s), majors courses may be moved into the fourth-class year (i.e., Math 243 and/or Chem 222). Biology 210 is a recommended core substitute for Biology 315 for Biochemistry track, but is not required.
Certification/Qualification for Project Engineer (62G)

In addition to the three major tracks, expansion upon the core curriculum’s engineering background may lead to consideration of any chemistry major for award of the Project Engineer (62G) Air Force Specialty Code (AFSC), with approval of the Engineering Division. Interested cadets must complete two additional engineering courses that must meet the following criteria; (1) both courses will be from the same discipline, (2) both courses will be 300/400 equivalent (as determined by the discipline’s department head), and (3) requires their discipline’s core course as a prerequisite. Below are the recommended follow-on courses that have been selected by discipline that meet these criteria.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DFAS</th>
<th>DFAN</th>
<th>DFEM</th>
<th>DFEC</th>
<th>DFCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Astro Engr 310</td>
<td>Aero Engr 361</td>
<td>Engr Mech 340</td>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>Civ Engr 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Aero Engr 241</td>
<td></td>
<td>(core sub)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is a prereq)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astro Engr 351</td>
<td>Aero Engr 466</td>
<td>Engr Mech 440</td>
<td>ECE 332</td>
<td>One of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astro Engr 331</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECE 321, or</td>
<td>Civ Engr 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECE 281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astro Engr 436</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECE 382</td>
<td>Civ Engr 467</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* If a major in the materials chemistry track is earned, the cadet automatically meets these criteria.

**Chemistry Course Sequence**

The Chemistry track is the most flexible track offered by DFC, allowing a broader spectrum of in-depth studies. Cadets successfully completing this track are awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science in Chemistry.

1. Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
2. Chem 222 Analytical Chemistry
3. Chem 233 Organic Chemistry I
4. Chem 234 Organic Chemistry II
5. Chem 243 Organic Chemistry Laboratory
6. Chem 336 Physical Chemistry II
7. Chem 344 Integrated Laboratory A
8. Chem 431 Theoretical Inorganic Chemistry
9. Chem 444 Integrated Laboratory B
10. Chem 445 Advanced Laboratory Techniques
11. Chem 481 Biochemistry I
12. Chem Concentration 1*
13. Chem Concentration 2*
14. Chem Concentration 3*
15. Chem 499** Independent Study

*Chem Concentrations consist of one course from EACH of the following: any Basic Sciences 300-/400-level course; any Chem 400-level course; and a three-hour Chem 300-/400-level laboratory course. Recommended non-laboratory courses include Chem 325, Chem 350, Chem 381, and Chem 432. Recommended laboratory courses include Chem 440, Chem 465, and Chem 499. A maximum of six hours of Chem 499 may be counted toward the major.

**Chem 499 is the major’s capstone course and can only be replaced by exception with Department Head approval. Chem 499 may fill the Academy Option for accreditation requirements.

**Biochemistry Course Sequence**
Biochemistry investigates the rapidly changing arena where chemistry, biochemistry, and molecular and cell biology interrelate. This provides an excellent foundation in the sciences for those interested in medical school or research fields, such as medicinal chemistry, biopolymers, biosensors, and nanoscience. Cadets successfully completing this track are awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science in Chemistry.

1. Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
2. Chem 222 Analytical Chemistry
3. Chem 233 Organic Chemistry I
4. Chem 234 Organic Chemistry II
5. Chem 243 Organic Chemistry Laboratory
6. Chem 336 Physical Chemistry II
7. Chem 344 Integrated Laboratory A
8. Chem 431 Theoretical Inorganic Chemistry
9. Chem 481 Biochemistry I
10. Chem 445 Advanced Laboratory Techniques
11. Chem 482 Biochemistry II
12. Chem 491 Biochemistry Laboratory
13. Biology Option 1
14. Biology Option 2
15. Chem 499 ** Independent Study

* The Biology Options must be two of the following: Biology 360, Biology 363, Biology 364, Biology 410, Biology 431, or Biology 440. Biology 360 is strongly recommended.

** Chem 499 is the major’s capstone course and can only be replaced by exception with Department Head approval. Chem 499 may fill the Academy Option for accreditation requirements.

**Materials Chemistry Course Sequence**
Materials Chemistry is an interdisciplinary program designed to meet the Air Force's need for qualified personnel with an understanding of modern materials, such as composites, ceramics,
polymers, alloys, semiconductors, superconductors, and nanomaterials. This course of study bridges the gap between designing and developing materials at the molecular level and the physical application of these materials at the macro level for structural, electronic, and optical uses. To investigate this relatively new field of study we have taken advantage of a wide range of expertise found at the Air Force Academy. Cadets who successfully complete this option are awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science in Chemistry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 222</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 233</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 234</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 243</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 336</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 431</td>
<td>Theoretical Inorganic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 434</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 440</td>
<td>Polymer Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 444</td>
<td>Integrated Laboratory B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 445</td>
<td>Advanced Laboratory Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 465</td>
<td>Chemistry of Advanced Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr Mech 340</td>
<td>Materials Science for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr Mech 440</td>
<td>Physical Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 499**</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chem 499 is the major’s capstone course and can only be replaced by exception with Department Head approval. Chem 499 may fill the Academy Option for accreditation requirements.**
# Suggested Course Sequence

## Chemistry Track

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 222</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 233</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 344</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S/T/E/S Opt Chem 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Materials Chemistry Track

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Track</th>
<th>4° hrs per</th>
<th>3° hrs per</th>
<th>2° hrs per</th>
<th>1° hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>4 2</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19 10</td>
<td>20 10</td>
<td>18.5 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 110</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.5 10</td>
<td>18.5 9</td>
<td>19.5 9</td>
<td>19.5 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Course Unit Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core (32)</th>
<th>Major (14)</th>
<th>Academy Option (1)</th>
<th>Phy Ed (10)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Semester Hour Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core = 96.0 Sem Hours</th>
<th>Major = 45.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0</td>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total = 149.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NOTES:

1. Cadets indicating an interest in Chemistry, Biology, or a Pre-Med track will be identified during the BCT chemistry placement exam. That information, along with other placement data, will allow those interested cadets to be placed into Chem 100, or advance-placed into Chem 110, in the fall semester of their 4° year. Regardless of academic interests, highly qualified cadets may be advanced placed into Chem 110 in the fall semester of their 4° year.

2. Cadets with validation/transfer credit, who are interested in attending medical school, are encouraged to take additional coursework to enhance their preparation for medical school. In addition to suggested courses in biology, such as those listed under the Biology Options for the Biochemistry major, cadets should consider enrolling in Philos 410, Medical Ethics.

3. Cadets completing Chem 100 in the 4° fall and interested in declaring Chemistry, Biology, or pursuing a Pre-Med track will be placed into Chem 110 in the 4° spring. Depending on validation credit, cadets taking Chem 110 in their 4° spring may have to delay a 100-level core course to the 3° fall.

4. Depending on validation credit, cadets declaring a Chemistry major at the beginning of the 3° year will benefit from a summer academic course to allow proper sequencing of major’s courses.
5. Chem 481 can be substituted for Chem 434 for the Materials Chemistry and Chemistry tracks.
CIVIL ENGINEERING

THE CIVIL ENGINEERING MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Civil engineering is one of the broadest of the engineering disciplines, encompassing many interdependent technical specialties. As a civil engineer, you plan, design, and supervise the construction of a wide variety of facilities such as bridges, buildings, tunnels, highways, transit systems, dams, airports, irrigation projects, distribution facilities for water, and collection and treatment facilities for wastewater and hazardous wastes.

You will use technology's newest applications. Civil engineers are leading users of state-of-the-art computer methods in design, construction, project scheduling, and cost control. Civil engineers are problem solvers, meeting the challenges of pollution, a deteriorating infrastructure, traffic congestion, energy needs, floods, earthquakes, sustainable development, and community planning. As you develop your skills, you can move into engineering management, oversee the completion of entire projects, and work closely with architects, owners, contractors, government officials, and others involved in all aspects of construction.

What is Civil Engineering like in the Air Force? Like the civil engineering profession, the Air Force civil engineering career field is also broad, including architects, electrical engineers, and mechanical engineers, as well as civil and environmental engineers. Typically, an Air Force civil engineering officer can expect to work at both base and higher headquarters level jobs. The civil engineer at base level is responsible for the sustainable construction and maintenance of all facilities; mechanical, electrical, and waste disposal systems; hazardous waste management, runways, and roads. Accordingly, Air Force civil engineering requires many specialties. Your tasks may include technical design, project planning and programming, and possibly managing the maintenance work force of civilian and military personnel. At the higher levels, your expertise is required to plan, manage, and direct the civil engineering efforts at multiple installations.

If you like science and mathematics and are curious about how things work, then perhaps civil engineering is the major for you. The Civil Engineering major is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org. Upon graduation you earn a Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering, a BSCE. A graduate with a Civil Engineering degree is eligible for a civil engineer, general engineer, bioenvironmental engineer, developmental engineer, or flying Air Force Specialty Code.

To ensure the success of our graduates, we prepare them to attain Program Educational Objectives two to five years after graduation. These are:

1) Recognition as successful Air Force officers through demonstration of their ability to:
   a. Rapidly acquire required knowledge.
   b. Lead others effectively.
   c. Effectively apply ethical and moral standards.
   d. Improve unit performance by application of organizational skills.
   e. Make sound decisions based on critical thinking.
   f. Communicate effectively.
2) Selection for career training on, or ahead of, schedule, and for a progression of assignments of increasing responsibility.
3) A demonstrated ability to solve Air Force technical problems.
4) Success in continuing education.
5) Success in contingency operations.

The foundation that prepares graduates for attaining the Program Educational Objectives is provided by Student Outcomes. Student Outcomes describe what students must attain prior to graduation. These relate to the skills, knowledge, and behaviors that students acquire as they progress through the program. These Student Outcomes are:

a) an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering
b) an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data
c) an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability
d) an ability to function on multidisciplinary teams
e) an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems
f) an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility
g) an ability to communicate effectively
h) the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context
i) a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in life-long learning
j) a knowledge of contemporary issues
k) an ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice

Incorporated within these outcomes, civil engineering majors must demonstrate a knowledge of fundamental concepts of civil engineering commonly applied to solve the types of complex, multidisciplinary problems they will face as Air Force civil engineers. In addition, graduates must also demonstrate design competence that includes integration of construction processes.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 146 Semester hours

A. *96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engr 311 Electrical Power</td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356 Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231 Electrical Circuits and Systems I</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Core Replacement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Civ Engr 480 Project Management and Contract Administration</th>
<th>Replaces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hour Academy Option (Civ Engr Design Option for accreditation requirements).
   (See Supplemental Information 1)
D. 42 Semester hours of major's courses:

1. Math 243  Calculus III  or (Math 253, Math 344, Math 359)
2. Math 245  Differential Equations
3. Civ Engr 330  Elementary Structural Analysis
4. Civ Engr 351  Civil Engineering Practices - Field Engineering
5. Civ Engr 361  Fundamental Hydraulics
6. Civ Engr 362  Introduction to Environmental Engineering
7. Civ Engr 372  Behavior and Analysis of Structures
8. Civ Engr 373  Behavior and Design of Steel Members
9. Civ Engr 390  Introduction to Soil Mechanics
10. Civ Engr 474  Behavior and Design of Concrete Members
11. Civ Engr 488  Pavement Design and Rehabilitation
12. Design Option  (See Supplemental Information 1)
13. Engineering Option  (See Supplemental Information 2)
14. Basic Sci Option  (See Supplemental Information 3)

Seminar course:
   Civ Engr 405  Civil Engineering Seminar

Supplemental Information:

1. Design Options (choose two from the following courses):
   
   Civ Engr 463  Wastewater Treatment Plant Design
   Civ Engr 464  Architectural Design
   Civ Engr 467  Water Treatment Principles and Design
   Civ Engr 473  Structural Design
   Civ Engr 485  Construction Project Management
   Civ Engr 491  Foundation Engineering
   Civ Engr 492  Earth Structures: Embankments/Slopes/Buried Structures

2. An Engineering Option is any course of at least three semester hours taught by the Engineering Division that has not been used to satisfy another curriculum requirement.

3. For a Basic Science Option, any course taught by the departments listed below may satisfy this option.
   Department of Biology
   Department of Chemistry
   Department of Mathematical Sciences
   Department of Physics
   Geo 351 or Meteor 320 can satisfy this option.
## SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

### Civil Engineering Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core (32)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Semester Hour Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core</th>
<th>96.0</th>
<th>Sem Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>39.0</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civ Engr 351 (summer)</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>146.0</strong></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Unit Summary</th>
<th>18.5</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>18.5</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>18.5</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>15.5</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE COMPUTER ENGINEERING MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Computer systems are an integral part of every aspect of Air Force operations. These systems range from embedded devices that perform a specific function in a weapon system to massively-parallel supercomputers used to simulate an air campaign. Because today’s computing systems are so sophisticated, computer engineering has evolved. Computer engineers take a true ‘systems’ view toward computing design, combining the algorithm-design skills of a computer scientist with the hardware-design talents of an electrical engineer. Computer Engineering majors at USAFA acquire these skills through an interdisciplinary approach that intermingles courses from Computer Science with offerings from Electrical and Computer Engineering. This course mix provides the broad, varied background an engineer needs to succeed in this dynamic field.

To ensure the success of our graduates, we prepare them to attain Program Educational Objectives two to five years after graduation. These are:

1) Recognition as successful Air Force officers through demonstration of their ability to:
   a. Rapidly acquire required knowledge.
   b. Lead others effectively.
   c. Effectively apply ethical and moral standards.
   d. Improve unit performance by application of organizational skills.
   e. Make sound decisions based on critical thinking.
   f. Communicate effectively.
2) Selection for career training on, or ahead of, schedule, and for a progression of assignments of increasing responsibility.
3) A demonstrated ability to solve Air Force technical problems.
4) Success in continuing education.

The Program Educational Objectives listed above describe what graduates are expected to attain within a few years of graduation. To support these goals, our program’s curriculum is designed such that, by graduation, our graduates possess certain qualities or outcomes. The Student Outcomes are listed below. Each Computer Engineering graduate shall demonstrate that they have attained the following outcomes:

1. an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering
2. an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data
3. an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability
4. an ability to function on multidisciplinary teams
5. an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems
6. an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility
7. an ability to communicate effectively
8. the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context
9. a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in life-long learning
10. a knowledge of contemporary issues
11. an ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

Cadets who successfully complete the Computer Engineering major are awarded a Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering degree, accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org. Computer Engineering is an excellent choice if you are interested in an advanced degree. As a computer engineer, your knowledge and skill will be in high demand in the AF and in society as a whole.

If considering Computer Engineering, you need to take ECE 231 (in lieu of ECE 315), ECE 210, and Comp Sci 210 in your 3º fall.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 147 semester hours

A. **96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ops Rsch 310 Systems Analysis</td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356 or Math 377 Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists or Advanced Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231 Electrical Circuits and Systems I</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Replacement</strong></td>
<td><strong>Replaces</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 463 Capstone Design Project I</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. **5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.**

C. **3 Semester hours of Academy Option (Comp Engr Option #1 for accreditation requirements).** (See Supplemental Information 1)

D. **43 Semester hours of major's courses:**

1. Comp Sci 210 Introduction to Programming
2. Comp Sci 223 Data Structures and Systems Programming
   or Comp Sci 220 Data Abstraction
3. Comp Sci 483 Operating Systems
4. ECE 210 Principles of AF Electronic Systems
5. ECE 281 Digital Design and Computer Architecture
6. ECE 332 Electrical Circuits and Systems II
7. ECE 321 Electronics I
8. ECE 382 Embedded Computer Systems I
9. ECE 383 Embedded Computer Systems II
10. Comp Engr Option #2 ECE 484 Advanced Digital System Design
11. Comp Engr Option #3 ECE 485 Advanced Computer Architecture (See Supplemental Information 1)
12. Math 245 Differential Equations
14. ECE 464
15. Math/Sci Option

Capstone Design Project II
Comp Sci 431 or any 200-, 300-, or 400-level Mathematics or Basic Science course where the prerequisites are met.

Supplemental Information:

1. Elective options provide the opportunity for more in-depth study that will help prepare you for your career in the Air Force. They also help provide the foundation for your senior design project. ECE 463 and ECE 464 are the capstone courses of the Computer Engineering major. The Computer Engineering Program offers two different areas of study: Embedded Systems and Cyber. There is also a Universal Area that allows you to take any two Computer Engineering Options. Comp Engr majors must take either ECE 484 (fall only) or ECE 485 (spring only) as either Comp Engr Option #2 or Comp Engr Option #3, respectively. Where ECE 484 (or 485) are not taken, fill with approved Comp Engr option. Figure 10-1 shows suggested course flows for the various areas of study.

Area 1: Embedded Systems - This area of study explores advanced topics in computer design. Topics include: computer system design; microcomputer interfacing; computer architecture; and digital signal processing. Study in this area leads to a better understanding of building embedded systems for the multitude of avionics systems found in air, space, and cyberspace. It is well-suited for those planning to become an Air Force developmental engineer.

Area 2: Cyber - This area of study concentrates on information warfare skills. Topics include: computer networks, securing information assets, cryptography, and advance programming paradigms. Study in this area develops the skills needed to excel in the Air Force’s cyber domain and is well-suited for those planning to become cyber space operators.

The following are Comp Engr options:

ECE 348  Telecommunication Principles
ECE 373  Digital VLSI Circuits
ECE 387  Introduction to Robotic Systems
ECE 434  Digital Signal Processing
ECE 484  Advanced Digital System Design
ECE 485  Advanced Computer Architecture
ECE 495  Special Topics (Dept Head approval required)
ECE 499  Independent Study (Dept Head approval required)
Engr 311  Electrical Power
Sys Engr 460  Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) Systems
Comp Sci 359  Programming Paradigms
Comp Sci 438  Advanced Computer and Network Security I
Comp Sci 467  Computer Networks
Comp Sci 468  Advanced Computer and Network Security II
Comp Sci 495  Special Topics in Computer Science
## SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

### Computer Engineering Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th Year</th>
<th>3rd Year</th>
<th>2nd Year</th>
<th>1st Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECE 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Comp Sci 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECE 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>3rd Year</th>
<th>2nd Year</th>
<th>1st Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Comp Sci 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECE 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECE 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Poli Sci 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Course Unit Summary

- **Core (32)**
  - 96.0 Sem Hours
  - Major = 43.0 *
  - Academy Option = 3.0 *
  - Phy Ed = 5.0 *
  - Total = 147.0 *

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 10-1

COURSE FLOW FOR COMPUTER ENGINEERING MAJORS

4th YEAR
SPRING
COMP SCI 110
Intro to Computing

FALL
COMP SCI 210
Intro to Programming

3rd YEAR
SPRING
COMP SCI 223
Data Structures/Data Abstraction

FALL
COMP SCI 467
Computer Networks

2nd YEAR
SPRING
COMP SCI 483
Operating Systems

FALL
COMP SCI 359
Programming Paradigms

1st YEAR
SPRING
COMP SCI 495
Special Topics

COMP SCI 438
Cyber Warfare Fundamentals

COMP SCI 468
Network Security

COMP SCI 431
Cryptography: Math/Science option

COMP SCI 499
Independent Study

MATH 245
Differential Eqs

Math/Science Option

Math 340
Discrete Mathematics

Math 356
Prob & Statistics for Engrs & Sci

Ops Resch 310
System Analysis

ECE 210
Principles of AF Elect Sys

ECE 320
Electrical Cits & Systems II

ECE 321
Electronics I

ECE 373
Digital VLSI Circuits

ECE 434
Digital Signal Processing

ECE 281
Digital Design & Comp Arch

ECE 382
Embedded Comp Sys I

ECE 484
Adv Digital System Design

ECE 383
Embedded Comp Sys II

ECE 485
Adv Computer Architecture

ECE 387
Intro to Robotic Systems

ECE 463
Capstone Design Project I

ECE 348
Telecomm Principles

ECE 464
Capstone Design Project II

ECE 487
Special Topics

ECE 495
Independent Study

MATH 142/152
Calculus II

ECE 231
Electrical Cits & Systems II

ECE 332
Electrical Cits & Systems II

ECE 432
Electronics II

ECE 373
Digital VLSI Circuits

ECE 434
Digital Signal Processing

ECE 485
Adv Computer Architecture

ECE 382
Embedded Comp Sys I

ECE 383
Embedded Comp Sys II

ECE 387
Intro to Robotic Systems

ECE 463
Capstone Design Project I

ECE 464
Capstone Design Project II

ECE 487
Special Topics

ECE 495
Independent Study

LEGEND

Electives & Areas of Study
(pick two):

USAFA Core
Comp Engr Core

Embedded Systems
Cyber

130
COMPUTER AND NETWORK SECURITY

THE COMPUTER AND NETWORK SECURITY MAJOR AT A GLANCE: The Computer and Network Security major focuses on computer programming, embedded systems, networks, telecommunications, computer systems, computer investigations, and cyber operations. The skills developed in the Computer and Network Security major uniquely prepare cadets to 1) establish, operate, maintain, and defend computer and communications networks, 2) provide secure command and control capabilities, and 3) contribute to a variety of cyber operation missions. Successful completion of the Computer and Network Security major leads to a Bachelor of Science in Computer and Network Security.

Computer and Network Security majors who become cyber operations officers will have opportunities to: conduct offensive and defensive cyber operations; establish and operate combat communications capabilities; operate, maintain, and defend computer and communications networks; provide command and control capabilities; and contribute to the development and acquisition of new systems.

Computer and Network Security majors who become pilots will have greater insight into their aircraft and weapons systems which are highly dependent on software systems. They will have an in-depth knowledge of how cyberspace risks may impact mission capabilities. They may also contribute to units by developing applications that improve mission effectiveness through areas such as operations support, data analysis, scheduling, and resource management.

Computer and Network Security is a challenging major. Successful cadets typically have strong quantitative and analytical skills and enjoy computer programming. Prior programming experience is neither assumed nor required for success in the major. Graduates of the Computer and Network Security program will have attained the following student outcomes:

1) An ability to apply knowledge of computing and mathematics appropriate to the discipline,
2) An ability to analyze a problem, and identify and define the computing requirements appropriate to the solution,
3) An ability to design, implement, and evaluate a computer-based system, process, component, or program to meet desired needs,
4) An ability to function effectively on teams to accomplish a common goal,
5) An understanding of professional, ethical, legal, security and social issues and responsibilities in computing in the Air Force,
6) An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences,
7) An ability to analyze the local and global impact of computing on individuals, organizations, and societies,
8) Recognition of the need for and an ability to engage in continuing professional development, both in computing and the Air Force, and
9) An ability to use current techniques, skills, and tools necessary for computing practice.

Computer and Network Security majors must take Introduction to Programming (Comp Sci 210) in the fall of their 3-degree year or validate the course. If you have any questions
about the Computer and Network Security major or career opportunities, please stop by the
Computer Science department or call the Computer and Network Security Advisor-in-Charge at
3-3131.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 146 Semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean’s academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 468</td>
<td>Advanced Computer and Network Security II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems Option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option (CNS Option for technical depth requirements).

D. 42 Semester hours of major's courses:

1. Math 340    Discrete Mathematics
2. Comp Sci 210 Introduction to Programming
3. Comp Sci 223 Data Structures and Systems Programming
4. Comp Sci 360 Software Reverse Engineering
5. Comp Sci 364 Information Storage and Retrieval
6. Comp Sci 426 Languages and Machines
7. Comp Sci 431 Cryptography
9. Comp Sci 467 Computer Networks
10. Comp Sci 483 Operating Systems
11. ECE 281 Digital Design and Computer Architecture
12. ECE 382 Embedded Computer Systems I
13. ECE 348 Telecommunication Principles
14. CNS Option (See Supplemental Information 1)

**Supplemental Information:**

1. The following are CNS (Computer and Network Security) Options:

   - Comp Sci 476 Computer and Network Forensics
   - Comp Sci 495 Special Topics in Computer Science
   - Comp Sci 499 Independent Study
   - ECE 383 Embedded Computer Systems II
   - ECE 484 Advanced Digital System Design
   - ECE 485 Advanced Computer Architecture
   - Law 440 Cyberlaw
   - MSS 470 Information and Cyberspace Operations
   - Pol Sci 466 Cyber Security Policy and Politics

Note: One CNS Option must be Law 440, Pol Sci 466, or MSS 470
## SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

### Computer and Network Security Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th Year</th>
<th>Hours per Semester</th>
<th>3rd Year</th>
<th>Hours per Semester</th>
<th>2nd Year</th>
<th>Hours per Semester</th>
<th>1st Year</th>
<th>Hours per Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Comp Sci 210</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Comp Sci 431</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Comp Sci 437</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECE 352</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Spring | 3 | 2 | Comp Sci 223 | 3 | 2 | Comp Sci 364 | 3 | 1 | ECE 348 | 3 | 1 |
| For Lang 2 | 3 | 2 | ECE 281 | 3 | 1 | Comp Sci 360 | 3 | 1 | Acad Opt CNS Option | 3 | 1 |
| Chem 100 | 3 | 1 | Math 340 | 3 | 1 | Comp Sci 483 | 3 | 1 | S/T B/S Comp Sci 488 | 3 | 1 |
| Engr 101 | 3 | 1 | Law 220 | 3 | 1 | ECE 315 | 3 | 1 | Aero Engr 310 | 3 | 1 |
| English 111 | 3 | 1 | Chem 200 | 3 | 2 | History 300 | 3 | 1 | English 411 | 3 | 1 |
| Math 142 | 3 | 1 | Math 356 | 3 | 1 | Mgt 400 | 3 | 1 |
| Physics 110 | 3 | 2 | MSS 200 | 3 | 1 | Math 356 | 3 | 1 |
| Phy Ed | 0.5 | 2 | Phy Ed | 0.5 | 2 | Phy Ed | 0.5 | 2 |
| | | | | | | | | | 18.5 | 11 |
| | | | | | | | | | 18.5 | 10 |
| | | | | | | | | | 18.5 | 8 |

### Course Unit Summary
- **Core (32)**
- **Major (14)**
- **Academy Option (1)**
- **Phy Ed (10)**

### Semester Hour Summary
- **Core** = 96.0 Semester Hours
  - Major = 42.0 Semester Hours
  - Academy Option = 3.0 Semester Hours
  - Phy Ed = 5.0 Semester Hours
  - Total = 146.0 Semester Hours

---

**Total**: 133
COMPUTER SCIENCE

THE COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Computer Science is the study of computers and their application. The Computer Science major at USAFA focuses on computer programming, software engineering, and computing theory. The skills and abilities developed in the Computer Science major are in high demand and may be applied in all Air Force career fields.

Computer Science majors who become cyber operations officers will have opportunities to: conduct offensive and defensive cyber operations; establish and operate combat communications capabilities; operate, maintain, and defend computer and communications networks; provide command and control capabilities; and contribute to the development and acquisition of new systems.

Computer Science majors who become pilots (including test pilots) will have greater insight into their aircraft and weapons systems which are highly dependent on software systems. They also may contribute to units by developing applications that improve mission effectiveness through areas such as operations support, data analysis, scheduling, and resource management.

Computer Science is a challenging major. Successful majors typically have strong quantitative and analytical skills and enjoy computer programming. Prior programming experience is neither assumed nor required for success in the major.

Graduates of the Computer Science program will have attained the following student outcomes:

1. An ability to apply knowledge of computing and mathematics appropriate to the discipline,
2. An ability to analyze a problem, and identify and define the computing requirements appropriate to the solution,
3. An ability to design, implement, and evaluate a computer-based system, process, component, or program to meet desired needs,
4. An ability to function effectively on teams to accomplish a common goal,
5. An understanding of professional, ethical, legal, security and social issues and responsibilities in computing in the Air Force,
6. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences,
7. An ability to analyze the local and global impact of computing on individuals, organizations, and societies,
8. Recognition of the need for and an ability to engage in continuing professional development, both in computing and the Air Force,
9. An ability to use current techniques, skills, and tools necessary for computing practice,
10. An ability to apply mathematical foundations, algorithmic principles, and computer science theory in the modeling and design of computer-based systems in a way that demonstrates comprehension of the tradeoffs involved in design choices, and
11. An ability to apply design and development principles in the construction of software systems of varying complexity.
Successful completion of the Computer Science major leads to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Computer Science. The Computer Science program is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET, [http://www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org).

Computer Science majors must take **Introduction to Programming (Comp Sci 210) in the fall of their 3-degree year or validate the course.** If you have any questions about the Computer Science major or career opportunities, please stop by the Computer Science department or call the Computer Science Advisor-in-Charge at 3-3131.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 146 Semester hours

A. **96 Semester hours of Dean’s academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math 356 Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 453 Software Engineering I</td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. **5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.**

C. **3 Semester hours of Academy Option (Comp Sci Option for accreditation requirements).**

D. **42 Semester hours of major's courses:**

1. Math 340 Discrete Mathematics
2. Comp Sci 210 Introduction to Programming
3. Comp Sci 220 Data Abstraction
5. Comp Sci 359 Programming Paradigms
6. Comp Sci 364 Information Storage and Retrieval
7. Comp Sci 380 Design and Analysis of Algorithms
8. Comp Sci 426 Languages and Machines
9. Comp Sci 454 Software Engineering II
10. Comp Sci 467 Computer Networks
11. Comp Sci 483 Operating Systems
12. Comp Sci Option (See Supplemental Information 1)
13. Comp Sci Option (See Supplemental Information 1)
14. Math Option (See Supplemental Information 2)

**Supplemental Information:**

1. The following are Comp Sci Options:
   - Comp Sci 360 Software Reverse Engineering
   - Comp Sci 362 Computer Simulation
   - Comp Sci 385 Software Development for Mobile Devices
   - Comp Sci 431 Cryptography
   - Comp Sci 438 Advanced Computer and Network Security I
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 468</td>
<td>Advanced Computer and Network Security II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 471</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 474</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 476</td>
<td>Computer and Network Forensics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 495</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 496</td>
<td>Computer Science Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 499</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astro Engr 436</td>
<td>Small Spacecraft Engineering I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astro Engr 437</td>
<td>Small Spacecraft Engineering II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 281</td>
<td>Digital Design and Computer Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 348</td>
<td>Telecommunication Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law 440</td>
<td>Cyberlaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSS 470</td>
<td>Information and Cyberspace Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ops Rsch 310</td>
<td>Systems Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 466</td>
<td>Cyber Security Policy and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sys Engr 460</td>
<td>Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Only one Astro Engr course can count as a Comp Sci option.

2. The following are Math options:
   - Comp Sci 431 Cryptography
   - Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
   - Math 245 Differential Equations
   - Math 344 Matrices and Differential Equations
   - Math 359 Design and Analysis of Experiments
   - Philos 370 Introduction to Symbolic Logic
**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

### Computer Science Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Comp Sci 210</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sem Hours</strong></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Comp Sci 220</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Comp Sci 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 340</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Unit Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core (32)</th>
<th>Major (14)</th>
<th>Academy Option (1)</th>
<th>Phy Ed (10)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Semester Hour Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core</th>
<th>96.0 Sem Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>42.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>5.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>146.0 *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ECONOMICS

THE ECONOMICS MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Economics is the scientific study of decision making. Individuals and institutions have limited resources which forces them to make tradeoffs. Economists analyze these tradeoffs to recommend optimal decisions and to make predictions about behavior, usually based on a theory of rational self-interest.

The course of study includes a foundational sequence of core courses in microeconomics, macroeconomics, and econometrics. Microeconomics is the study of resource allocation at the producer and consumer levels. It includes an investigation of government policies that can help or hinder the efficiency of market outcomes. Macroeconomics aggregates market results to study economies at the national level. Courses in macroeconomics can also focus on international and regional issues that influence economies. Econometrics is used at all levels of economics to evaluate theories and policy outcomes using statistical techniques.

The economics program is designed to develop officers who can:

1. Apply the economic way of thinking to analyze problems.
2. Evaluate the strengths and limitations of economic analysis.
3. Collect and analyze economic data to recognize trends, test economic theories, and evaluate economic arguments.
4. Effectively communicate economic concepts and analyses.

Program electives allow cadets to focus on business, finance, international economics, public policy, or quantitative economics. Cadets acquire analytic and empirical tools necessary to solve a wide range of problems such as resource allocation, production efficiency, incentive design, and policy evaluation. The economics major develops critical thinking and problem-solving skills, and is widely recognized as a solid background for leadership careers in business, government, and law.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 140 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math 356 Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ops Rsch 310 Systems Analysis</td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

D. 36 Semester hours of major's courses:
Fundamentals (10 required courses)

Microeconomics
1. Econ 332 Intermediate Microeconomics I: Competitive Markets
2. Econ 333 Intermediate Microeconomic II: Market Failures & Advanced Topics

Macroeconomics
3. Econ 355 Principles of Macroeconomics
4. Econ 356 Intermediate Macroeconomics

Econometrics
5. Econ 365 Econometric I
6. Econ 465 Econometric II

Breadth Courses
7. Econ 240 Development of Economic Thought
8. Econ 450 International Economics
10. Mgt 341 Financial Accounting

Enrichment (2 electives; at least one must be an Econ prefix)

Business
- Econ 422 Labor Economics
- Law 340 Business Law
- Mgt 342 Managerial Accounting
- Soc Sci 483 Principles of Negotiation & the Mediation Process

Finance
- Econ 377 Financial Markets *
- Econ 475 Money, Banking and Financial Institutions
- Mgt 382 Investments
- Mgt 337 Managerial Finance

International and Regional
- Econ 351 Comparative Economic Systems
- Econ 454 Economics of Development and Conflict
- Pol Sci 394 Comparative Government and Politics
- Pol Sci 444 International Political Economy
- Pol Sci 445 International Organization & Global Issues

Policy
- Econ 473 Public Finance
- Soc Sci 420 Law and Economics (counts as Econ prefix)

Quantitative Economics
- Econ 411 Game Theory *
- Econ 447 Quantitative Economic Methods *
Econ 466  Advanced Econometrics *

Interdisciplinary
Comp Sci 21x  Introduction to Programming (Comp Sci 210, 211, or 212) *
(consult with DFCS on which Comp Sci course would be most appropriate)
Comp Sci 362  Computer Simulation *
Geo 310  Geospatial Information Analysis
Math 243/253  Calculus III *
Math 245  Differential Equations *
Math 320  Foundations of Mathematics *
Math 340  Discrete Mathematics *
Math 342  Numerical Analysis *
Math 344 or 360  Matrices and Differential Equations (or Linear Algebra) *
Math 359  Design and Analysis of Experiments *
Math 366  Real Analysis I *
Mgt 477  Production and Operations Management *
Ops Rsch 311  Deterministic Models *
Ops Rsch 312  Probabilistic Models *
Philos 200  Introduction to Philosophy
Philos 370  Introduction to Symbolic Logic

* Count as Math/OR courses for 61A career field (see notes below)

NOTES:

- **Curriculum.**
  -- Other 300- and 400-level social science and mathematics courses may be accepted with AIC approval.
  -- Econ 301, Econ 374, and Econ 423 are not intended for economics majors.
  -- Common double majors include math/econ, OR/econ, and econ/mgt. See the AIC from DFEG, DFMS or DFM for more details.

- **Air Force Career Fields.** While most career fields are open to economics majors, economics majors who do not go into rated career fields tend to favor acquisitions.
  -- 61A (Operations Research Analyst) requires 12 math/Ops Rsch courses (36 semester hours) and a 2.8 GPA. Eight courses are provided by the core and economics fundamentals courses; the two elective courses must be those indicated with an * above or any required or elective course for the OpsRsch major. To qualify for the 61A career field, cadets will have to take 2 additional elective courses above the 140 semester hour requirement for the Economics major; these two additional courses must be those indicated with an * above or any required or elective course for the OpsRsch major (alternately, cadets could choose one additional elective and an academy option from this list, for a total of 143 semester hours). Additionally, cadets considering 61A are also encouraged to take Math 377 instead of Math 356, and the Ops Rsch 421/422 capstone sequence instead of Econ 480.
  -- 63x (Program Management) has no additional requirements; Sys Engr 301 is recommended.
- 64P (Contracting) has no additional requirements; Law 340 and Soc Sci 483 are recommended.
- 65x (Financial Management and/or Cost Analysis) requires Mgt 342.

**Graduate School.**
- Students considering graduate school in economics should take as many quantitative economics courses as possible.
- Students considering graduate school in finance should take the finance enrichment electives and Math 243/253, Math 344, and Ops Rsch 312.
- Students considering a Masters of Business Administration (MBA) program should consider Mgt 337, Mgt 342, Mgt 345, and Mgt 375 to meet likely MBA program prerequisites.

### SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Unit Summary</th>
<th>Semester Hour Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (132)</td>
<td>Core = 96.0, 32 Sem Hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td>Major = 36.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total = 140.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Econ 332</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Poli Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 355</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mgt 341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5th</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>6th</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>7th</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Econ 240</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 333</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>History 300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 356</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ops Rsch 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 365</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8th</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9th</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10th</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11th</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12th</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>13th</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>14th</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>15th</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16th</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>17th</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>18th</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>19th</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>20th</th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING MAJOR AT A GLANCE: The battlefield of the 21st century is increasingly an electronic one; electrical engineers (EEs) are leading the way in creating the technology that dominates. Without EEs, modern computers, control systems, or even high-fidelity sound systems would not be possible. Indeed, the modern military would not have its current capabilities without electronics and electrical engineers. Electronic systems are everywhere: sophisticated sensors detect and locate targets, "smart" computer guided munitions attack targets with amazing accuracy, aircraft fly "by wire," advanced radios provide reliable communications in high jamming environments, and aircrews depend on terrain following radar. All these systems are critical to the success of today's Air Force; the Air Force's future depends heavily on continued progress in these areas. The Electrical Engineering major covers the basic principles behind these systems and provides graduates with valuable insight into their operation. Officers who understand the technology and can use it to their advantage will have the “combat edge” over the opponent. If you want to help the Air Force find new and better ways to accomplish its mission, this major may be for you.

To ensure the success of our graduates, we prepare them to attain Program Educational Objectives two to five years after graduation. These are:

1) Recognition as successful Air Force officers through demonstration of their ability to:
   a. Rapidly acquire required knowledge.
   b. Lead others effectively.
   c. Effectively apply ethical and moral standards.
   d. Improve unit performance by application of organizational skills.
   e. Make sound decisions based on critical thinking.
   f. Communicate effectively.
2) Selection for career training on, or ahead of, schedule, and for a progression of assignments of increasing responsibility.
3) A demonstrated ability to solve Air Force technical problems.
4) Success in continuing education.

The Program Educational Objectives listed above describe what graduates are expected to attain within a few years of graduation. To support these goals, our program’s curriculum is designed such that, by graduation, our graduates possess certain qualities or outcomes. The Student Outcomes are listed below. Each Electrical Engineering graduate shall demonstrate that they have attained the following outcomes:

1. an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering
2. an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data
3. an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability
4. an ability to function on multidisciplinary teams
5. an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems
6. an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility
7. an ability to communicate effectively
8. the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context
9. a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in life-long learning
10. a knowledge of contemporary issues
11. an ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

Cadets who successfully complete the Electrical Engineering major are awarded a Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering degree that is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org. The Electrical Engineering major is an excellent choice if you are interested in an advanced degree. As an electrical engineer, your knowledge and skill will be in high demand both in the Air Force and in society as a whole.

If considering Electrical Engineering, you need to take ECE 231 (in lieu of ECE 315) and ECE 210 in the fall of your 3° year.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 147 semester hours

A. **96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engr 311 Electrical Power</td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356 Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Math 377 Advanced Probability and Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231 Electrical Circuits and Systems I</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Replacement</td>
<td>Replaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 463 Capstone Design Project I</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. **5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.**

C. **3 Semester hours of Academy Option (El Engr Option #1 for accreditation requirements).**
   (See Supplemental Information 1)

D. **43 Semester hours of major's courses:**

1. ECE 210 Principles of AF Electronic Systems
2. ECE 281 Digital Design and Computer Architecture
3. ECE 321 Electronics I
4. ECE 322 Electronics II
5. ECE 332 Electrical Circuits and Systems II
6. ECE 333 Continuous-Time Signals and Linear Systems
7. ECE 343 Electromagnetics
8. ECE 382 Embedded Computer Systems I
9. ECE 434 Digital Signal Processing
10. ECE 447 Communication Systems
11. ECE 464 Capstone Design Project II

143
12. Math 243 (or Math 253)  Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
13. Math 245  Differential Equations
14. Math 346  Engineering Math
15. El Engr Option #2  (See Supplemental Information 1)

Supplemental Information:

1. The elective options provide the opportunity for more in-depth study that will help prepare you for your career in the Air Force. They also help provide the foundation for your senior design project. ECE 463 and ECE 464 are the capstone courses of the Electrical Engineering major. The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers four different areas of study: Electronics, Communications, Computer Systems, and Controls. There is also a Universal Area that allows you to take any two Electrical Engineering Options. Figure 10-2 shows suggested course flows for the various areas of study.

**Area 1: Electronics** - This area of study provides a general foundation in all areas of electrical engineering. The emphasis is on electronic design, components, and applications. It is well suited for those who want to retain the flexibility to work and/or do graduate studies in electrical engineering, physics, medicine, or other technical fields.

**Area 2: Communications** - Classes in this area of study are the basis for understanding modern radar and communication systems. Topics include: fiber optics, modulation techniques, radio components, and antennas. Study in this area leads to a better understanding of satellite communications and systems, telephones, stealth technology, and advanced radar systems.

**Area 3: Computer Systems** - In this area of study, the fundamentals and advanced concepts of computer design are explored. Topics include microcomputers, system design and interfacing, and computer architecture. Classes in this area of study lead to a better understanding of modern computer systems and digital hardware design.

**Area 4: Controls** - This area of study consists of two (2) courses taught by the Department of Astronautics. The analysis and design of automatic control systems is emphasized. Control systems are integral components of modern society, from a simple thermostat to space vehicles.

**Area 5: Universal Area** - You are free to choose two classes from the approved "Elective Options" list to fulfill the Electrical Engineering major's elective requirements. These electives provide the opportunity to "pick and choose" classes that interest you.

The two Electrical Engineering Options must be chosen from the following list of courses.

- ECE 383  Embedded Computer Systems II
- ECE 387  Introduction to Robotic Systems
- ECE 423  Power Electronics
- ECE 444  Applied Field Theory
- ECE 448  Wireless Communications
- ECE 472  Instrumentation System Fundamentals
2. Electrical Engineering majors are also highly encouraged to take Engr 402, Professional Engineering Development, and the Fundamentals of Engineering exam. Engr 402 provides an excellent review of the mathematics, engineering, and basic science curriculum. The flowchart on the following page shows the Electrical Engineering courses and areas of study.

### SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>4th Semester</th>
<th>3rd Semester</th>
<th>2nd Semester</th>
<th>1st Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3 2 Math 243</td>
<td>3 1 Math 346</td>
<td>3 1 ECE 434</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1 ECE 210</td>
<td>1 1 ECE 321</td>
<td>3 2 ECE 447</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3 1 Chem 200</td>
<td>3 2 ECE 382</td>
<td>3 1 Acad / El Engr Opt #1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3 1 English 211</td>
<td>3 1 Sys Opt Engr 311</td>
<td>3 2 Philos 310</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1 ECE 231</td>
<td>3 1 Law 220</td>
<td>3 1 ECE 463</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2 MSS 200</td>
<td>3 2 Biology 315</td>
<td>3 2 History 300</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.5 8 Physics 215</td>
<td>3 1 Phy Ed</td>
<td>1 2 Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>4th Semester</th>
<th>3rd Semester</th>
<th>2nd Semester</th>
<th>1st Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3 2 ECE 281</td>
<td>3 1 ECE 322</td>
<td>3 2 ECE 464</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3 2 ECE 332</td>
<td>3 1 ECE 333</td>
<td>3 1 El Engr Option #2</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3 1 Math 245</td>
<td>3 1 ECE 343</td>
<td>3 1 English 411</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3 1 Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3 1 Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3 1 MSS 415/416</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3 1 Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3 1 Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3 1 Soc Sci 412</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3 2 Econ 201</td>
<td>3 1 Math 356</td>
<td>3 1 Astro Engr 310</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2 Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2 Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2 Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.5 11</td>
<td>18.5 8</td>
<td>18.5 9</td>
<td>18.5 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Course Unit Summary
- Core: 32
- Major: 14
- Academy Option: 1
- Phy Ed: 10

### Semester Hour Summary
- Core = 96.0
- Major = 46.0
- Academy Option = 0.0
- Phy Ed = 5.0
- Total = 147.0
ENGLISH

THE ENGLISH MAJOR AT A GLANCE: You study at the Air Force Academy to become a leader in our nation's military. Outstanding leadership starts with effective communication. That's exactly what you'll learn as an English major. Leaders throughout history have used their skills as readers, thinkers, and communicators to change the world. This is the essence of the English major. You will focus on literature, imagination, and communication as deliberate human endeavors. You'll explore the most perplexing questions of the human condition: What does it mean to be human? What is the source of our greatness and our depravity, our nobility and our pathos? For what ideals and against what forces must we fight? How will you persuade others, especially those you lead? How will you help them understand? The ultimate goal of the warrior-scholar is wisdom--a vision that transcends the ephemeral and the superfluous. The study of literature and communication offers the wisdom of generations to a new generation of leaders: you.

What is the curriculum like for an English major? The courses you study as an English major reflect a combination of the rigorous traditions of the discipline and your personal interests. The program is extremely flexible, allowing you to explore the literature and ideas that excite your curiosity. You will be able to pattern a curriculum suited to your desires--one that's sure to enrich your intellectual life. For those cadets who show outstanding potential, research grants for work at civilian institutions are available, as well as opportunities to present papers at professional conferences and to have research published.

Whom should you talk to about the English major? If you enjoy reading, thinking, and communicating, the English major is for you. Your studies as an English major will give you practical training in leadership. Great literature provides examples of human value systems and human relations--occasions for you to experience and appreciate the art of dealing with people before you receive your commission in the Air Force. For more information, contact the English Department at 333-3930.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 146 Semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 241</td>
<td>Introduction to Literary Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 366</td>
<td>Digital Humanities, Media, and Communication, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 474</td>
<td>Speech Communication: Theory and Practice, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 484</td>
<td>Literature of War</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

D. 42 Semester hours of major's courses:

1. English 342 American Literature: Introduction
2. English 343  British Literature to 1780  
3. English 344  British Literature 1780 - Present  
4. English 353  Shakespeare  

5-10. English Options (Choose six; only two may be taught outside DFENG. Exception: For this requirement, Law 360 may be considered one of the 4 DFENG taught options):  

- English 241 (reqd if not taken as core sub)  
- Any English course  
- Any Foreign Language course beyond core  
- Fine Art 375 or higher  
- History 320 or higher  
- For Ar Stu 400/401  
- For Ar Stu 495  
- Law 360  
- Mgt 440  
- Philos 330 or higher  

11. English 390  Junior English Seminar  
12. English 490  Senior English Seminar  
13.-14. For Lang III & IV  

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Per</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Per</th>
<th>Core</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>For Lang 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>96.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hist 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>English 241</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>For Lang 4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English 342</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eng 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Sys Opt Geo 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Unit Summary**  

- Core  
- Major  
- Academy Option  
- Phy Ed  

**Semester Hour Summary**  

- Core = 96.0  
- Major = 42.0  
- Academy Option = 3.0  
- Phy Ed = 5.0  
- Total = 146.0
FOREIGN AREA STUDIES

THE FOREIGN AREA STUDIES MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Are you fascinated by other languages and cultures? Are you interested in focusing your studies on a particular region of the world? Then the Foreign Area Studies (FAS) major may be the right choice for you. Depending on the foreign language you are studying, you will delve into an interdisciplinary exploration of one of six geo-cultural regions: Africa, Latin America, Europe, Asia, the Middle East, or Slavic countries. You will also select a disciplinary emphasis from one of four departments: History, Geospatial Science, Military & Strategic Studies, or Political Science. The major offers you a wide selection of courses that includes foreign language, history, military and strategic studies, political science, economics, geospatial science, as well as coursework that incorporates a comparative framework for understanding cross-cultural dynamics. The academic program leads to a Bachelor of Science Degree in Foreign Area Studies. In addition, Foreign Area Studies majors may earn an academic minor in a foreign language related to their area of study.

“Language, regional and cultural skills ... are critical to mission readiness in today’s dynamic global environment. Our forces must have the ability to effectively communicate with and understand the cultures of coalition forces, international partners, and local populations.”

SECDEF Memo “Language Skills, Regional Expertise, and Cultural Capabilities in the DoD”, 10 Aug 2011

Foreign Area Studies Major Objectives

The objectives of the FAS major are to graduate cadets who:

1. Gain an interdisciplinary understanding and achieve relative expertise in a specific region of the world (Africa, Latin America, Europe, Asia, Middle East, or Slavic Region), and in the larger global context in which these regions operate.
2. Achieve a moderate level of fluency in a specific foreign language related to their region of study.
3. Gain understanding and achieve relative expertise in a specific academic track related to the FAS major: history, political science, geospatial sciences, and military strategic studies.
4. Achieve cultural competency through immersion in the culture and language related to their region of study.

Note: The FAS major defines expertise as the ability to perform the following skills:

1. Conduct research
2. Apply concepts
3. Analyze problems
4. Evaluate options
5. Formulate solutions
6. Communicate information
COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 146 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean’s academic core courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soc Sci 212</td>
<td>Geopolitics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

D. 42 Semester hours of major’s courses:

1. For Lang I
2. For Lang II
3. For Lang III
4. For Lang IV

Cadets must complete at least four For Lang courses at the 200-level or higher in the same language

Required Disciplinary-Track Courses
5-8. Cadets take four courses as defined by their required disciplinary track and consistent with their region of study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Track Requirement</th>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Pol Sci Track</th>
<th>History Track</th>
<th>Geo Track</th>
<th>MSS Track</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5. 1</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>Regional Pol Sci</td>
<td>Regional History (Early)</td>
<td>Regional Geo</td>
<td>Regional MSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>Pol Sci 479</td>
<td>History 373</td>
<td>Geo 480</td>
<td>MSS 494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>Pol Sci 473</td>
<td>History 342</td>
<td>Geo 475</td>
<td>MSS 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lat Am</td>
<td>Pol Sci 471</td>
<td>History 344</td>
<td>Geo 470</td>
<td>MSS 493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mid East</td>
<td>Pol Sci 475</td>
<td>History 340</td>
<td>Geo 471</td>
<td>MSS 491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slavic</td>
<td>Pol Sci 469</td>
<td>History 346</td>
<td>Geo 480</td>
<td>MSS 494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. 2</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>National Security or Comp Politics</td>
<td>Regional History (Modern)</td>
<td>Human Geo</td>
<td>Comparative Air Forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>Pol Sci 302</td>
<td>History 382</td>
<td>Geo 250</td>
<td>MSS 477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>or</td>
<td>History 343</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lat Am</td>
<td>Pol Sci 394</td>
<td>History 345</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mid East</td>
<td>Slavic</td>
<td>History 341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>History 375</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>History 347</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. 3</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Pol Sci Methods</td>
<td>Historiography &amp; Methodology</td>
<td>Physical Geo</td>
<td>MSS Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pol Sci 300</td>
<td>History 230</td>
<td>Geo 351</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. 4</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Pol Sci Capstone</td>
<td>History Capstone</td>
<td>Geospatial Capstone</td>
<td>MSS Capstone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pol Sci 491</td>
<td>History 498</td>
<td>Geo 498</td>
<td>MSS 498</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Additional FAS Required Courses Outside Disciplinary-Track:**

9 - 12. Cadets take four courses outside their disciplinary track consistent with their region of study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pol Sci Track</th>
<th>History Track</th>
<th>Geo Track</th>
<th>MSS Track</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econ 301</td>
<td>Econ 301</td>
<td>Econ 301</td>
<td>Econ 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Geo</strong></td>
<td><strong>Human Geo</strong></td>
<td><strong>Regional Pol Sci</strong></td>
<td><strong>Human Geo</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo 250</td>
<td>Geo 250</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>Po Sci 479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>Po Sci 473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>Po Sci 471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lat Am</td>
<td>Po Sci 475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mid East</td>
<td>Po Sci 477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Slavic</td>
<td>Po Sci 469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Regional History</strong></td>
<td><strong>Regional Pol Sci</strong></td>
<td><strong>Regional History</strong></td>
<td><strong>Regional History</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Early</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>History 373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td></td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>History 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>History 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lat Am</td>
<td>History 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lat Am</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mid East</td>
<td>History 374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid East</td>
<td></td>
<td>Slavic</td>
<td>History 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slavic</td>
<td></td>
<td>Modern</td>
<td>History 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modern</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>History 382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td></td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>History 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>History 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lat Am</td>
<td>History 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lat Am</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mid East</td>
<td>History 375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid East</td>
<td></td>
<td>Slavic</td>
<td>History 347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slavic</td>
<td></td>
<td>Modern</td>
<td>History 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Regional MSS</strong></td>
<td><strong>Regional MSS</strong></td>
<td><strong>Regional MSS</strong></td>
<td><strong>Regional Pol Sci</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>MSS 494</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>MSS 494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>MSS 490</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>MSS 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>MSS 493</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>MSS 493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lat Am</td>
<td>MSS 491</td>
<td>Lat Am</td>
<td>MSS 491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid East</td>
<td>MSS 494</td>
<td>Mid East</td>
<td>MSS 494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slavic</td>
<td>MSS 493</td>
<td>Slavic</td>
<td>MSS 493</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FAS Electives:**
13 – 14. Cadets choose 2 additional courses from attached list. Courses on this list will have a global, regional, or U.S. foreign relations focus with a comparative or cross-cultural framework.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Economics</th>
<th>Geospatial Science</th>
<th>Humanities</th>
<th>Military Strategic Studies</th>
<th>Political Science</th>
<th>History</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Econ 351&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Geo 470&lt;sup&gt;eo&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Hum 200&lt;sup&gt;x&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>MSS 367&lt;sup&gt;x&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Pol Sci 301&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>History 325&lt;sup&gt;xo&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econ 374&lt;sup&gt;x&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Geo 471&lt;sup&gt;eo&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Hum 400&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>MSS 470&lt;sup&gt;x&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Pol Sci 302&lt;sup&gt;x&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>History 332&lt;sup&gt;xo&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econ 454&lt;sup&gt;x&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Geo 475&lt;sup&gt;fe&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Hum 430&lt;sup&gt;xe&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>MSS 485&lt;sup&gt;x&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Pol Sci 390&lt;sup&gt;x&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>History 340&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo 480&lt;sup&gt;x&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Hum 461&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>MSS 490&lt;sup&gt;xe&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Pol Sci 394&lt;sup&gt;x&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>History 341&lt;sup&gt;s&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hum 463&lt;sup&gt;fs&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>MSS 491&lt;sup&gt;xo&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Pol Sci 421&lt;sup&gt;x&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>History 342&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MSS 493&lt;sup&gt;fe&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Pol Sci 423&lt;sup&gt;x&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>History 343&lt;sup&gt;s&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MSS 494&lt;sup&gt;fo&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Pol Sci 444&lt;sup&gt;s&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>History 344&lt;sup&gt;s&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pol Sci 445&lt;sup&gt;s&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>History 345&lt;sup&gt;s&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pol Sci 460&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>History 346&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pol Sci 463&lt;sup&gt;fs&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>History 347&lt;sup&gt;s&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pol Sci 464&lt;sup&gt;x&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>History 363&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pol Sci 469&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>History 367&lt;sup&gt;x&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral Science</td>
<td>Legal Studies</td>
<td>Foreign Area Studies</td>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>Pol Sci 471&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>History 368&lt;sup&gt;s&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 358&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Law 363&lt;sup&gt;fe&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>FAS 400 or &gt; *For Lang 300 or &gt;</td>
<td>Pol Sci 473&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>History 369&lt;sup&gt;xe&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BehSci 360&lt;sup&gt;x&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Law 463&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>†For Lang 100 or &gt;</td>
<td>Pol Sci 475&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>History 370&lt;sup&gt;fe&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 362&lt;sup&gt;fo&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pol Sci 477&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>History 372&lt;sup&gt;xe&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Fine Art</td>
<td>Pol Sci 479&lt;sup&gt;s&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>History 373&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 343&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Philos 391&lt;sup&gt;fe&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Mgt 498&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Fine Art 352</td>
<td>Pol Sci 496&lt;sup&gt;x&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>History 374&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 344&lt;sup&gt;x&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Philos 392&lt;sup&gt;wo&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Fine Art 358</td>
<td>History 375&lt;sup&gt;s&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 353&lt;sup&gt;fo&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Philos 393&lt;sup&gt;fo&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>History 381&lt;sup&gt;fe&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 360&lt;sup&gt;fo&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Philos 401&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>History 382&lt;sup&gt;xo&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any relevant 495</td>
<td>History 383&lt;sup&gt;fs&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any relevant 499</td>
<td>History 384&lt;sup&gt;se&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>f</sup> = fall  
<sup>s</sup> = spring  
<sup>e</sup> = even years  
*Primary language courses  
†Other than primary language courses
## SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

**Foreign Area Studies Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>4th Hrs</th>
<th>3rd Hrs</th>
<th>2nd Hrs</th>
<th>1st Hrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>For Lang 1 3</td>
<td>For Lang 2 3</td>
<td>For Lang 3 3</td>
<td>For Lang 4 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beh Sci 110 1</td>
<td>Law 220 3</td>
<td>FAS Track Req 3 1</td>
<td>FAS Elective 3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 100 3</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220 3</td>
<td>FAS Track Req 3 1</td>
<td>ECE 315 3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 141 3</td>
<td>Econ 201 3</td>
<td>Additional FAS 1 3</td>
<td>Biology 315 3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comp Sci 110 3</td>
<td>Physics 215 3</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310 3</td>
<td>MSS 415/416 3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed 0.5</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211 3</td>
<td>History 300 3</td>
<td>S/T Energy Sys Option 3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Spring   | For Lang 2 3 | For Lang 4 3 | For Lang 5 3 | For Lang 6 3 |
|          | Chem 100 3 | Additional FAS 2 3 | FAS Track Req 2 3 | FAS Track Req 4 3 |
|          | Engr 101 3 | Soc Sci 212 3 | Additional FAS 3 3 | Academy Option 3 1 |
|          | English 111 3 | Chem 200 3 | Philos 310 3 | English 411 3 1 |
|          | Math 142 3 | MSS 200 3 | Math 300 3 | Astro Engr 310 3 1 |
|          | Physics 110 3 | English 211 3 | Aero Engr 315 3 | Mgt 400 3 1 |
|          | Phy Ed 0.5 | Phy Ed 0.5 | Phy Ed 0.5 | Phy Ed 0.5 |
|          | 18.5 | 11 | 19.5 | 9 |

### Course Unit Summary
- Core (32)
- Major (14)
- Academy Option (1)
- Phy Ed (10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hour Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core = 96.0 Sem Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major = 42.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total = 146.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**SUMMARY:**

US national security strategy, since the end of the Cold War, has shifted from a policy of containment to strategies of global engagement, partnership, and expanded mutual security responsibilities. Enduring Air Force missions continue to promote regional stability, provide humanitarian assistance, encourage emerging democracies, gathering intelligence, and projecting and applying air power when necessary. Air Force officers in all career fields and specialties, will find themselves globally engaged, and such engagement requires global skills. The Foreign Area Studies major is designed to give future officers broad-based, foreign area-related skills for worldwide service commitments.

The FAS Major is a qualifying degree for all rated career fields and a desired major for the Intelligence career field (14N AFSC). The combined FAS Major and associated Foreign Language Minor can open the way for opportunities such as the Language Enabled Airmen Program (LEAP), graduate school, serving as a Regional Affairs Strategist or Political-Military Affairs Strategist, and competing to become an Olmsted Scholar or an Air Attache at an embassy abroad.

---

153
FOREIGN LANGUAGE MINORS

WHAT LANGUAGES ARE TAUGHT AT USAFA? You may study Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Portuguese, Russian, or Spanish—eight of the most important languages in the world. Within each language there is a broad spectrum of courses. The 100- and 200-level courses, and For Lang 321 and For Lang 322 are primarily skills development courses. The remaining courses are regarded as enhancement courses and are designed to develop a broader based appreciation of a particular culture, history, and literature, providing additional opportunities to develop and refine your language skills. The following courses comprise the curriculum of the Department of Foreign Languages (DFF):

SKILLS DEVELOPMENT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 131/132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Language, Culture, and Civilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 141/142</td>
<td>Accelerated Basic: Foundational Language, Culture and Civilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 221</td>
<td>Intermediate I: Refinement of Language Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 222</td>
<td>Intermediate II: Continued Development of Language Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 321</td>
<td>Advanced I: Capstone Course for Skills Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 322</td>
<td>Advanced II: Follow-on Capstone Course for Skills Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENHANCEMENT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 365</td>
<td>Civilization and Culture (contemporary issues)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 370</td>
<td>Specialized courses in German, French, Spanish and Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 376</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 491</td>
<td>Specialized Language Course (advanced readings)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 492</td>
<td>Semester Exchange Program Preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 495</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 499</td>
<td>Independent Study (normally offered only to those students who have completed all courses)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Enhancement courses may be taken out of sequence with DFF approval.

The chart below clarifies the foreign language course sequences:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Typical Course Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COURSE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE FOREIGN LANGUAGE MINORS: Cadets majoring in any academic division or discipline may earn a specific Foreign Language minor provided they complete five language courses beyond the 100-level, in residence, in the same language with a grade of ‘C’ or better, complete the requirements for their major, and take the Defense Language Proficiency Test (DLPT) no later than two months prior to graduation. Cadets who advance place at or above the 300 level may count two of the validated upper level courses toward the minor and only take three courses in residence. ForArStu 400 and ForArStu 401 can also fill course requirements for the minor. Beginning with the Class of 2013, USAFA offers minors in the eight specific aforementioned languages. For the Class of 2012 and prior, the minor was generically “Foreign Language”.

HOW CAN I BENEFIT FROM FOREIGN LANGUAGE STUDY? Beyond helping to understand culture and broadening your worldview, studying a foreign language can influence your military career. Our ever-expanding global Air Force mission not only demands increasing foreign language capability to support the national security military strategies, but also provides challenging assignment opportunities for those looking for experience and diversification. Officers with foreign language proficiency are candidates for opportunities such as the Language Enabled Airmen Program (LEAP), graduate school, serving as a Regional Affairs Strategist or Political-Military Affairs Strategist, and competing to become an Olmsted Scholar or an Air Attache at an embassy abroad. Moreover, someday you may want to return to USAFA as a language instructor, a position that is both rewarding and career enhancing while providing the opportunity to influence other cadets toward becoming language-qualified Air Force officers. By speaking a foreign language, you become an "ambassador" helping to shape the opinions that others will have of our country and its armed forces...a crucial role in our increasingly interdependent world.

WHY STUDY A FOREIGN LANGUAGE? "Americans' scandalous incompetence in foreign languages explains our dangerously inadequate understanding of world affairs. Our schools graduate a large majority of students whose knowledge and vision stop at the American shoreline, whose approach to international affairs is provincial, whose heads have been filled with astonishing misinformation....The United States requires far more reliable capacities to communicate."

The quote above from the President's Commission on Foreign Languages and International Studies underscores the importance of foreign language. Learning a foreign language at USAFA opens up an entirely new world. The study of languages will further your understanding of other peoples, ourselves, and of our own culture. This understanding is of even greater importance for the military leader than for the public at large, as evidenced by the following foreign policy experts.

“In the post-Cold War world, the most important distinctions between peoples are no longer ideological, political, or economic. The distinctions are cultural.”—Samuel P. Huntington

“We need policy-makers, diplomats, and intelligence analysts expert in cultures and languages that encompass all regions of the world.”—Former Senator Sam Nunn
GENERAL STUDIES

THE GENERAL STUDIES MAJOR AT A GLANCE: The General Studies major is recommended for cadets who prefer a broad, flexible curriculum with a high degree of individual choice. It is also a sensible alternative for cadets already declared in a disciplinary major who, for a variety of reasons, find the divisional approach more suited to fulfilling graduation requirements. Since the general studies major lacks the structure of a disciplinary major, cadets wishing to go to graduate school should pay particular attention to course selection, or they will most likely be required to take additional undergraduate courses in the selected discipline prior to entering graduate school.

Cadets in the General Studies major must choose a coherent course of study in Engineering, Humanities, Basic Science, or Social Science. The General Studies major must be approved by the appropriate Division Chair or divisional AIC.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 137 Semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean’s academic core courses.

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

D. 33 Semester hours of major’s courses:

General Studies – Basic Sciences

There are no specific courses mandatory for the General Studies - Basic Sciences track. This means the cadet has tremendous flexibility in selecting a unique set of courses. Provided the cadet is following a coherent course of study approved by his/her advisor and AIC, the cadet is free to pursue practically any avenue of interest in the sciences.

Depth Requirements:
1. At least 18 semester hours at the 300- or 400-level.
2. At least 3 of the 300- or 400-level courses must have formal course prerequisites.
3. Up to six hours of Special Topics (495) courses may be included.

Distribution:
1. Twelve semester hours must be a coherent course of study from any of the departments within the Basic Sciences Division or in related fields such as operations research, engineering, meteorology, or materials chemistry.

2. A cadet must also take 15 semester hours of non-core courses from the Basic Sciences Division, composed of one 3 semester hour course from each of the disciplines of: Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematical Science, and Physics. Recommended courses from each discipline are listed below.
### a. Biology
- Biology 345 – Aerospace Physiology
- Biology 370 – Human Nutrition
- Biology 380 – Principles of Ecology

### b. Chemistry
- Chem 230 – Introductory Organic Chemistry
- Chem 325 – Space Chemistry
- Chem 350 – Chemistry of Weapons
- Chem 381 – Environmental Chemistry

### c. Computer Science
- Comp Sci 210 – Introduction to Programming
- Comp Sci 211 – Introduction to Programming for Scientists and Engineers (recommended)

### d. Mathematics
- Math 243 – Calculus III (or Math 253)
- Math 245 – Differential Equation
- Math 340 – Discrete Mathematics
- Math 344 – Matrices and Differential Equations
- Math 359 – Design and Analysis of Experiments

### e. Physics
- Physics 264 – Modern Physics
- Physics 310 – Principles of Nuclear Science
- Physics 315 – Combat Aviation Physics
- Physics 370 – Upper Atmospheric and Geo-Space Physics
- Meteor 320 – Introduction to Meteorology and Aviation Weather

**NOTE:** A course may not be counted toward both distribution requirements.

**General Studies – Engineering**
1. Engr Option (Engr Options may be from the same or different academic departments)
2. Engr Option
3. Engr Option
4. Engr Option
5. Engr Option
6. Engr Option
7. Engr Option
8. Engr/Bas Sci Option (See Supplemental Information)
9. Engr/Bas Sci Option (See Supplemental Information)
10. Math Option Math 243 (or Math 253), Math 340, Math 344, or Math 359
11. Math 245

Supplemental Information:

1. An Engineering Option is any course taught by the Engineering Division not used to satisfy any other requirement. There is no required distribution of courses from each department.

2. The Engineering/Basic Science Option is any course taught by the Basic Science or Engineering Divisions not used to satisfy any other curriculum requirement. Additionally, Geo 351 (Introduction to Physical Geography), and Geo 353 (Geomorphology) may be used to satisfy this option.

General Studies – Humanities
1. - 2. Divisional Requirements (choose 2):
   a. any literature course taught by DFENG for which the prerequisites are met
   b. any 300- or 400-level non-core course offered by DFH
   c. any Military & Strategic Studies Option (any 300- or 400-level non-core course offered by DFMI).
   d. any non-core course offered by DFPY
3. Fine Arts Option (choose 1):
   a. Fine Art 352, Art in History
   b. Fine Art 358, Music in History
4. Philosophy Requirement. Any 300- or 400-level non-core Philosophy course agreed upon by the Philosophy department. Philos 391/2/3/4: Philosophy history and topics courses are pre-approved for this requirement.
5. Research Methods and Critical Enquiry requirement (choose one):
   a. English 241
   b. MSS 365
   c. History 230
   d. Philos 395
   e. Pol Sci 300 (only fulfills this requirement for former ForArStu majors)
6. - 9. Humanities Divisional Options: Choose four courses offered by the Humanities Division and the departments within the division.
10. - 11. For Lang III & IV

General Studies – Social Sciences
1. Social Sciences Breadth Elective #1 (any non-core Econ course)
2. Social Sciences Breadth Elective #2 (any non-core Beh Sci course)
3. Social Sciences Breadth Elective #3 (any non-core Law course)
4. Social Sciences Breadth Elective #4 (any non-core Mgt course)
5. Social Sciences Breadth Elective #5 (any non-core Pol Sci course)
6. Social Sciences Depth Elective #1
7. Social Sciences Depth Elective #2
8. Social Sciences Depth Elective #3
9. Social Sciences Depth Elective #4
10. Social Sciences Division Option
11. Social Sciences or Humanities Division Option

_Supplemental Information:_

1. Econ 423 (Managerial Economics) may satisfy a Mgt or Econ requirement.

2. Soc Sci 420 (Law and Economics), taught by DFEG and DFL, may satisfy a Law or Econ requirement.

3. Soc Sci 483 (Negotiation and Mediation Processes), taught by DFL, DFM, and DFLB, may satisfy a Beh Sci, Law, or Mgt requirement.

4. Pol Sci 423 (War Crimes, Genocide, and Human Rights), taught by DFPS, DFH, and DFL, may satisfy a Pol Sci or Law requirement.

5. Any ForArStu course may satisfy one Social Sciences depth elective.

6. Depth Electives: Select any three non-core courses from any department within the Social Sciences division in any combination or concentration.

7. Soc Sci or Humanities Division Option: Any three semester hour graded course taught within either the Soc Sci Division or the Humanities Division.
# Suggested Course Sequence

## General Studies Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Per</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>General Studies Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>General Studies Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>General Studies Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>General Studies Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>General Studies Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>General Studies Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>General Studies Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>General Studies Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>General Studies Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>General Studies Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>General Studies Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comp Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>General Studies Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>General Studies Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>General Studies Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>General Studies Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Course Unit Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Per</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td>96.0 Sem Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>33.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0 *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Semester Hour Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core = 96.0 Sem Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major = 33.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total = 137.0 *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GEOSPATIAL SCIENCE

THE GEOSPATIAL SCIENCE MAJOR AT A GLANCE: The Geospatial Science program emphasizes learning about diverse cultures, physical landscapes, and geospatial tools that Expeditionary Air Force officers use. This major offers a diverse and challenging program focusing on contemporary world issues. A flexible curriculum has been carefully designed to permit either an in-depth or cross-disciplinary approach to the study of geospatial science, maximizing a cadet’s ability to design his/her academic program beyond the core disciplinary requirements. Course offerings within the discipline represent a broad cross-section of the key geospatial science sub-fields including physical, human, and regional geography, as well as state-of-the-art geographic information processing methods such as digital image processing and geographic information systems. Furthermore, cadets who wish to complement their major in Geospatial Science with a foreign language minor will be able to achieve both without carrying an academic course overload.

Geospatial Science graduates distinguish themselves from other college graduates by the conceptual framework in which they view the world. They leverage knowledge of cultural and physical processes and digital modeling techniques to focus on the effects of space and place and interpret any landscape using an inherently geospatial approach.

Geospatial Science graduates will demonstrate geospatial analysis through mastery of the following skills:
1) Formulate a geospatial question,
2) Describe and explain the relevant physical and human data needed to answer a geospatial question,
3) Acquire, represent, and process relevant geospatial data,
4) Apply analytical models to interpret and explain the patterns, processes, and interrelationships represented by geospatial data, and
5) Assess and present results of geospatial analysis.

The Geospatial Science major provides excellent preparation for any assignment in the Expeditionary Air Force. The major also helps cadets develop international insight and cultural understanding of the battle space. Most Geospatial Science majors become pilots or intelligence officers. Many intelligence officers progress to become Foreign Area Officers or International Affairs Specialists.

Cadets who excel in this program are eligible to compete for scholarships to graduate school. These scholarships include not only the prestigious national scholarships, such as the Rhodes, Fulbright, and Marshall, but the USAFA Graduate Scholarship Program, in which graduates are sponsored by the Air Force Institute of Technology to earn their master’s degree from a civilian institution.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 140 Semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean’s academic core courses to include the following core substitute:
Required Core Substitute | Substitutes for
--- | ---
Geo 310 | Geospatial Information Analysis | Systems Option

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

D. 36 Semester hours of major’s courses:

1. Geo 250 Human Geography: A Global Cultural Awareness
2. Geo 351 Introduction to Physical Geography
3. Geo 370 Military Geography
4. Geo 382 Remote Sensing and Imagery Analysis
5. Geo 498 Capstone in Geospatial Science
6. Advanced Geotechniques Option (Geo 410 or Geo 482)
7. Advanced Physical Geography Option (Geo 353 or Meteor 352)
8. Advanced Human Geography Option (Geo 470/Geo 471/Geo 475/Geo 480)
9. – 12. Geospatial Science / Cognate Elective (select four from the following list)
   Any Geospatial Science course beyond core or major’s requirements
   Any Foreign Language course beyond the four semester requirement
   Any Foreign Area Studies course

Physical Landscapes:
- Biology 380 / Biology 481
- Chem 381
- Meteor 320 / Meteor 352

Human Landscapes:
- Beh Sci 360
- Econ 301 / Econ 351 / Econ 374 / Econ 454
- History 332 / History 341 / History 343 / History 345 / History 347 / History 352 / History 373 / History 375 / History 480
- Law 461
- MSS 490 / MSS 491 / MSS 493 / MSS 494
- Philos 401

Geo-Techniques:
- Civ Engr 215
- Comp Sci 210 / Comp Sci 211 / Comp Sci 212
  (consult with DFCS on which Comp Sci course would be most appropriate)
- English 340
- Mgt 391
- Physics 370
# THE GEOSPATIAL INTELLIGENCE (GEOINT) CERTIFICATE AT A GLANCE:

## WHY PURSUE A CERTIFICATE IN GEOSPATIAL INTELLIGENCE?

Accurate intelligence is critical to the warfighter to achieve mission success. The field of Intelligence incorporates the collection, analysis, and exploitation of multiple forms of information. GEOINT addresses the collection, analysis, and exploitation of geospatial data. Examples of geospatial data, which contain a location on the Earth, include imagery, maps, census data, GPS coordinates, and digital models of the Earth.

GEOINT is critical to military operations and there is currently a scarcity of GEOINT-educated individuals. The GEOINT Certificate Program at USAFA is constructed in coordination with federal and industry experts via the USGIF and prepares cadets as GEOINT-skilled critical thinkers and leaders.

The GEOINT Certificate requires completion of the following courses:

1. Comp Sci 110  
   Introduction to Computing
2. Law 220  
   Law for Air Force Officers
3. Philos 310  
   Ethics
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geo 310</td>
<td>Geospatial Information Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo 370</td>
<td>Military Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo 382</td>
<td>Remote Sensing and Imagery Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo 410</td>
<td>Advanced Geospatial Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo 482</td>
<td>Advanced Remote Sensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo 498</td>
<td>Geospatial Science Capstone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 462</td>
<td>Politics and Intelligence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OTHER REQUIREMENTS:**

The GEOINT Certificate requires completion of the above courses with a collective “B” average and no single course grade lower than a “C”.

Application for admission into the GEOINT Certificate Program at USAFA is open to all cadets. The Department of Economics and Geosciences administers the program and oversees admissions decisions.
HISTORY

THE HISTORY MAJOR AT A GLANCE: An understanding of history is a critical component to the training of capable, educated officers. The knowledge gained and the perspective developed are important to the education of the professional Air Force officer. The study of history involves critical thinking, analysis, writing, and oral presentations—all essential skills for any Air Force officer. In addition, the study of foreign cultures, evolution of technology, and military heritage can directly relate to many duty situations. History also provides a natural forum for discussion of great leaders, past and present, and these insights are invaluable to any future Air Force officer.

The History major provides an exceptional degree of flexibility allowing you to plan a diverse study of history or establish a particular academic niche.

Those cadets who take at least four courses of Military History (in addition to the core) or at least four courses of American History (beyond History 351 and 352) may apply through the Department of History for these respective designations before the registration deadline in the fall semester of their first-class year.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 140 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitute:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geo 310</td>
<td>Geospatial Information Analysis Systems Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

D. 36 Semester hours of major's courses:

**American History, Military History, and History Major**

1. History 230 Historiography and Methodology
2. History 351 The Foundations of Modern America
3. History 352 The History of Modern America
4. Aerospace Power Option (See Supplemental Information 1)
5. Area History Option (See Supplemental Information 2)
6-10. History Options (See Supplemental Information 3)
11. History Capstone (See Supplemental Information 4)
12. Open Academic Option (See Supplemental Information 5)

*Supplemental Information:*

1. **AeroSpace History Option:** Any course from the following list fulfills this requirement:
   - History 371 Airpower History
History 376  A History of Space Power

2. **Area History Option:** Any course from the following list fulfills this requirement:
   - History 340  History of Colonial Latin America
   - History 341  History of Modern Latin America
   - History 342  History of Traditional East Asia
   - History 343  History of Modern East Asia
   - History 344  Foundations of European History
   - History 345  Modern European History
   - History 346  History of Russia
   - History 347  History of Modern Russia
   - History 373  History of Sub-Saharan Africa
   - History 374  Foundations of Middle Eastern History
   - History 375  Modern Middle Eastern History

3. **History Options:** Select any five history courses from the Curriculum Handbook. To achieve a Military History designation on your transcript, four of the five must be Military History courses. To achieve an American History designation on your transcript, four of the five must be American History courses.

4. **History Capstone:**
   - For an American History Major: History 480  Studies in American Civilization
   - For a Military History Major: History 457  History of Military Thought
   - For a History Major: History 498  Global Dimensions of History

5. **Open Academic Option:** Any course offered by the Basic Sciences, Engineering, Social Sciences, or Humanities divisions.

**International History Major (Single Region)**

1. History 230  Historiography and Methodology
2. History 351  The Foundations of Modern America
3. History 352  The History of Modern America
4. AeroSpace History Option  (See Supplemental Information 1)
5. Early Area History Option  (See Supplemental Information 2)
6. Modern Area History Option  (See Supplemental Information 3)
7. World Military History Option  (See Supplemental Information 4)
8. Other Area History Option  (See Supplemental Information 5)
9. Any History Course  300- or 400-level
10. History 332  History of US Foreign Relations
11. History Capstone – History 498  Global Dimensions of History
12. Open Academic Option

**Supplemental Information:**

1. **Aerospace Power Option:** Any course from the following list fulfills this requirement:
   - History 371  Airpower History
2. **Early Area History Option:** Any course from the following list fulfills this requirement for History Major.
   - History 340: History of Colonial Latin America
   - History 342: History of Traditional East Asia
   - History 344: Foundations of European History
   - History 346: History of Russia
   - History 373: History of Sub-Saharan Africa
   - History 374: Foundations of Middle Eastern History

3. **Modern Area History Option:** Select the appropriate modern history course for the region of study.
   - History 341: History of Modern Latin America
   - History 343: History of Modern East Asia
   - History 345: Modern European History
   - History 347: History of Modern Russia
   - History 375: Modern Middle Eastern History
   - History 382: Topics in African Military History
   Note: Africanists will take Foundations of Middle Eastern History (History 374) or Modern Middle Eastern History (History 375) course as their second area history option.

4. **World Military History Option:**
   - History 381: Topics in Asian Military History
   - History 382: Topics in African Military History
   - History 383: Topics in Middle Eastern Military History
   - History 384: Topics in Latin American Military History
   Note: Europeanists and Russianists will choose a relevant military history course such as History 370 or History 368 as their World Military History Option.

5. **International History Major (Multiple Regions)**
   1. History 230: Historiography and Methodology
   2. History 351: The Foundations of Modern America
   3. History 352: The History of Modern America
   4. Aerospace Power Option: (See Supplemental Information 1)
   5-9. Area History Options: (See Supplemental Information 2)
   11. History Capstone – History 498: Global Dimensions of History
   12. Open Academic Option

**Supplemental Information:**

1. **Aerospace Power Option:** Any course from the following list fulfills this requirement:
   - History 371: Airpower History
2. **Area History Options**: Cadets will choose any five area history courses from the list below covering three or more different regions: Africa, Europe, Russia, Latin America, Middle East, Asia.

- History 340: History of Colonial Latin America
- History 341: History of Modern Latin America
- History 342: History of Traditional East Asia
- History 343: History of Modern East Asia
- History 344: Foundations of European History
- History 345: Modern European History
- History 346: History of Russia
- History 347: History of Modern Russia
- History 373: History of Sub-Saharan Africa
- History 374: Foundations of Middle Eastern History
- History 375: Modern Middle Eastern History
- History 382: Topics in African Military History
- Hum 430: The Holocaust

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Unit Summary</th>
<th>Semester Hour Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (32)</td>
<td>Core = 96.0 Sem Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td>Major = 36.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total = 140.0 *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### International History (Single Region)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>History 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aerospace History Opt</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Course Unit Summary

| Core (32) |  |
| Major (14) |  |
| Academy Option (1) |  |
| Phy Ed (10) |  |

### Semester Hour Summary

| Core = 32 | 96.0 Sem Hours |
| Major = 14 | 36.0 * |
| Academy Option = 1 | 3.0 * |
| Phy Ed = 10 | 5.0 * |
| Total = 58.0 |  |

### International History (Multiple Regions)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>History 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aerospace History Opt</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>History 332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>History Capstone</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Course Unit Summary

| Core (32) |  |
| Major (14) |  |
| Academy Option (1) |  |
| Phy Ed (10) |  |

### Semester Hour Summary

| Core = 32 | 96.0 Sem Hours |
| Major = 14 | 36.0 * |
| Academy Option = 1 | 3.0 * |
| Phy Ed = 10 | 5.0 * |
| Total = 58.0 |  |
LEGAL STUDIES

THE LEGAL STUDIES MAJOR AT A GLANCE:  The Legal Studies major provides a broad liberal arts background upon which a cadet at the United States Air Force Academy may build expertise in the study of law and its role and function in both American society and the international community. Increasingly complex legal considerations permeate every aspect of modern life in both the civilian and military environments. Cadets who choose the Legal Studies major will be able to develop the analytical skills that will permit them to identify, understand, and resolve the complex legal issues which they will likely encounter after graduation. The Legal Studies major is not a "pre-law" major, but is designed to provide cadets an enhanced knowledge of the law as part of a broadly focused education.

The Department of Law and the Legal Studies major fall within the Social Sciences Division. Cadets who elect to major in Legal Studies must complete fourteen courses in addition to the required academic core; five of these fourteen must be upper level courses offered by the Department of Law. In addition to the Law courses, a Legal Studies major has discretion in taking courses offered by the Departments of Behavioral Sciences and Leadership, Economics and Geosciences, English and Fine Arts, Foreign Languages, History, Management, Military & Strategic Studies, Philosophy, and Political Sciences. This program of study is designed to expose the student to a broad range of issues within the discipline of law. It provides a broad liberal arts background, upon which an Air Force officer may build specialized expertise in an area of increasing relevance and importance.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS:  140 Semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitute:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ops Rsch 310</td>
<td>Systems Analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

D. 36 Semester hours of major's courses:

1. Law 221  Legal Research, Writing and Advocacy
2. Law 321  Legal Advocacy
3. Law 351  U.S. Constitutional Law
4. Law 421  Law for Commanders
5. Law 485  Legal Studies Capstone
6.-10. Law Options  Any five of the following courses:
    Law 331  Criminal Law and Procedure
    Law 340  Business Law
    Law 360  Law and Literature
    Law 363  International Law
Law 440  Cyberlaw  
Law 456  National Security Law  
Law 463  Modern Application of the Law of Armed Conflict  
Law 466  Advanced Topics in the Law of Armed Conflict  
Law 495  Special Topics (when offered)  
Law 499  Independent Study  
Philos 200  Introduction to Philosophy  
Philos 395  Philosophy of Law  
Pol Sci 423  War Crimes, Genocide, and Human Rights  
Pol Sci 465  U.S. National Space Policy  
Soc Sci 420  Law and Economics  
Soc Sci 483  Principles of Negotiation and the Mediation Process

11.-12. Any two Social Sciences/Humanities 300/400-level courses

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Core</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Academy Option</th>
<th>Phy Ed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Law 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Law Option 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>History 300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Unit Summary</th>
<th>Semester Hour Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (32)</td>
<td>Core = 96.0 Sem Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td>Major = 36.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total = 140.0 *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

171
MANAGEMENT

THE MANAGEMENT MAJOR AT A GLANCE: The Management major prepares cadets for management and leadership roles in today’s technologically complex, global Air Force. The curriculum is designed to develop cadets who can understand, analyze, and improve organizations through the efficient and effective use of systems. The courses in the major help students develop adaptive capacity and the organizational knowledge and skills vital for Air Force officers as well as future national leaders. The Management Department is accredited by the AACSB (Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business), and the management major ranks among the most prestigious undergraduate management and business degrees in the nation. Our curriculum, together with the Academy’s core courses, provide an excellent educational foundation for cadets interested in pursuing Air Force careers (AFSCs) such as 11XX (Pilot), 12XX (Navigator), 13BX (Air Battle Manager), 13SI (Space and Missile Operations), 14NI (Intelligence), 21A1 (Aircraft Maintenance), 21R1 (Logistics Readiness), 31P1 (Security Police), 33S1 (Communications and Information), 41AX (Health Services Administrator), 63A1 (Acquisition Manager), 64P1 (Contracting), 65F1 (Financial Management), 65W1 (Cost Analysis), and 71SX (Special Investigator). Additionally, the Management major prepares cadets interested in pursuing graduate degrees in Management, Management Science, and/or Business Administration.

The Management major is designed to produce critical thinkers who will lead organizations to quickly adapt and succeed in rapidly changing, highly technical, global environments. Management majors study traditional managerial and business topics such as organizational perspectives and theories, global organizations, complex human systems, financial and managerial accounting, managerial finance, human resource management, marketing, production and operations management, information systems, and strategic management. Related subjects, such as personal finance and investing, are also popular among our majors.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 140 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean’s academic core courses to include the following core substitute:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ops Rsch 310 Systems Analysis</td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mgt 303 Management Perspectives</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

D. 36 Semester hours of additional major’s courses.

1. Mgt 341 Financial Accounting
2. Mgt 342 Managerial Accounting
3. Mgt 345 Organizational Behavior and Human Resource Management
4. Mgt 337 Managerial Finance
5. Mgt 375 Market Analysis
6. Mgt 420 Management Capstone Practicum
7. Mgt 472 Strategic Management Capstone
8. Mgt Choice Option: Choose one of the following courses
   Mgt 401 Project Management
   Mgt 477 Production and Operations Management
9-12. Select four of the following Mgt Options
   Econ 423 Managerial Economics
   Law 340 Business Law
   Mgt 361 Advanced Topics in Organizational Behavior and Theory
   Mgt 372 Introduction to Investments
   Mgt 382 Investments
   Mgt 391 Information Technology for Organizations
   Mgt 392 Organizational Networks in Cyberspace
   Mgt 401 Project Management
   Mgt 419 Technological Innovation Management
   Mgt 440 Management Lessons in Literature
   Mgt 448 Power and Influence in Organizations
   Mgt 477 Production and Operations Management
   Mgt 478 Supply Chain Management
   Mgt 495 Special Topics
   Mgt 498 International Management
   Soc Sci 483 Principles of Negotiation
   Any Foreign language 222-level course or above or For Ar Stu 400/401
   Seminar courses:
   Mgt 405 Management Seminar
   Mgt 406 Management Seminar
**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

### Management Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phys Ed</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Spring** |     |     |     |     |
| For Lang 2 | 3  | 2  |     |     |
| Chem 100 | 3  | 2  |     |     |
| Engr 101 | 3  | 1  |     |     |
| English 111 | 3  | 1  |     |     |
| Math 142 | 3  | 1  |     |     |
| Physics 110 | 3  | 2  |     |     |
| Phy Ed | 0.5 | 2  |     |     |
| Philos 310 | 3  | 1  |     |     |
| Ops Rsch 310 | 3  | 1  |     |     |
| MSS 200 | 3  | 1  |     |     |
| Law 220 | 3  | 1  |     |     |
| Chem 200 | 3  | 2  |     |     |
| Math 300 | 3  | 1  |     |     |
| ECE 315 | 3  | 2  |     |     |
| Phy Ed | 18.5 | 11 |     |     |
| Phy Ed | 18.5 | 9  |     |     |
| Phys Ed | 18.5 | 8  |     |     |
| English 411 | 3  | 1  |     |     |
| Phy Ed | 15.5 | 10 |     |     |

**Course Unit Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Semester Hour Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core</td>
<td>96.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>36.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>140.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** The various option courses are chosen in consultation with the academic advisor. Advisors have access to recommended option sequences based on cadet interests, such as academic areas, AFSCs, or the DFM mission areas of people, resources, or technology.
MATHEMATICS

THE MATHEMATICS MAJORS AT A GLANCE: The Department of Mathematical Sciences offers degrees in Mathematics and Applied Mathematics. The Mathematics degree provides a broad overview of the foundational subjects of classical and modern mathematics while leaving considerable flexibility to tailor a program of study that meets individual interests. The degree stresses problem solving, logic, and abstract reasoning while also providing some exposure to various modern applications of mathematics to include programming. The Applied Mathematics degree also provides a solid foundation in diverse mathematical topics but applies that foundation to related subjects. The hallmark of the Applied Mathematics degree is a focused four-course interdisciplinary concentration coordinated with another department or departments. This blending of applied mathematics with another scientific discipline offers significant benefits in terms of career and graduate school choices.

The Mathematics and Applied Mathematics majors were created to offer a broad yet focused education in problem solving, analytical reasoning, and technical communication. These skills will allow each major to handle the complex operational, managerial, and technical problems that routinely challenge Air Force officers. In addition, both majors provide a superior education that will facilitate success in a wide variety of graduate school programs. Cadets majoring in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics historically perform well in areas such as operations research, physics, engineering, business administration, economics, computer science, law, medicine, meteorology, and, of course, mathematics and applied mathematics.

Flexibility is a critical component of any modern, relevant degree program. The Mathematics and Applied Mathematics majors have been designed to allow you to choose a course of study that suits your interests, while also providing an education well-suited to the modern Air Force. As an Officer with a background in math or applied math, you will be well-suited to succeed across a diverse range of AFSCs ranging from scientific analyst or acquisitions to intelligence or pilot.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS (MATHEMATICS): 146 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean’s academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitutes</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math 377 Advanced Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231 Electrical Circuits and Systems I</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

D. 24 Semester hours of required major’s courses:

- Math 243 (Math 253) Calculus III
- Math 245 Differential Equations
- Comp Sci 211 Programming for Scientists and Engineers
Math 320  Foundations of Mathematics
Math 360  Linear Algebra
Math 366  Real Analysis I
Math 465  Modern Algebra
Math 420  Capstone I (1.5 sem hrs)
Math 421  Capstone II (1.5 sem hrs)

E. 15 Semester hours from the list of courses below to include at least one course from the
Proof-Based Mathematics Courses and at least one course from the Applied Mathematics
Courses.

Math 346  Engineering Math
Math 359  Design and Analysis of Experiments
Math 378  Applied Statistical Modeling
Math 443  Numerical Analysis of Differential Equations
Math 451  Complex Variables
Math 467  Real Analysis II
Math 470  Mathematical Physics
Ops Rsch 311  Deterministic Models
Ops Rsch 312  Probabilistic Models
Ops Rsch 417  Quick-Turn Analysis

Proof-Based Mathematics Courses
Choose at least one of the following proof-based mathematics courses:
Math 472  Introduction to Number Theory
Math 473  Introduction to Point-Set Topology
Math 474  Combinatorics and Graph Theory

Applied Mathematics Courses
Choose at least one of the following applied mathematics courses:
Math 342  Numerical Analysis
Math 468  Dynamical Systems
Math 469  Partial Differential Equations

F. 3 semesters of an open elective to be coordinated with DFMS.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS (APPLIED MATHEMATICS): 146 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean’s academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitutes</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math 377</td>
<td>Advanced Probability and Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>Electrical Circuits and Systems I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.
C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option. (Determined by the interdisciplinary concentration)

D. 24 Semester hours of required major's courses:

- Math 243 (Math 253) Calculus III
- Math 245 Differential Equations
- Comp Sci 211 Programming for Scientists and Engineers
- Math 320 Foundations of Mathematics
- Math 342 Numerical Analysis
- Math 360 Linear Algebra
- Math 366 Real Analysis I
- Math 420 Capstone I (1.5 cr hrs)
- Math 421 Capstone II (1.5 cr hrs)

E. 9 Semester hours from the courses listed below. At least one of the courses must be a 400-level mathematics course: Math 4XX.

- Math 346 Engineering Math
- Math 359 Design and Analysis of Experiments
- Math 378 Applied Statistical Modeling
- Math 443 Numerical Analysis of Differential Equations
- Math 451 Complex Variables
- Math 465 Modern Algebra
- Math 467 Real Analysis II
- Math 468 Dynamical Systems
- Math 469 Partial Differential Equations
- Math 470 Mathematical Physics
- Math 472 Introduction to Number Theory
- Math 473 Introduction to Point-Set Topology
- Math 474 Combinatorics and Graph Theory
- Ops Rsch 311 Deterministic Models
- Ops Rsch 312 Probabilistic Models
- Ops Rsch 417 Quick-Turn Analysis

F. Interdisciplinary Concentrations within Applied Mathematics: 9 Semester hours of interdisciplinary concentration combined with 3 semester hours from the Academy Option (part C above) for a total of 4 courses (12 credit hours). These hours are in addition to the 9 semester hours required in part E. A cadet may work with DFMS to customize a 4-course concentration that must include at least 4 courses in a single discipline, focuses on depth of knowledge, and is approved by DFMS.

Example sequences are given below; a complete list and other information/requirements are available on the Mathematics Department Sharepoint:
https://sharepoint.usafa.edu/academics/math/MMC/SitePages/MathMajorsRequirements.aspx
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODERN PHYSICS</th>
<th>SPACE PHYSICS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physics 264  Modern Physics</td>
<td>Physics 361  Electromagnetic Theory I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 393  Solid State Physics</td>
<td>Physics 362  Electromagnetic Theory II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 465  Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>Physics 375  Physics of Space SA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 468  Atomic and Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>Physics 451  Plasma Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCIENTIFIC ANALYST</th>
<th>PRE-MED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 362  Computer Simulation</td>
<td>Chem 233  Organic Chemistry I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ops Rsch 312  Probabilistic Models</td>
<td>Chem 234  Organic Chemistry II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ops Rsch 417  Quick-Turn Analysis</td>
<td>Chem 243  Organic Chemistry Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ops Rsch 421  Capstone in Operations Research</td>
<td>Biology 363  Genetics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
<th>MATERIALS CHEMISTRY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ops Rsch 331  Optimization Theory w/ App</td>
<td>Chem 222  Analytical Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econ 411  Introduction to Game Theory</td>
<td>Engr Mech 340  Materials Sci for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econ 365  Econometrics I</td>
<td>Chem 336  Physical Chemistry II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econ 465  Econometrics II</td>
<td>Chem 465  Chemistry of Adv Materials</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AERODYNAMICS</th>
<th>ASTRODYNAMICS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aero Engr 341  Aeronautical Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td>Engr Mech 320  Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aero Engr 342  Computational Aerodynamics</td>
<td>Astro Engr 321  Intermed Astrodynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aero Engr 442  Adv Aerodynamics</td>
<td>Astro Engr 422  Advanced Astrodynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aero Engr 472  Adv Computational Aerodynamics</td>
<td>Astro Engr 423  Space Mission Design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STRUCTURES</th>
<th>BIOLOGICAL PROCESSES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engr Mech 320  Dynamics</td>
<td>Chem 230  Intro to Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr Mech 330  Mechanics of Deformable Bodies</td>
<td>Biology 360  Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr Mech 431  Intro to Finite Element Analysis</td>
<td>Biology 363  Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aero Engr 436  Aeroelasticity</td>
<td>Biology 380  Principles of Ecology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPUTER AND NETWORK SECURITY</th>
<th>COMPUTER SCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 431  Cryptography</td>
<td>Comp Sci 220  Data Abstraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 438  Adv Comp and Network Security I</td>
<td>Comp Sci 359  Programming Paradigms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 467  Computer Networks</td>
<td>Comp Sci 431  Cryptography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 468  Adv Comp and Network Security II</td>
<td>Comp Sci 471  Artificial Intelligence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS</th>
<th>METEOROLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Civ Engr 330  Elem Structural Analysis</td>
<td>Meteor 325  Weather Data &amp; Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civ Engr 372  Analysis of Structures</td>
<td>Meteor 330  Physical Meteorology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civ Engr 373  Design of Steel Members</td>
<td>Meteor 331  Physical Meteorology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civ Engr 474  Design of Concrete Members</td>
<td>Meteor 430  Atmospheric Dynamics I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

### Mathematics Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Per</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Per</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Per</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Per</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 366</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Applied Math Option</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math Option #1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 420</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 465</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math Option #2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 377</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Astro Engr 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 415/416</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total    | Ph Ed | 15.5 | 8 | Ph Ed | 1 | 2 | Soc Sci 412 | 3 | 1 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Unit Summary</th>
<th>Semester Hour Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (32)</td>
<td>Core = 96.0 Sem Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td>Major = 42.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total = 146.0</strong> *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Applied Mathematics Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Per</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Per</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Per</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Per</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Concentration #1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Concentration #3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 342</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 366</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 420</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math Option #2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 377</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 415/416</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total    | Ph Ed | 15.5 | 8 | Ph Ed | 1 | 2 | Soc Sci 412 | 3 | 1 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Unit Summary</th>
<th>Semester Hour Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (32)</td>
<td>Core = 96.0 Sem Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td>Major = 42.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total = 146.0</strong> *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEERING MAJOR AT A GLANCE: If you want to design and build things, then you should consider majoring in Mechanical Engineering. Mechanical Engineering is, more than anything else, the engineering of systems. Systems are interactions of components, power, and information. There are incredible mechanical engineering systems in aerospace and automotive hardware, power generation facilities, and manufacturing. Because systems bring together the engineering of mechanics and motion, thermodynamics and fluids, materials and structures, and control, Mechanical Engineering is a broad discipline of design and analysis. If you aren’t sure what engineering discipline to pursue right now and you want to keep your options open, this broad-based foundational major may be perfect for you. Mechanical Engineering is also flexible to allow you to focus in many important disciplines, such as fatigue/fracture mechanics and failure analysis. If understanding, building, and using state-of-the-art materials such as composites and ceramics intrigues you or designing and analyzing structures is your desire focus, this challenging major may be right for you. The USAFA Mechanical Engineering degree is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org.

The Goal of the Department of Engineering Mechanics, which administers the Mechanical Engineering Program, is to Educate Engineers for the Military Profession. To ensure the success of our graduates, we prepare them to attain Program Educational Objectives two to five years after graduation. These are:

1) Recognition as successful Air Force officers through demonstration of their ability to:
   a. Rapidly acquire required knowledge.
   b. Lead others effectively.
   c. Effectively apply ethical and moral standards.
   d. Improve unit performance by application of organizational skills.
   e. Make sound decisions based on critical thinking.
   f. Communicate effectively.
2) Selection for career training on, or ahead of, schedule, and for a progression of assignments of increasing responsibility.
3) A demonstrated ability to solve Air Force technical problems.
4) Success in continuing education.

The foundation that prepares graduates for attaining the Program Educational Objectives is provided by Student Outcomes. Student Outcomes describe what students must attain prior to graduation. These relate to the skills, knowledge, and behaviors that students acquire as they progress through the program. These Student Outcomes are:

1) an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering
2) an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data
3) an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability
4) an ability to lead and function on multidisciplinary teams
Incorporated within these outcomes, mechanical engineering majors must apply principles of engineering, basic science, and mathematics (including multivariate calculus and differential equations) to model, analyze, design, and realize physical systems, components or processes; and work professionally in both thermal and mechanical systems areas. In addition, graduates must demonstrate design competence that includes integration of mechanical engineering topics.

With a degree in Mechanical Engineering you can get an Air Force assignment as a mechanical engineer, aeronautical engineer, civil engineer, astronautical engineer, or project engineer. The Mechanical Engineering degree also satisfies the educational requirements for Air Force Test Pilot, Flight Test Navigator, and Flight Test Engineer duties. Additional specialties are Scientific Analyst and Acquisition Project Officer. Successful completion of this degree may qualify you for assignment in the 62H (Developmental Mechanical Engineer) career field.

If you are a top performer in the Mechanical Engineering major, graduate school can be an option as a first Air Force assignment, either through direct departmental sponsorship or by winning a prestigious national scholarship (Draper, Hertz, Rhodes, etc.). The Mechanical Engineering major gives you the flexibility to pursue either a more specialized degree in graduate school or to continue your broad-based study in engineering. Whether you ultimately choose a graduate program in mechanical engineering, aeronautical engineering, astronautical engineering, or materials engineering, your decision will be an informed one.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 147 Semester Hours

A. **96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231 Electrical Circuits and Systems I</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356 Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mech Engr 312 Thermodynamics</td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Replacement</strong></td>
<td><strong>Replaces</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mech Engr 491 Capstone Design Project I</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. **5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.**

C. **3 Semester hours of Academy Option (Mech Engr Option I for accreditation requirements).**

D. **42 Semester hours of major's courses:**
1. Math 243 (or Math 253)  Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
2. Math 245  Differential Equations
3. Math 346  Engineering Math
4. Engr Mech 320  Dynamics
5. Engr Mech 330  Mechanics of Deformable Bodies
6. Engr Mech 460  Experimental Mechanics (See Supplemental Information 1)
7. Mech Engr 325  Engineering System Dynamics
8. Mech Engr 341  Fluid Mechanics
10. Mech Engr 492  Capstone Design Project II (See Supplemental Information 1)
11. Mech Engr Option II  (See Supplemental Information 3)
15. Engr Mech 305  Engineering Tools Seminar

Supplemental Information:

1. If planning a focus in certain areas, cadets may petition DFEM and other applicable departments for a waiver to substitute the capstone design sequence of another major, or an appropriate substitute for the Experimental Mechanics course.

2. The Mech Engr Option I is any 3-credit hour course in the Mechanical Engineering curriculum that has not been used to satisfy another curriculum requirement. This course fulfills the Academy Option.

3. The Mech Engr Option II is recommended as a 3-credit hour Independent Study (Mech Engr 499), but cadets may choose Mech Engr 495 (if offered), an Independent Study of 2-credit hours, Sys Engr 310, any 3-credit hour course in the Mechanical Engineering curriculum that has not been used to satisfy another curriculum requirement, or with Department Head approval any 300- or 400-level 3-credit hour course in the Engineering Division that has not been used to satisfy another curriculum requirement.

4. Cadets will choose from four Mechanical Engineering Emphasis Areas (shown in Table 10-1), and take a three course sequence from that area emphasizing traditional Mechanical Engineering specialties. Cadets are encouraged to schedule their Mech Engr Option I early in their program in order to explore their interests before committing to an Emphasis Area.

5. Engr Mech 220 should be taken in the second semester, but NLT the third semester.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Emphasis Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr Mech 332 (B)</td>
<td>Aerospace Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr Mech 350 (F)</td>
<td>Mechanical Behavior of Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr Mech 421 (S, even years only)</td>
<td>Vibrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr Mech 431 (F)</td>
<td>Introduction to Finite Element Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr Mech 450 (F)</td>
<td>Aerospace Composite Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aero Engr 436 (F)</td>
<td>Aeroelasticity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structures</td>
<td>Engr Mech 340 (S, odd years only)</td>
<td>Materials Science for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr Mech 350 (S)</td>
<td>Mechanical Behavior of Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr Mech 440 (F)</td>
<td>Physical Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr Mech 445 (S, even years only)</td>
<td>Failure Analysis and Prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr Mech 450 (F)</td>
<td>Aerospace Composite Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>Engr 341 (F)</td>
<td>Linear Systems Analysis and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mech Engr 396 (F)</td>
<td>Mechatronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic Systems</td>
<td>Engr Mech 421 (S, even years only)</td>
<td>Vibrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aero Engr 436 (S, odd years only)</td>
<td>Aeroelasticity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal Fluid</td>
<td>Mech Engr 441 (F)</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>Mech Engr 467 (S, odd years only)</td>
<td>Energy Conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mech Engr 468 (S, odd years only)</td>
<td>Renewable Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aero Engr 361</td>
<td>Propulsion I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Suggested Course Sequence

## Mechanical Engineering Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>For Lang 1</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Beh Sci 110</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engr 101</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Math 141</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comp Sci 110</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phy Ed</strong></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chem 100</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History 100</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English 111</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Math 142</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics 110</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phys Ed</strong></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phy Ed</strong></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>For Lang 2</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chem 100</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History 100</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English 111</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Math 142</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics 110</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phys Ed</strong></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phy Ed</strong></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Course Unit Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Core (32)</th>
<th>Major (14)</th>
<th>Academy Option (1)</th>
<th>Phy Ed (10)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester Hour Summary</td>
<td>Core = 96.0 Sem Hours</td>
<td>Major = 43.0 hours</td>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0 hours</td>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>147.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
METEOROLOGY

THE METEOROLOGY MAJOR AT A GLANCE: From planning deployments and air strikes to scheduling space launches and issuing proper protective clothing, weather considerations influence a great many of the decisions made by Air Force officers. Throughout history, weather has played a pivotal role in the outcome and execution of many important campaigns. The debacle of Napoleon’s army in Russia, the scheduling of the Normandy invasion, and the destruction of Germany’s counter attack in the Battle of the Bulge, are but a few examples. Knowledge of the weather is still important in the modern battlefield.

Meteorology is the study of the atmosphere and the weather that it generates. Here at the Air Force Academy, the Meteorology major uniquely focuses on the impact of weather on military operations. The growth of meteorology and weather forecasting is intimately linked with the emergence and rise of aviation and space power through the 20th and into the 21st century. The basic properties of the atmosphere and resulting weather phenomena are literally of life-and-death importance to pilots and consequently, to the Air Force. According to Sun Tzu, “…know the ground, know the weather; your victory will then be total.”

The Meteorology major provides the knowledge and understanding necessary to analyze and predict atmospheric behavior over a broad range of time and space scales. These phenomena include small features such as thunderstorms and tornadoes; medium-sized features such as squall lines, hurricanes and blizzards; and even larger features such as continental weather, waves in the jet stream, and climate change.

The Meteorology major requires a foundation in physics, geospatial science, mathematics, and an aptitude for problem solving. This interdisciplinary major is jointly administered by the Department of Physics (DFP) and the Department of Economics and Geosciences (DFEG). While graduates with a Meteorology major are academically qualified for direct entry into the weather career field, the majority of Meteorology graduates enter rated career fields. The knowledge and experience gained from a better understanding of the atmosphere benefits them greatly throughout their career.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 146 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitute:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meteor 320</td>
<td>Introduction to Meteorology and Aviation Weather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

D. 42 Semester hours of major's courses:
1. Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
2. Meteor 325 Weather Data, Analysis and Quantitative Methods
3. Meteor 330 Physical Meteorology I
4. Meteor 331 Physical Meteorology II
5. Meteor 352 Climatology
6. Meteor 430 Atmospheric Dynamics I
7. Meteor 431 Atmospheric Dynamics II
8. Meteor 440 Weather Analysis and Forecasting
9. Meteor 451 Synoptic Meteorology
10. Meteor 452 Mesoscale Meteorology
11. Meteor 470 Meteorological Applications of Remote Sensing
12-13. Two Meteorology Elective courses from the following:
   - Math 245 Differential Equations
   - Physics 370 Upper Atmospheric and Geo-Space Physics
   - Geo 310 Geospatial Information Analysis
   - Meteor 499 Independent Study
   - Comp Sci 211 Introduction to Programming for Engineers and Scientists
   - Geo 351 Introduction to Physical Geography
   - Geo 382 Remote Sensing and Imagery Analysis
   - Physics 315 Combat Aviation Physics
   - Physics 375 Physics of Space Situational Awareness
   - Any 3 semester hour course taught within the Dean of Faculty at the 300- or 400-level and approved by the Meteorology AIC
14. Meteor 490 Meteorological Interpretation, Analysis, and Integration
# SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

## Meteorology Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>4th hrs per</th>
<th>3rd hrs per</th>
<th>2nd hrs per</th>
<th>1st hrs per</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall History 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Sys Opt Meteor 320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Course Unit Summary

- **Core (32)**
- **Major (14)**
- **Academy Option (1)**
- **Phy Ed (10)**

### Semester Hour Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core = 96.0 Sem Hours</th>
<th>Major = 42.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total = 146.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

187
MILITARY & STRATEGIC STUDIES

THE MILITARY & STRATEGIC STUDIES MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Your ability to think strategically and creatively when faced with the complex operational challenges of the twenty-first century security environment determines your effectiveness as an Air Force leader. The major in Military & Strategic Studies prepares you to lead and operate across the spectrum of conflict throughout the globe. Whether you make the Air Force a career, pursue other public service, or enter the private sector, this versatile major has direct relevance for your chosen profession and will help you develop the capabilities and mindset to compete successfully in a changing and challenging world.

The MSS major sharpens, expands, and integrates the knowledge, skills, and responsibilities learned in your first MSS core course on the context, theory, and application of air, space, and cyberspace power. Building upon that foundation, you pursue courses related to the uniquely demanding context of the military profession – morality and the human face of war, the future of the Air Force profession, comparative air forces, hybrid threats, societal and technical innovation, operational concepts, intelligence, and military strategies for joint, coalition, and interagency operations across diverse cultures. You will learn to think as an Air Force strategist, framing the battle space and evaluating theories, models, and perspectives for the artful future application of military and strategic power. You will learn to plan and think as a strategist and an operator, simulating effects-based strategies, modern weapons technologies, and a variety of threats.

In your second-class year, you will acquire a solid understanding of air, space, and cyber power theory. You will also select a research topic in our research methods course and, with the help of an advisor, design what will become your senior thesis or final Cadet Battle Laboratory project. As a first-class cadet, you will write the thesis or project with guidance from a faculty advisor and have an opportunity to publish your findings in our Airman-Scholar Journal. You will also take the advanced version of the final MSS core course on joint and coalition operations.

In addition to five required major’s courses, you have the flexibility to choose six courses from among our strategy, theory, operational concepts and regional courses. Whatever your planned course of study, the MSS major will strengthen your problem solving and decision making skills, and directly prepare you to excel in the Air Force mission and beyond.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 140 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean’s academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geo 310</td>
<td>Geospatial Information Analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

D. 36 Semester hours of major’s courses:
1. – 5. 15 Semester hours of Professional Context (five courses):

- Philos 311  War, Morality, and the Military Profession (spring)
- MSS 365  Developing the Air Force Strategist (spring)
- MSS 490  Operational Art and ISR Analysis in Asia and the Pacific (spring)
- MSS 491  Logistics and Strategy in the Americas (spring)
  or Mgt 478  Supply Chain Management (spring)
- MSS 498  Capstone Thesis in Military & Strategic Studies (spring)
  (See Supplemental Information)

6. – 11. 18 Semester hours of Military Theory and Operational Application (six courses):

**Strategy (select a minimum of 2 courses)**

- MSS 362  Military Innovation and Transformation (fall)
- MSS 367  Weapons, Warfare, and Mass Disruption (spring)
- MSS 371  Joint Targeting and Strategy (spring)
- MSS 372  Wargaming Airpower (fall)
- MSS 493  Special Operations in Eurasia (fall)
- MSS 494  Irregular Warfare in Africa and the Middle East (fall)

**Domains (select a minimum of 1 course)**

- MSS 470  Information and Cyberspace Operations (spring)
- MSS 477  Airpower for Combined Effects (spring)
- MSS 480  Operational Art in Surface Warfare (fall)
- MSS 485  Space as an Element of National Power (spring)

**Foreign Language Option (select between 0-3 courses)**

Any 200 or higher Language course(s)

**Applied Airpower (select 0 – 3 courses)**

- MSS 201  USA Operations (fall)
- MSS 302  Airpower Command and Control (fall)
- MSS 381  Air Warfare Operations and Planning (spring)

**Other Military Theory and Application options (select any 3 courses from Strategy, Domains, Foreign Language (200 or higher, as stated above), or Applied Airpower in addition to the 3 required courses)**

12. 3 Semester hours of elective (taught within the Dean of Faculty at the 300- or 400-level)

*Supplemental Information:*

In coordination with the FAS Working Group, cadets double majoring in MSS and ForArStu can use MSS 365 and MSS 498, respectively, to satisfy the ForArStu Research Methods and Integrating Experience major requirements.
## Suggested Course Sequence

### Military & Strategic Studies Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Per</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Per</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>4th</strong></td>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 415</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS Strategy 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Core =</td>
<td>32.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core =</td>
<td>93.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Semester Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Major =</td>
<td>39.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Academy Option =</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed =</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Course Unit Summary

- **Core (32)**
- **Major (14)**
- **Academy Option (1)**
- **Phy Ed (10)**

### Semester Hour Summary

- **Total = 140.0**
NUCLEAR WEAPONS AND STRATEGY MINOR

THE NUCLEAR WEAPONS AND STRATEGY MINOR AT A GLANCE: The Nuclear Weapons and Strategy minor provides a pathway for cadets from all majors to build the technical and strategic foundation to lead the USAF in the second nuclear age. Nuclear weapons play an essential role in the strategic deterrence of adversaries and the current limited nature of warfare. The Nuclear Weapons and Strategy minor at USAFA focuses on the enduring fundamentals of the nuclear enterprise. This includes the origin of nuclear energy, strategic policy, proliferation, and the effects of radiation as a result of nuclear reactions. The skills and abilities developed in the Nuclear Weapons and Strategy minor are of high importance to the execution of the Air Force’s nuclear mission, maintenance of the Air Force’s nuclear arsenal, and may be applied in many Air Force career fields. Graduates that complete the Nuclear Weapons and Strategy minor will be prepared to lead the USAF in the second nuclear age and will be well prepared to support Air Force Global Strike Command, NNSA, USSTRATCOM, AFNWC, DTRA, AFTAC, and DIA.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS:

The Nuclear Weapons and Strategy minor requires a minimum of 146 hours and at least 2 non-core academic courses (6 semester hours) in residence in excess of the major’s requirements (including the Academy Option). The student must complete these five courses (15 semester hours) with a grade of “C” or better. As this is an interdisciplinary minor, no more than 3 courses for the minor can be from any one department; therefore, the option course must be from a department other than DFP.

1. Required Courses:
   
   Physics 310  
   Principles of Nuclear Science
   Physics 354  
   Nuclear Weapons Engineering
   Physics 450  
   Nuclear Weapons Effects
   Soc Sci 467  
   Nuclear Weapons Policy and Strategy

2. Choose one of the following:
   
   Pol Sci 302  
   American Foreign and National Security Policy
   MSS 367  
   Weapons, Warfare, and Mass Disruption
   Chem 350  
   Chemistry of Weapons
   History 376  
   A History of Space Power
   History 371  
   Airpower History

With the approval of DFP, DFC, DFH, DFMI, or DFPS, cadets may substitute a 3.0 sem hrs (or greater) 495 Special Topic or 499 Independent Study course for this requirement. One option for the Independent Study is a summer internship at a location within the National Nuclear Enterprise, selected to provide the cadet an opportunity to work on special projects designed to give them an understanding of the dynamics and challenges within the Nuclear Enterprise. Cadets can follow-up in the fall semester with an Independent Study that builds upon or finalizes the work done during the summer internship. Independent Study requirements are managed and overseen by the department administering the
course. To participate in a summer internship, cadets must secure a Cadet Summer Research Program (CSRP) slot.
OPERATIONS RESEARCH MAJOR

THE OPERATIONS RESEARCH MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Operations Research (OR) is the application of quantitative techniques to managerial decision-making. To gain an appreciation for the field, it is necessary to look at the origins of Operations Research.

OR, as a discipline, arose from the need to determine optimal resource allocation and assist decision makers during the Second World War. Groups of mathematicians, physical scientists, and economists were assembled during the war to perform studies that would provide quantitative input for commanders. The results of their efforts were impressive and, soon thereafter, the commercial sector realized the power of these new planning techniques.

The use of mathematics to model real world systems was nothing new; physicists and economists had been doing this for years. What defined this new field called OR was its focus on the operations of organizations. Not only were traditional mathematical modeling methods used, such as statistics and probability, but new modeling methods were created, such as mathematical programming and queuing theory.

Operation Research, therefore, entails the development and application of quantitative modeling methods to real management and economics problems. This is an exciting field and one that attracts curious problem-solvers who are strong in mathematics and computer science and are eager to solve real world problems.

The description of Operations Research provided above highlights OR’s interdisciplinary nature. USAFA has captured the essence of the field by establishing a truly interdisciplinary major. The OR program is jointly administered by the Departments of Management, Mathematical Sciences, Computer Science, and Economics and Geosciences. In addition to the basic set of OR courses, your required major’s courses will include courses from each of the four departments.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 146 Semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ops Rsch 310</td>
<td>Systems Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 377</td>
<td>Advanced Probability and Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

D. 42 Semester hours of major's courses:

1. Comp Sci 212 Intro to Programming for Analysts
2. Comp Sci 362 Computer Simulation
3. Econ 365 Econometrics I
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Econ 465</td>
<td>Econometrics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Math 243 (or Math 253)</td>
<td>Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Math 344</td>
<td>Matrices and Differential Equations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Math 378</td>
<td>Applied Statistical Modeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Ops Rsch 311</td>
<td>Deterministic Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Ops Rsch 312</td>
<td>Probabilistic Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Ops Rsch 331</td>
<td>Economic Theory and Operations Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Ops Rsch 421</td>
<td>Capstone in Operations Research I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Ops Rsch 422</td>
<td>Capstone in Operations Research II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Ops Rsch Option I</td>
<td>(See Supplemental Information)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Ops Rsch Option II</td>
<td>(See Supplemental Information)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Seminar courses:**
- Ops Rsch 405 Operations Research Seminar I
- Ops Rsch 406 Operations Research Seminar II

**Supplemental Information:**

Ops Rsch Options: Choose two (2) of the following:

- Comp Sci 364 Information Storage and Retrieval
- Econ 411 Introduction to Game Theory
- Econ 377 Financial Markets
- Econ 466 Advanced Econometrics
- Math 359 Design and Analysis of Experiments
- Mgt 478 Supply Chain Management
- Mgt 477 Production and Operations Management
- Ops Rsch 417 Quick-Turn Analysis
- Ops Rsch 495 Special Topics
- Sys Engr 310 Introduction to Systems Engineering

*Other courses allowed by approval of the Ops Rsch AIC and ORWG (Operations Research Working Group)*
### SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

#### Operations Research Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>1st</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Hrs</td>
<td>Per</td>
<td>Hrs</td>
<td>Per</td>
<td>Hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 18.5 10 18.5 10 18.5 10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>1st</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Hrs</td>
<td>Per</td>
<td>Hrs</td>
<td>Per</td>
<td>Hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 344</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Comp Sci 212</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sys Opt Ops Rsch 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 18.5 11 18.5 10 18.5 9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Unit Summary</th>
<th>Semester Hour Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (32)</td>
<td>Core = 96.0 Semester Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td>Major = 42.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total = 146.0 *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHILOSOPHY

THE PHILOSOPHY MAJOR AT A GLANCE: The word “philosophy” derives from a Greek work meaning the love of wisdom. In pursuit of wisdom students of philosophy attempt to answer fundamental questions about the nature of reality, knowledge, and value. Since antiquity, however, philosophers have reminded us that academic study alone cannot make one wise; life experience must complement the knowledge gained by study. Further, many philosophers have insisted that wisdom as a cardinal virtue cannot exist independently of the other three cardinal virtues – courage, temperance, and justice. The spirit of philosophy is accordingly summed up well by Plato’s Socrates. On trial for his life and under pressure to desist from his philosophical investigations, Socrates instead proclaimed that “...for a human being the unexamined life is not worth living.” He went to his death apparently content that he had served his fellow citizens and lived the life most worth living. USAFA philosophy majors will undertake their study of philosophy as part of a life of energetic inquiry aimed at developing the virtues appropriate to a leader of character. They will read and discuss primary texts from ancient times up to the present day.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 146 Semester hours

A. 96 semester hours of Dean’s academic core courses.

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

D. 42 Semester hours of major’s courses:

1. Philos 311 War, Morality, and the Military Profession

2. Philos 370 Introduction to Symbolic Logic

3. Philos 391/2/3/4 unless the student has already completed Philos 390; in that case Philos 390 satisfies this requirement

4. Philos 401 Comparative Religion or Philos 402 Philosophy of Religion

5. Philos 495 Special Topics for Philosophy majors

6.-11. Philosophy Option 1-6. Consistent with DF’s emphasis on multiple purposeful pathways, each of these options can be filled in three ways:

   a. “Neat”: take any 3-semester hour course taught by DFPY

   b. “With a twist”: take Pol Sci 301, Pol Sci 451, Pol Sci 463, and/or Econ 240; or with prior DFPY approval, take any 3-semester hour course taught by DF that focuses on “overlap” texts commonly read by another discipline as well as philosophy. In this case,
DFPY advisors will probably look for a pairing (e.g., an English 495 on American Transcendentalism with Philosophy 382, American Philosophy, for 6 semester hours of Philosophy Option credit).

c. “With a splash”: with prior DFPY approval, take any course taught by DF or academic course taught by AD (e.g., Phy Ed Aca 460) and pair it with a Philosophy 499 for 6 semester hours of Philosophy Option credit (e.g., Biology 459, Principles of Evolution, paired with a Philos 499 on philosophy of biology; History 352, The History of Modern America, paired with a Philos 499 on American Pragmatism).

12.-13. For Lang III and IV.

14. Open academic option.

**Supplemental Information:**

Cadets majoring in philosophy who wish to take a foreign language minor may substitute the fifth foreign language course for one of their philosophy electives.

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
<th></th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
<th></th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
<th></th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>For Lang 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Philos 39x</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Philos Option 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Philos 401</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Philos Option 4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Academy Option 3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Geo 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>English 411</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
<th></th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
<th></th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
<th></th>
<th>hrs</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>For Lang 4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Philos 311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Philos Option 5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Philos 370</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Philos 495</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Philos Option 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Philos Option 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Philos Option 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Open Academic Option</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>History 300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Astro Engr 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Unit Summary**

**Semester Hour Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core (32)</th>
<th>96.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td>42.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>146.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHILOSOPHY MINOR

THE PHILOSOPHY MINOR AT A GLANCE: The Philosophy minor requires a minimum of 147 hours and four philosophy courses in addition to Philos 310. Because philosophy courses can often be used to fulfill major’s requirements in other disciplines, the Philosophy minor can sometimes be earned by taking only one or two additional courses.

"Philosophy" is not another discipline. Rather, it is rational inquiry into any discipline (e.g., philosophy of psychology, philosophy of history, philosophy of law). Philosophers seek answers to the basic, fundamental questions which underpin any field of study. In addition to the questions addressed in the core course about how we should live our lives, philosophers also study: principles of language and reasoning (logic); foundations of empirical discovery and other ways of knowing (epistemology); and the ultimate underpinnings and structure of the self and the world (metaphysics).

COURSE REQUIREMENTS:

In addition to the successful completion of Philos 310 ("C" or better), four courses (12 semester hours) in which the student earns a grade of "C" or better. Required courses include:

1. One course in the history and topics series, unless the student has already completed Philos 390.
   - Philos 391 Ancient Western Philosophy
   - Philos 392 Western Medieval Philosophy
   - Philos 393 Modern Western Philosophy
   - Philos 394 Contemporary Topics in Philosophy

2. One of the following logic courses:
   - Philos 200 Introduction to Philosophy
   - Philos 370 Introduction to Symbolic Logic

3. Any philosophy course.

4. Any philosophy course or one of the following courses: Econ 240, Pol Sci 301, Pol Sci 451, or Pol Sci 463.

WHY STUDY PHILOSOPHY? Philosophy is an ancient and valuable sub district within the vast marketplace of ideas. It is concerned with the most interesting questions in life--the questions that are fundamental and the least easy to answer or avoid. All cadets are required to take a course in ethics, which is the discipline concerned with answering the questions: What is a good act? What sort of person is the best person? What is truly valuable? By what principles should life be led? Obviously, philosophy is not for everyone. It is not for those who want easy answers, nor is it for those who do not care about the deeper meanings of life or the purpose of their own lives. It is for those who wish to gain a more thorough understanding of themselves as rational, reflective beings inhabiting and working in a world that sometimes allows us to glimpse its deeper meanings.
PHYSICS

THE PHYSICS MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Newton, Maxwell, Einstein… some of history’s most important and influential people focused their studies on physics. Our modern technological society owes its existence to great thinkers such as these. Tablets, smart phones, Xboxes – the laws and equations behind every one of our favorite devices were first discovered in a physics laboratory somewhere around the globe. And although the pace of scientific discovery has been nothing short of amazing over the past two centuries, there remains a plethora of fundamental “unknowns” for future physicists to conquer: dark energy, dark matter, quantum gravity, Grand Unification Theory… and many more.

On a more practical level, majoring in physics is the only path to becoming an Air Force physicist (61D Air Force Specialty Code (AFSC)). History proves it is also an excellent path to success in other career fields, including acquisition management (63A), space ops (13S), weather (15W), intelligence (14N), engineering (62E), as well as the whole spectrum of rated AFSCs. For cadets seeking to pursue an advanced degree while on active duty, USAFA physics majors are highly competitive for graduate school due to the wide variety of scholarships and sponsorships available. Got your sights set even higher? One USAFA physics major – Dr. Ronald Sega, Class of 1974 - flew two missions on the Space Shuttle as a NASA astronaut and later went on to become the Under Secretary of the Air Force for Space.

So what do AF physicists actually do? Over their first 5-10 years on active duty, most 61Ds are assigned to work cutting edge research & development projects and next-generation weapon system acquisition programs under Air Force Materiel Command, Air Force Space Command, Air Force Special Operations Command and other major commands. These assignments may include experimental design and data analysis, launching new satellites, briefing members of Congress, and fielding state-of-the-art technologies. Bottom line: the Air Force depends critically on 61Ds for their scientific expertise, critical thinking skills, fresh perspectives and new ideas applied to the nation’s toughest (and often highly classified) technical challenges in the pursuit of maintaining US air, space and cyberspace dominance for decades to come.

For USAFA cadets choosing to major in physics, the journey begins spring semester of the sophomore year with Physics 264 (Modern Physics). The junior and senior years include courses like Classical Mechanics, Electromagnetic Theory, Laboratory Techniques, Thermodynamics, Computational Physics and Quantum Mechanics. Physics majors also choose three classes that constitute their “concentration”. Common choices include Astronomy, Laser Physics/Optics, Nuclear Physics, Nuclear Weapons and Strategy, and Space Physics, but an Applied Physics concentration allows the cadet to choose essentially any coherent sequence of three technical courses offered in either the physics department or another academic department. One of the more popular Applied Physics tracks is Pre-Med. There is also a well-established path to completing double-majors that include Physics. The most common is Physics/Math, but former physics students have also double-majored in Astronautical Engineering, Electrical Engineering and several others.

Beyond the classroom, physics majors have ample opportunity to participate in world-class scientific research and obtain academic credit through the Physics 499 course. Physics 499 can
be taken anywhere between 1 and 3 credits per semester starting the junior year. DFP is home to 5 of USAFA’s 18 research centers with more than 40 faculty and full-time researchers executing dozens of diverse projects at any given time:

- **Space and Atmospheric Research Center (SPARC):** Designing, building, calibrating, operating and analyzing data from scientific payloads that fly in space; investigating the aurora, sprites in the middle atmosphere, and lightning in the lower atmosphere.
- **Laser and Optics Research Center (LORC):** Modeling, designing, and constructing new types of lasers and optics for potential use in future intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance platforms, non-kinetic weapon systems and medical devices.
- **Center for Physics Education Research (CPER):** Assessing and implementing new techniques and tools to enrich the physics education process; developing new technologies for enhancing student learning, including student engagement applications and mobile technology submission tools.
- **Center for Space Situational Awareness Research (CSSAR):** Operationalizing the Falcon Telescope Network, twelve robotic 20-inch telescopes around the globe from Colorado to South Africa; scheduling observations, analyzing satellite and astronomical data collections.
- **Astronomical Research Group and Observatory (ARGO):** Collecting spectral and photometric images of stars with the 24-inch telescope at the USAFA Observatory; processing data to characterize orbital properties of previously unknown or unconfirmed exoplanets.

Over the course of 2.5 years completing the USAFA physics major, cadets develop a mastery of the most fundamental laws governing our universe -- those same laws that dictate the F-35’s radar cross-section, GPS’s susceptibility to jamming, and the AIM-9’s maximum kill range. Ultimately, the physics major is tailored to prepare cadets for their primary role as future officers: solving unforeseen, abstract, complex, and ill-defined problems. Regardless of AFSC, cadets graduating from USAFA with a bachelor’s degree in physics enter active duty with great confidence in their abilities to conquer the many “unknowns” for which they’ll be responsible at their first assignment and beyond.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 148 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physics 421</td>
<td>Thermal and Statistical Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>Electrical Circuits and Systems I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.
D. 9 Semester hours in Applied Mathematics as follows:

1. Math 243 (or Math 253)  Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
2. Math 245  Differential Equations
3. Math 346  Engineering Mathematics

E. 26 Semester hours in Physics:

1. Physics 264  Modern Physics
2. Physics 341  Laboratory Techniques
3. Physics 355  Classical Mechanics
4. Physics 356  Computational Physics
5. Physics 361  Electromagnetic Theory I
6. Physics 362  Electromagnetic Theory II
7. Physics 465  Quantum Mechanic
8. Physics 490  Capstone Physics Research
Seminar course:
   Physics 405 *  Physics Seminar

* Physics 405 must be taken concurrently with Physics 490

F. 9 Semester hours in one of the following options. Most of our Physics majors align themselves with one of the following options:

Astronomy:
1. Physics 371  Astronomy
2. Physics 486  Astrophysics
3. One of the following: Physics 370/Physics 375/Physics 391/Physics 499/Math 469

Laser Physics/Optics:
1. Physics 391  Introduction to Optics and Lasers
2. Physics 482  Laser Physics and Modern Optics
3. One of the following: Physics 375/Physics 393/Physics 468/Physics 499/Math 469

Space Physics:
1. Physics 370  Upper Atmospheric and Geo-Space Physics
2. Physics 451  Plasma Physics
3. One of the following: Physics 375/Astro Engr 436/Physics 499/Math 469

Nuclear Weapons and Strategy:
1. Physics 310  Principles of Nuclear Science
2. Physics 354  Nuclear Weapons Engineering
3. One of the following: Physics 450/Soc Sci 467/Chem 350/MSS 367

Applied Physics Option:
You may also propose a sequence of your own by selecting at least three courses (9 semester hours) from the Department of Physics or other Academy academic departments. It is your responsibility to identify and justify a coherent three-course sequence in an area related to basic sciences or engineering. You may take more than three courses if your schedule permits in order to delve more deeply into a subject of interest. Normally, at least two of the selected courses must be 300-level or higher and one must be a 400-level course. All applied physics option sequences must be approved by the Department of Physics AIC and the department's Director of Advanced Programs.

Some possible sequences are shown below:

- **Aircraft Propulsion Design**: Aero Engr 241/Aero Engr 361/Aero Engr 466
- **Atmospheric Physics**: Meteor 330/Meteor 331/Meteor 430
- **Materials Physics**: Physics 393/Engr Mech 340/Engr Mech 440
- **Mathematical Physics**: three of Math 344/Math 451/Math 468/Math 469/Math 470
- **Medical Physics (pre-med)**: Chem 233/Chem 234/Chem 243/Biology 431
- **Space Vehicle Design**: Physics 370 or Astro Engr 331/Astro Engr 436/Astro Engr 437

*Four concentration courses are required for pre-med students and should be taken by the end of the 2\(^{nd}\) year.

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Unit Summary</th>
<th>Semester Hour Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (32)</td>
<td>Core = 96.0 Sem Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td>Major = 44.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total = 148.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Math 346</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Physics 465</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Physics 355</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Physics Conc #1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Physics 361</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>English 411</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Sys Opt Physics 421</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.5 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>19 10</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Math 245</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Physics 341</td>
<td>4 2</td>
<td>Physics 490</td>
<td>4 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Physics 264</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Physics 356</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Physics Conc #2</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Physics 362</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Physics Conc #3</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>MSS 415/416</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>History 300</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Astro Engr 310</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Physics 405 (Seminar)</td>
<td>0 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.5 10</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5 8</td>
<td>19.5 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>19.5 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

202
POLITICAL SCIENCE

THE POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR AT A GLANCE: The Political Science major offers a course of studies tailored to the needs of prospective Air Force officers by providing a comprehensive understanding of both the substance and process of politics and public policy. The major is uniquely capable of preparing cadets to comprehend the political events, both domestic and international, that will shape their careers. It accomplishes this by examining topics such as political theories and ideologies, comparative politics, international relations, American politics, international security, defense decision-making, the politics of foreign governments, organizational behavior, and political economy.

The Political Science major is very flexible. The major allows cadets to study areas in-depth or to examine a variety of political topics. In addition, cadets who wish to earn a minor in a foreign language may take three of the five required upper-level (200-level or above) language courses within the Political Science major. A Philosophy minor can be earned with minimal extra classes, as well. The major offers four areas of concentration: American politics, international relations, comparative politics and area studies, and national security policy. Cadets can also work with their advisors to tailor an academic program to meet their individual needs.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 140 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soc Sci 212 Geopolitics</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

D. 36 Semester hours of major's courses:

1. Pol Sci 300 Introduction to Political Science: Overview and Methods
2. Pol Sci 301 Political Theory
3. Pol Sci 302 American Foreign and National Security Policy
4.-6. Select one course from each of the following three baskets:
   Comparative Politics Pol Sci 394, Pol Sci 460, Pol Sci 464
7. Pol Sci 491 Capstone Seminar in Political Science: National Security and Political Analysis
8.-11. Pol Sci Option Any Pol Sci course, or ForArStu 400, ForArStu 410, ForArStu 420, ForArStu 430, or ForArStu 440. Options 3 and 4 may also include Macroeconomics (Econ 301) or Regional History courses (History 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 373, 374, or 375).
Supplemental Information:

1. Cadets pursuing a Philosophy minor may fill one Pol Sci Option with Philos 311, Philos 382, Philos 391/2/3/4, Philos 395, Philos 401, or Philos 402.

2. Cadets pursuing a minor in a foreign language must complete fifteen semester hours in residence at the 200-level or above in the same language.

### SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

#### Political Science Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>SIT ES Option</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Pol Sci 300</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Pol Sci 301</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Pol Sci Basket 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Soc Sci / Hum Option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>MSS 415/416</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>For Lang 2</th>
<th>3 2</th>
<th>ECE 315</th>
<th>3 1</th>
<th>Pol Sci 302</th>
<th>3 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>History 300</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Pol Sci Basket 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Pol Sci 491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Soc Sci 212</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Pol Sci Basket 2</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Pol Sci Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Pol Sci Option</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>English 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Astro Engr 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Course Unit Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core (32)</th>
<th>Major (14)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Semester Hour Summary

- Core = 96.0 Sem Hours
- Major = 36.0
- Academy Option = 3.0
- Phy Ed = 5.0
- Total = 140.0
THE RELIGION STUDIES MINOR AT A GLANCE: Students minoring in Religion Studies will consider questions ranging from the abstract (How might we define "religion"?) to the concrete (What distinguishes Sunni from Shia Islam?). The study of religions is important to develop understanding of cultural and ethical issues within the United States and around the world. As human interaction becomes more global and as our US military finds itself serving in foreign countries with peoples of varied religious beliefs, cadets need to understand religion as a critical aspect of international, multi-cultural operating environments. Studying religion will also help cadets gain a better understanding of their own beliefs and worldviews, allowing them to engage more knowledgeably and respectfully with others.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS:

Cadets will earn the minor by completing five courses (15 semester hours):

1. Three required courses (nine semester hours) that provide a basic understanding of the concept of religion and of faith traditions around the world:
   - Philos 401: Comparative World Religions (or another course approved by Humanities and Social Science Division Chairs)
   - Philos 402: Philosophy of Religion (or another course approved by Humanities and Social Science Division Chairs)
   - Hum/SocSci 495: Religion Studies Capstone Project (to be completed last)

2. Two elective courses (six semester hours) that broaden students' understanding of religion in the context of their academic majors.
   a. Courses offered in the current curriculum will count if the owning department head, Humanities Division, and Social Sciences Division concur that they offer substantial insight into the nature and practice of religion:
      - Behavioral Science: sociology, personality, social psychology, biopsychology—depending on section and syllabus
      - English: literature courses, depending on the syllabus in a given semester
      - History: any course might count depending on the syllabus that semester, e.g.:
         - History 325: History of Christianity
         - History 340: History of Colonial Latin America
         - History 342: History of Traditional Asia
         - History 344: Foundations of European History
         - History 346: History of Russia
         - History 347: History of Modern Russia
         - History 373: History of Sub-Saharan Africa
         - History 374: Foundations of Middle Eastern History
         - History 480: Studies in American Civilization
         - Hum 430: The Holocaust
         - Hum 461: Russian Literature
         - Hum 463: Far Eastern Literature
Law 351:  U.S. Constitutional Law
Law 360:  Law and Literature
Mgt 440:  Managerial Lessons in Literature
Philos 382:  American Philosophy
Philos 392:  Medieval Philosophy
THE SYSTEMS ENGINEERING MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Systems Engineering is a broad discipline that addresses the development of large, complex systems. The system engineer (SE) designs, integrates, and helps to ensure smooth functioning of complex systems typical in today’s high-tech Air Force. The SE is a full lifecycle engineer, always keeping an eye on the design of the overall system to ensure that it will meet the needs of all the system’s stakeholders, including operators, maintainers and commanders, and our ultimate customer -- the American public!

The SE must consider the entire lifecycle of the system: design, development, verification, manufacturing, deployment, training, operations, support, and disposal. Therefore, SEs must have engineering competence augmented by studies in human factors engineering, operations research, system simulation, and program management.

Systems Engineering (SE) is an interdisciplinary major supported by the USAFA Systems Engineering Board (SEB). Membership of the SEB is comprised of the Heads of the Departments of Aeronautical Engineering, Astronautical Engineering, Behavioral Sciences and Leadership, Computer Science, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Engineering Mechanics and the Department of Management as well as the SE Program Director. The Department of the elected Chairman of the SEB provides administrative support to the SE Program. Cadets who successfully complete the Systems Engineering program are awarded a Bachelor of Science in Systems Engineering accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org.

To ensure the success of our graduates, we prepare them to attain the following Program Educational Objectives two to five years after graduation:

1) Recognition as successful Air Force officers through demonstration of their ability to:
   - Rapidly acquire required knowledge,
   - Lead others effectively,
   - Effectively apply ethical and moral standards,
   - Improve unit performance by application of organizational skills,
   - Make sound decisions based on critical thinking, and
   - Communicate effectively.

2) Selection for career training on, or ahead of, schedule and for a progression of assignments of increasing responsibility

3) A demonstrated ability to solve Air Force technical problems

4) Success in continuing education.

To support these goals, our program’s curriculum is designed such that, by completion of our program, our graduates shall demonstrate that they have attained the following Student Outcomes:

1) an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering
2) an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze, and interpret data
3) an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability
4) an ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams
5) an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems
6) an understanding of professional and ethical responsibilities of military officers and systems engineers
7) an ability to communicate effectively
8) the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, military, and societal context
9) a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in life-long learning
10) a knowledge of contemporary issues and the role of military officers in our global society
11) an ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for systems engineering practice.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 146 semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses including the following core alternates:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ops Rsch 310</td>
<td>Systems Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>Electrical Circuits and Systems I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>Prob. &amp; Stats. for Engineers and Scientists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sys Engr 301</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Systems Opt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option (Comp Sci 211 for accreditation requirements).

D. 6 Semester hours of math courses

1. Math 344 or 245
2. Math 359, Math 243, or Math 253

E. 18 Semester hours of major's courses:

1. Sys Engr 310 Introduction to Systems Engineering
2. Sys Engr 311 Decision Analytics for Systems Development
3. Ops Rsch 312 Probabilistic Models
5. Beh Sci 373 Introduction to Human Factors Engineering

Seminar courses:

Sys Engr 405 Systems Engineering Colloquium I
Sys Engr 406* Systems Engineering Colloquium II
In addition, Sys Engr 402 Professional Systems Engineering Development (ASEP exam prep) is a recommended course for all Systems Engineering cadets to take concurrently with Sys Engr 406.

F. 12 Semester hours of courses selected from the cadet’s choice of depth option area:

The available course list for each depth option is managed and vetted by the respective host departments. Cadets will take a set of four courses from any one named depth area or a coherent set of four courses from the below options with approval of the systems engineering program director. The four courses shall include a minimum of 6 engineering semester credits, as defined by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET. A superscript “M” denotes a course that is mandatory for any cadet taking courses in the respective named depth option area.

**Aeronautical:**
- Engr Mech 320 Dynamics
- Aero Engr 241 Aero-Thermodynamics
- Aero Engr 341 Aeronautical Fluid Dynamics
- Aero Engr 351 Aircraft Performance and Static Stability
- Aero Engr 352 Aircraft Dynamic Stability and Control
- Aero Engr 361 Propulsion I
- Aero Engr 456 Flight Test Techniques

**Astronautical:**
- Engr Mech 320 Dynamics
- Aero Engr 241 Aero-Thermodynamics
- Astro Engr 321 Intermediate Astrodynamics
- Astro Engr 331 Space Systems Engineering
- Astro Engr 351 Rocket Propulsion
- Astro Engr 423 Space Mission Design

**Computer:**
- Comp Sci 210 Introduction to Programming
- Comp Sci 220 Data Abstraction
- Comp Sci 351 Computer Organization and Architecture
- Comp Sci 364 Information Storage and Retrieval
- Comp Sci 467 Computer Networks

**Electronics:**
- ECE 281 Digital Design and Computer Architecture
- ECE 321 Electronics I
- ECE 322 Electronics II
- ECE 332 Electrical Circuits and Systems II
- ECE 348 Telecommunications Principles
- ECE 382 Embedded Computer Systems I
- ECE 383 Embedded Computer Systems II
ECE 387  Introduction to Robotic Systems  
ECE 434  Digital Signal Processing  
ECE 485  Advanced Computer Architecture  
Engr 311  Electrical Power  

**Human Factors:**  
Beh Sci 375  Human Factors in Aviation Systems Engineering  
Sys Engr 470  Human Systems Integration  
Beh Sci 471  Engineering Psychology  
Beh Sci 473  Human Factors Engineering in Systems Design  

**Mechanical:**  
Engr Mech 330  Mechanics of Deformable Bodies  

Any three (3) additional, 3-credit hour courses currently offered within the Mechanical Engineering curriculum that form a coherent set of courses. The courses deemed within the Mechanical Engineering curriculum include all Mech Engr and Engr Mech courses, plus additional courses considered part of certain Mechanical Engineering emphasis areas (e.g., Engr 341, Aero Engr 436, etc.) as shown in Table 10-1, Mechanical Engineering Emphasis Areas. The coherent set of courses should, in principle, fall within one of these traditional Mech Engr emphasis areas. The cadet will choose the courses in coordination with the cadet’s advisor with approval by the DFEM Deputy for Curriculum. Any courses selected outside of the current Mechanical Engineering curriculum require DFEM Department Head approval.  

**G. 6 Semester hours of Capstone Courses**  
Sys Engr 491  Systems Engineering Capstone Design I  
Sys Engr 492  Systems Engineering Capstone Design II  

To satisfy the Systems Engineering Capstone Design sequence requirement, cadets will enroll in Sys Engr 491/Sys Engr 492 and be assigned to one of the following two-semester capstone design options based on interest, depth option selection, and capstone needs.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SE Capstone (fall)</th>
<th>Design Focus</th>
<th>Embedded within Domain Capstone</th>
<th>Host Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SE491A</td>
<td>Aircraft &amp; Jet Engines</td>
<td>Aero Engr 481</td>
<td>DFAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE491B</td>
<td>Spacecraft</td>
<td>Astro Engr 436</td>
<td>DFAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE491BL</td>
<td>Human Systems</td>
<td>Sys Engr 491BL</td>
<td>DFBL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE491C</td>
<td>Software</td>
<td>Comp Sci 453</td>
<td>DFCS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE491E</td>
<td>Electronic/Computer</td>
<td>ECE 463</td>
<td>DFEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE 491H</td>
<td>Mechanical</td>
<td>Mech Engr 491</td>
<td>DFEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE 491M</td>
<td>Tech Innovation</td>
<td>Mgt 419</td>
<td>DFM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE491S</td>
<td>Various Systems</td>
<td>Sys Engr 491S</td>
<td>DFSE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SE Capstone (spring)</th>
<th>Design Focus</th>
<th>Embedded within Domain Capstone</th>
<th>Host Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SE492A</td>
<td>Aircraft</td>
<td>Aero Engr 482</td>
<td>DFAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Type</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE492A1</td>
<td>Jet Engines</td>
<td>Aero Engr 483</td>
<td>DFAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE492B</td>
<td>Spacecraft</td>
<td>Astro Engr 437</td>
<td>DFAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE492BL</td>
<td>Human Systems</td>
<td>Sys Engr 492BL</td>
<td>DFBL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE492C</td>
<td>Software</td>
<td>Comp Sci 454</td>
<td>DFCS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE492E</td>
<td>Electronic/Computer</td>
<td>ECE 464</td>
<td>DFEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE 492H</td>
<td>Mechanical</td>
<td>Mech Engr 492</td>
<td>DFEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE 492M</td>
<td>Tech Innovation</td>
<td>Mgt 420</td>
<td>DFM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE492S</td>
<td>Various Systems</td>
<td>Sys Engr 492S</td>
<td>DFSE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Domain capstone course titles:

- Aero Engr 481 Intro to Aircraft and Propulsion System Design
- Aero Engr 482 Aircraft Design
- Aero Engr 483 Aircraft Engine Design
- Astro Engr 436 Small Spacecraft Engineering I
- Astro Engr 437 Small Spacecraft Engineering II
- Comp Sci 453 Software Engineering I
- Comp Sci 454 Software Engineering II
- ECE 463 Capstone Design Project I
- ECE 464 Capstone Design Project II
- Mech Engr 491 Capstone Design Project I
- Mech Engr 492 Capstone Design Project II
- Mgt 419 Technological Innovation Management
- Mgt 420 Management Capstone Practicum
## SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

### Systems Engineering Major

#### Fall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th Semester</th>
<th>3rd Semester</th>
<th>2nd Semester</th>
<th>1st Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3 per</td>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>3 per</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3 per</td>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>3 per</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3 per</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3 per</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3 per</td>
<td>Comp Sci 211</td>
<td>3 per</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3 per</td>
<td>Sys Engr 311</td>
<td>3 per</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 per</td>
<td>Depth Option 1</td>
<td>3 per</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total          | 15.5         | 19           | 19           |

#### Spring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th Semester</th>
<th>3rd Semester</th>
<th>2nd Semester</th>
<th>1st Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3 per</td>
<td>Sys Engr 301</td>
<td>3 per</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3 per</td>
<td>Ops Resch 312</td>
<td>3 per</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 100</td>
<td>3 per</td>
<td>Sys Engr 336</td>
<td>3 per</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3 per</td>
<td>Sys Engr 392</td>
<td>3 per</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3 per</td>
<td>Sys Engr 406/402</td>
<td>3 per</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3 per</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 per</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total          | 18.5         | 18.5         | 18.5         |

### Course Unit Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major (14)</th>
<th>Academy Option (1)</th>
<th>Phy Ed (10)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Semester Hour Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core (32)</th>
<th>30.0 Sem Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td>42.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>3.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td>5.0 *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 146.0 *
CHAPTER 10

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM

THE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM AT A GLANCE: The Bachelor of Science Program (BSP) provides a broad educational foundation for graduation and subsequent service as a professional AF officer, without specialization in a particular academic discipline. The BSP provides for maximum flexibility in selecting advanced courses for depth and/or breadth beyond core requirements. Successful completion of this program results in a Bachelor of Science degree. The Bachelor of Science Program is not a major. The BSP can only be declared through DFR or ARC Chair recommendation, with DFV approval, no earlier than a cadet’s third semester. The Office of Student Academic Affairs administers the BSP.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 131 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses.
B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.
C. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.
D. 27 Semester Hours of additional coursework

1. – 8. Academic Division Option
9. Academic Division/Open Option

SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

Bachelor of Science Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>For Lang 1</th>
<th>Beh Sci 110</th>
<th>History 100</th>
<th>Math 141</th>
<th>Comp Sci 110</th>
<th>Phy Ed</th>
<th>MSS 200</th>
<th>History 300</th>
<th>English 411</th>
<th>15.5</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>For Lang 2</th>
<th>Engr 101</th>
<th>Chem 100</th>
<th>Chem 200</th>
<th>Pol Sci 211</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Math 300/356/378</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>19.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Acad Div/Open Option</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 300/356/378</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Acad Div/Open Option</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit Summary</th>
<th>Semester Hour Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core</td>
<td>96.0</td>
<td>Core = 96.0 Sem Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bach Sci</td>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>Major = 27.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>131.0</td>
<td>Total = 131.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 11

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Descriptions of courses offered are listed here by subject in alphabetical order. Course numbers have a general meaning. The first digit of a course number normally indicates the class year for which the course is designed: 100 series for the fourth-class year, 200 series for the third-class year, 300 series for the second-class year, and 400 series for the first-class year.

Following the title of each course is a code, such as 3(2). The number before the parentheses is the semester-hour value, used to determine a cadet's semester course load and minimum graduation requirements. A "0" before the parentheses means the course has no semester-hour value. The number within the parentheses is a code indicating the contact hours and scheduling pattern for the course as follows:

CONTACT HOURS AND SCHEDULING PATTERN CODES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTACT HOURS</th>
<th>SCHEDULING PATTERN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Course not scheduled by DFRR; cadet, instructors, and department make individual arrangements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One 53-minute period per lesson (every other day)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1x</td>
<td>One 53-minute period per lesson (every other day) for part of a semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>One 113-minute period per lesson (every other day)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2'</td>
<td>Two 53-minute periods per lesson (one every day)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2x</td>
<td>Two 53-minute periods per lesson (one every day) for part of a semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2&quot;</td>
<td>One 113-minute period each odd lesson, each even lesson, or once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2xx</td>
<td>One 113-minute period per lesson (every other day) for part of a semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>One 173-minute period per lesson (every other day)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3x</td>
<td>One 173-minute period per lesson (one every day) for part of a semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A "*" designation on the right side of the parentheses means an honors version of the course is offered. Not all honors versions are offered both fall and spring semesters. Final examination or final report requirements, course prerequisites, semester hours and offering times are shown at the end of each course description. A number of academic courses are offered in both the fall and spring semesters.
NOTE: Double-period academic core courses may utilize the second hour of a lesson a maximum of 10 times per semester. Exemptions may be granted only by the Curriculum Committee. DFF has a temporary exemption for core foreign language courses.

AERONAUTICS (Aero Engr)
Offered by the Department of Aeronautics (DFAN)

Aero Engr 210. Fundamentals of Aeronautics. 3(1). Introduction to aircraft design, fluid mechanics, airfoil and wing aerodynamics, steady and accelerated aircraft performance, with special emphasis on computer programming using MatLab. Interdisciplinary design synthesis, analysis, and decision-making (including economic, political, and other non-technical considerations) of an aircraft to meet a contemporary requirement. This course is intended for cadets who have declared or are considering declaring the major in Aero Engr. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 110 and Engr 101 and DFAN Department Head approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Quantitative Literacy, Oral Communication, Decision Making
Knowledge: Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace
Power; Principles of Engineering and Application of Technology


In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Information Literacy

Aero Engr 315. Fundamentals of Aeronautics. 3(1). Introduction to aircraft design, fluid mechanics, airfoil and wing aerodynamics, steady and accelerated aircraft performance, and stability and control. Interdisciplinary design synthesis, analysis, and decision-making (including economic, political, and other non-technical considerations) of an aircraft to meet a contemporary requirement. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 110. Coreq: Engr Mech 220. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Quantitative Literacy, Oral Communication, Decision Making
Knowledge: Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace
Power; Principles of Engineering and Application of Technology
Aero Engr 315Z. Fundamentals of Aeronautics – French language section. 3(1). Section taught in French; available for students qualified for Aero Engr 315 and having successfully completed or validated French 321; counts as a course for the French Language Minor and for a major’s foreign language requirement. Requires DFF approval. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 110 and Engr Mech 220. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Quantitative Literacy, Oral Communication, Decision Making
Knowledge: Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power; Principles of Engineering and Application of Technology

Aero Engr 341. Aeronautical Fluid Dynamics. 3(1). Fluid properties, the basic equations of motion: the continuity equation, conservation of linear momentum, and conservation of energy (both the differential and the integral forms). Use of the integral momentum equation to experimentally determine the drag acting on a cylinder in a low-speed stream; spread-sheet computation of unsteady Poiseuille flow; spread-sheet computation of a steady, laminar boundary-layer; turbulent boundary-layer experiment. Stream functions. Potential functions. Final exam. Prereq: Aero Engr 210 or Aero Engr 315; Aero Engr 241. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Aero Engr 342. Computational Aerodynamics. 3(2). This course covers the theory and application of modern computational tools used to predict fluid flows around basic and complex geometries. The course is intended to give the student the necessary knowledge to choose the relevant computational tool and perform independent computational analysis of moderately complex geometries. The course will cover grid generation, computational fluid dynamic (CFD) solvers, and post-processing using state-of-the-art tools, as well as computational potential methods such as panel codes or vortex lattice codes. The course is project-oriented and explores the important concepts of temporal and spatial resolution, stability and convergence, and flow-field analysis. Final project or final exam. Prereq: Aero Engr 341 and Math 346. Sem hrs: 3 spring.


Aero Engr 361. Propulsion I. 3(1). Introduction to Brayton and jet engine cycles. Application of aero-thermodynamics to aircraft jet engines and major engine components. Overview of the design, performance, and applications of turboprops/shafts, turbofans, turbojets, ramjets, scramjets, and rockets. Focus on preliminary cycle analysis of aircraft gas turbine engines to
include mission analysis, parametric cycle analysis, and engine performance analysis. Lab. Design project. Final exam. Prereq: Aero Engr 241 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.


Aero Engr 442. Advanced Aerodynamics. 3(1). Analytical and numerical solution techniques applied to incompressible, compressible, transonic, and supersonic flight regimes over airfoils, wings, and bodies. Introduction to hypersonic aerodynamics. Techniques include those historically used in incompressible flow up to and including state-of-the-art supersonic solutions using high speed computers. Final exam. Prereq: Aero Engr 342. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Aero Engr 446. Introduction to Hypersonics. 3(1). Analysis of heat transfer and high temperature effects on hypersonic vehicles. Application to reentry and transatmospheric vehicles. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Aero Engr 341. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Aero Engr 447. Advanced Applied Aerodynamics. 3(1). Advanced topics in steady and unsteady aerodynamics in all speed ranges are considered for study by analytical, experimental and computational methods. Final exam or final project. Coreq: Aero Engr 442. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Aero Engr 456. Flight Test Techniques. 3(2). Fundamental flight test methods for defining performance and flying qualities characteristics of fixed wing aircraft. Patterned after the Flight Test Engineer’s Course at the USAF Test Pilot School. Students fly in designated aircraft to obtain flight test data. Final project or final exam. Prereq: Aero Engr 351 and department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Aero Engr 456L. Flight Test Techniques Laboratory. 1(2). Application of fundamental flight test methods for defining the performance and flying qualities characteristics of high performance fixed wing aircraft. This laboratory experience serves as a final project for Aero Engr 456. Students receive credit for this course by participating in a field trip to Edwards AFB, flight test sortie in a high performance aircraft, creation of a written report, and presentation of a final briefing. This course will be scheduled during the same class period as Aero Engr 456. Coreq: Aero Engr 456 and department approval. Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.


Aero Engr 466. Propulsion II. 3(1). Analysis of advanced aircraft engines. Preliminary aerodynamic and structural design of major engine components including inlets, compressors,


Aero Engr 472. Advanced Computational Aerodynamics. 3(1). Advanced theory and application of computational tools used to predict and analyze fluid flows of interest supporting USAF research, development, test, and evaluation programs. Working in teams, students will gain the necessary knowledge and background to make contributions using the DoD’s High Performance Computing (HPC) Modernization Program resources. Projects will include investigation of unsteady flows, boundary layers, turbulence models, shocks, and multi-physics simulations. Final report. Prereq: Aero Engr 342. Sem hrs: 3 fall.


Aero Engr 483. Aircraft Engine Design. 3(2). Preliminary design of an aircraft engine to meet specified performance requirements. Cycle selection, installation effects, and engine sizing. Determination of installed and uninstalled performance of selected and sized engine. Preliminary design of major engine components to include variable geometry inlets, fans, compressor, main burner, turbine, afterburner, and exhaust nozzles. Material selection for each component is accomplished based on criteria such as the stress and temperature environments, manufacturability, radar absorption capability, weight, and cost. Safety, reliability, and maintainability concerns during the design process are addressed throughout the course. This course will include, if possible, a voluntary field trip to a government/industry design facility. Final report. Prereq: Aero Engr 466 and Aero Engr 481. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
Aero Engr 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1-2). Selected topics in aeronautical engineering. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 1-3 fall or spring.

Aero Engr 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study and research supervised by a faculty member. Topic established with the department head. Final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
- Aero Engr 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Aero Engr 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Aero Engr 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

AIRMANSHIP (Armnshp)
Offered by the 306 Flying Training Group (306 FTG)

Armnshp 250. Introduction to Soaring. 0(2). 10-day course designed to expose fourth-class cadets to basic aviation concepts and motivate them to pursue follow-on aviation-related opportunities at USAFA and rated career fields in the United States Air Force. Course requires two periods (1-2, 3-4, and 5-6) and is only offered during the academic year; should be scheduled during an overlapping Phy Ed block (A, B, C, or D in the fall; E, F, G, or H in the spring). Pass/fail. Prereq: Medical clearance (AF Form 1042) required prior to course start. Contact Flight Medicine to determine status of medical clearance. Sem hrs: 0 fall or spring.

Armnshp 251. Basic Soaring. 0(0). Three-week course designed to motivate and challenge. Course focuses on developing basic aviation skills with emphasis on achieving the minimum level of proficiency required to fly “solo” in a Sailplane. Course offered only in the summer. Completion during the summer prior to third-class year fills one military training requirement. Pass/fail. Prereq: Medical clearance (AF Form 1042) required prior to course start. Contact Flight Medicine to determine status of medical clearance. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Armnshp 420. Powered Flight Program (PFP). 0(3x). Powered flight training with solo opportunity. The PFP is a rated assignment requirement for all Pilot, Combat Systems Officer (CSO), and Remotely Piloted Aircraft (PRA) applicants, and must be completed prior to the 1st fall. Exceptions to policy require USAFA/A5/8/9 coordination and approval. PFP consists of approximately 20 hours of classroom instruction (ground school and USAFA academics) and 13.5 hours of flying distributed across 9 sorties (10 sorties if the cadet pattern solos). Course completion does not replace the post-graduate Introductory Flight Training (IFT) requirement for Pilot, CSO, and RPA career fields. Scheduling in the fall or spring semesters, depending on specific section/time of day, requires 3 three or four academic periods, for 20 lessons (Armnshp 420 = lessons 1-20, Armnshp 420X = lessons 21-40), ideally during open Phy Ed blocks. Summer enrollment priority will be given to cadets considered “at-risk,” cadet intercollegiate athletes, and other cadets whose circumstances warrant special consideration for summer PFP scheduling verses the fall or spring semesters. Summer PFP takes one summer period. Prereq: Medical clearance (AF Form 1042) required period to course start. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall, or spring.

Armnshp 461. Soaring Instructor Pilot Upgrade. 3(3). Year-long course required to become a Soaring Instructor Pilot. Course focuses on developing aviation skills and mastering the
fundamentals of instruction. Upon successful completion of a Form 8 check ride, administered by a rated Flight Evaluation officer, cadet will be coded and recognized as a fully-qualified AETC Instructor Pilot. The course is offered during the third-class year (period 5-7), and is a prerequisite to Armnshp 471/472/473/474/475. Normally includes a mandatory flight training deployment during Spring Break. Pass/fail. Prereq: Medical clearance (AF Form 1042) required prior to course start. Contact Flight Medicine to determine status of medical clearance. Sem hrs: 3 fall and spring.

Afrnshp 465. Precision Flight Training – USAFA Flying Team. 0(3). Selected cadets receive training in precision landings, cross-country navigation, aircraft preflight, instrument flying, message drop, aircraft identification, Federal Aviation Regulations, Aeronautical Information Manual, and USAF flying regulations. Qualified cadets may participate in national and international flying competitions. During the first summer following their selection for the competitive team, cadets spend a summer period qualifying in the team's aircraft. During the fall and spring semesters, the Flying Team is considered a mission essential activity and are scheduled for a 4-hour training block on either M or T days. Afnshp 465X indicates Precision Flying Team tryouts. Pass/fail. Prereq: Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Private Pilot Certificate, not on Academic Probation, minimum entry GPA 2.75 (sem or cum). Exception: Up to 2 cadets per year (class) may be selected without an FAA private pilot’s license. Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall, or spring.

Afnshp 471. Introduction to Soaring IP. 0(3). Soaring Instructor Pilot requirement for leading and managing Armnshp 250 program. Course requires three periods (1-3, 2-4, or 4-6) and is only offered during the academic year; should be scheduled during an overlapping Phy Ed block (A, B, C, or D in the fall; E, F, G, or H in the spring). Pass/fail. Prereq: Armnshp 461. Sem hrs: 0 fall or spring.

Afnshp 472. Basic Soaring IP. 0(0). Soaring Instructor Pilot requirement for leading and managing Armnshp 251 program. Course offered only in the summer. Soaring IPs will only be scheduled one period of Soaring IP unless they chose to give up their summer break for another period of IP duties. Completion fulfills a military training leadership option. Pass/fail. Prereq: Armnshp 461. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Afnshp 473. Soaring Instructor Upgrade IP. 0(3). Soaring Instructor Pilot requirement for leading and managing Armnshp 461 program. Course requires semester-long participation for M/T periods 5-7. Completion fulfills a military training leadership option. Pass/fail. Prereq: Armnshp 461. Sem hrs: 0 fall or spring.

Afnshp 474. Cross Country Soaring. 0(3). Ground school to include regulations, planning, weather, thermalling techniques, competition rules, and equipment use (periods 5-7). Flight training includes precision and off field landings, thermalling techniques, and dual/solo cross-country and competition sorties. Training camp at a deployed location during ‘Dead Week’. Qualified cadets may be selected to travel to regional and national cross-country soaring competitions. Third-class cadets will be scheduled for 2 summer periods of AM-474 plus Operation Air Force. Second-class team members will be scheduled for 2 summer periods of AM-474. Pass/fail. Prereq: Armnshp 472, selected by 94 FTS Advance Programs Commander.
Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall, or spring.

Armnshp 475. Sailplane Aerobatics Team. 0(3). Advanced Soaring course designed to challenge aviation and leadership aptitudes. Candidates are hard-selected from Armnshp 461 upgrading Instructor Pilots during spring semester of third-class year and typically upgrade during the following summer period(s) and second-class academic year. Course requires semester-long participation during M/T period 2-4. Team candidates and members typically attend training camps during Spring Break and after the final day of the academic year, prior to USAFA graduation day. Qualified cadets may be selected to travel to regional and national aerobatic competitions, air shows, and participate in home football game aerial demonstrations as part of the Academy’s Soaring Demonstration Team. Second-class team members will be scheduled for one period of Armnshp 472 Soaring IP duties, one period of Armnshp 475 in lieu of summer break, and one period of Operations Air Force. First-class team members will be scheduled for one period of Armnshp 492 Soaring IP duties and one period of Armnshp 475 in lieu of summer break. Pass/fail. Prereq: Armnshp 461 and designation by 94 FTS/CC. Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall, or spring.

Armnshp 490. Basic Parachuting. 0(2). Instruction in basic free fall parachuting and familiarization with emergency parachuting. Successful completion results in award of the Air Force basic parachutist badge. Completion during summer before third-class year fills one military training requirement. Saturday is a normal training day during the academic year course offering. The weight limit for participation in Armnshp 490 is 215 lbs. Pass/fail. Prereq: Medical clearance (AF Form 1042) required prior to course start. Contact Flight Medicine to determine status of medical clearance. Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall, or spring.

Armnshp 491. Advanced Parachute/Jumpmaster/Instructor Training. 0(2) fall. 3(2) spring. Ground and aerial training which allows cadets to progress from initial free fall qualification to advanced free fall techniques, controlled body maneuvers, and precision landings. Introduces selected cadets to instructional techniques, jumpmaster procedures, and competitive parachuting. Training flows in a sequential path to become a USAFA cadet jumpmaster and parachuting instructor. Saturday is a normal training day during the academic year course offering. Participation in a spring training deployment is mandatory. Students must successfully complete a qualification check ride and a final written exam requiring 85% to pass. Cadets upgrading to Parachuting Instructor Duty are not eligible to enroll in any other Armnshp course during the same semester they are enrolled in Armnshp 491. Pass/fail. Prereq: Armnshp 490, 98 FTS approval, not on any probation, AOC and academic advisor approval, minimum entry MPA 2.50, PEA 2.60, GPA 2.60 (Sem or Cum), and C2C or C3C in good standing. Sem hrs: 0 fall and 3 spring.

Armnshp 496. Parachuting Instructor. 0(2). Selected cadets who wish to serve as instructors and jumpmasters for Armnshp 490 and upgrade courses. Cadets participate in competitive parachuting events and parachute demonstrations throughout the United States. (Cadets performing Parachuting Instructor Duty are not eligible to train as instructors in any other Armnshp courses.) Saturday is a normal training day during the academic year course offering. Completion during summer fulfills a military training leadership requirement. Pass/fail. Prereq: Armnshp 491 and 98 FTS approval, not on any probation, AOC and academic advisor approval,
minimum entry MPA/PEA/GPA 2.6 (Cum or Sem), and C1C or C2C in good standing. Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall, or spring.

**AREA STUDIES (Area Stu)**

*Offered by various departments within the Humanities and Social Sciences Divisions.*

Area Studies 495. Special Topics in Area Studies. 3(1). Interdisciplinary Course. This course is intended to serve as a capstone for those specializing in the study of a particular region of the world (the suffix indicating region of specialization: "A" for Asia, "E" for Europe, "F" for Africa, "L" for Latin America, "M" for Middle East, "N" for North America, "S" for the former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe and "W" for Western Europe). Cultural, literary, historical, political, social, economic, geographic, and other pertinent factors bearing on an understanding of the particular region involved are treated by specialists from relevant departments. Portions of the course may be taught in the relevant language. Paper or final. Normally taken during the first-class year. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

**ASTRONAUTICS (Astro Engr)**

*Offered by the Department of Astronautics (DFAS)*

Astro Engr 201. Technology Skills for Astronautics. 1(1). A self-paced course designed to provide the programming, modeling, and simulation skills required in the various courses in the Astro Engr major. Students will be introduced to the MatLab/Simulink tools for programming, modeling, and simulation and to state-of-the-art 3-D computer tools for satellite analysis and visualization. A series of proficiency tasks using the various tools must be completed over the course of the semester. Prereq: Comp Sci 110. Coreq: Astro Engr 310. Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring. Pass/fail.

Astro Engr 310. Introduction to Astronautics. 3(1). Introduction to the history, principles, and challenges of space. Elements of space missions are examined including orbits, spacecraft systems, launch vehicles, re-entry, operations, and mission management. Emphasis is placed on understanding the underlying physical principles and the system engineering process used to select orbits, plan maneuvers, and accomplish preliminary design of spacecraft payloads/subsystems to meet mission requirements. Concepts are reinforced through hands-on use of application-based analysis and visualization software and communication of these learned principles through written reports. Final exam. Prereq: Math 142, Engr 101, and Physics 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

**Skills:** Quantitative Literacy, Decision Making

**Knowledge:** Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power; Principles of Engineering and the Application of Technology

Astro Engr 310V. Introduction to Astronautics. The Department of Astronautics offers limited enrollment in AstroEngr 310V, an accelerated, instructor-assisted, self-study version of its core course, Astro Engr 310 - Introduction to Astronautics. This course is intended to help high-achieving cadets prepare for a final exam after 10 lessons. The final exam will be normal length
and arranged via SCA at a time TBD on or near lesson 11. If the cadet scores over 70% on the final exam and over 50% on all major subject portions of the final exam, he/she will receive validation credit for AstroEngr 310. Cadets who don't meet the validation requirement will be moved into a traditional (semester-long) section of Astro Engr 310. Advisors with cadets who may be interested in taking this accelerated course should submit an APS for review and approval by DFAS by lesson 20 of the preceding semester. Prereq: DFAS approval. Direct any questions to the DFAS AIC or Deputy Head. Fall or Spring.

Astro Engr 321. Intermediate Astrodynamics. 3(1). An intermediate course in orbit mechanics. Topics include orbit determination and prediction, orbit maneuvers, perturbations, rendezvous and proximity operations. Emphasis is on the design and use of structured computer programs to solve real-world astrodynamics problems. Programming experience is recommended. Final exam. Prereq: Astro Engr 201 or Comp Sci 211; Astro Engr 310; completed or enrolled in Engr Mech 320 or Physics 355. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Astro Engr 331. Space Systems Engineering. 3(2). Fundamentals of space vehicle design are presented with an emphasis on systems engineering. Introduction to system-level spacecraft design issues are covered including reliability, environments, radiation effects, testing, materials engineering, integration, launch vehicles, and operations. Introduction to and analyses of payloads, structures, propulsion, electrical power, communications and data handling, attitude determination and control, and thermal control subsystems are also covered. The course includes an integrated lab experience where small teams analyze and integrate subsystems into a functioning small satellite called “EyasSat.” Each team demonstrates and documents their EyasSat at the system level as a part of the final evaluation. Final report or final exam. Prereq: Astro Engr 310; Chem 110 or Chem 200; and Physics 215 (or DFAS department head approval.) Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Astro Engr 351. Rocket Propulsion. 3(1). Introduction to rocket propulsion and propulsion system design. The basic laws of thermodynamics, thermochemistry, and conservation are used to determine ideal motor performance. Emphasis is placed on describing the components and conceptual design criteria for liquid, solid, and hybrid rockets. Electric, nuclear, and other advanced propulsions systems are also studied. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Astro Engr 310 and Aero Engr 241. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Astro Engr 422. Advanced Astrodynamics. 3(1). A continuation of Astro Engr 321. The course focuses on applying numerical and analytical techniques to solve realistic Air Force problems in astrodynamics and space operations. Perturbations and the associated effects on satellite orbits are examined. Least Squares and Kalman filter estimation techniques are applied to the orbital prediction problem using batch and sequential processing. Structured computer programming is used extensively in problem solutions. Final exam. Prereq: Astro Engr 321. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Astro Engr 423. Space Mission Design. 3(1). Basic mission design principles for Air Force and civilian launch systems are examined. Mission objectives and constraints; feasibility studies; time-line generation; launch, on-orbit, and recovery operations; and contingency planning are studied. Structured computer programming is applied to analyze typical space missions. Final
Astro Engr 436. Small Spacecraft Engineering I. 4(2). An introduction to small spacecraft systems engineering. Multi-disciplinary system design of spacecraft hardware and software to include subsystems, propulsion systems, attitude determination and control systems, electrical power systems, structures, payloads, and ground stations. Define mission and system requirements, perform engineering trade studies, design and analyze spacecraft systems, and build and test flight hardware. Course also includes opportunities to operate on-orbit small satellites. Final project or report. Coreq: Astro Engr 310. Prereq: C1C standing and departmental approval. Sem hrs: 4 fall.

Astro Engr 437. Small Spacecraft Engineering II. 4(2). A second course in small spacecraft systems engineering. Multi-disciplinary system design of spacecraft hardware and software to include subsystems, propulsion systems, attitude determination and control systems, electrical power systems, structures, payloads, and ground stations. Finalize design, fabricate, test, and fly actual spacecraft as a rideshare on a space launch vehicle. Course also includes opportunities to operate on-orbit small satellites. Final project or report. Prereq: C1C standing, Astro Engr 436, and departmental approval. Sem hrs: 4 spring.

Astro Engr 445. Spacecraft Attitude Dynamics and Control. 3(1). Fundamental introduction to the problem of controlling satellite attitude. Topics include direction cosine and Euler angle attitude parameters, torque-free rigid body motion, spin stabilization, gravity-gradient stabilization, momentum and reaction wheel control, and reaction jet control. Projects include the development of a satellite attitude dynamics simulation and the design of a reaction wheel and reaction jet attitude control system. Final project or final exam. Prereq: Engr Mech 320 or Physics 355; completed or enrolled in Engr 342. Includes analysis and synthesis with MATLAB™ simulation. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Astro Engr 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics in astronautics. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by department (not more than 3 sem hrs).

Astro Engr 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study and research supervised by a faculty member. Topic established with the department head. Final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Astro Engr 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Astro Engr 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Astro Engr 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

Astro Engr 543. Methods of Optimization for Engineers. 3(1). Course in optimization methods taught at graduate level. Topics include parameter optimization, optimization for dynamic systems, optimal control and numerical solutions. Final exam. Prereq: Math 346, Math 356 and Engr 342 or either ECE 333 or Mech Engr 325 with Course Director approval. Computer projects require programming proficiency. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
**BASIC SCIENCES (Bas Sci)**  
*Offered by the Basic Sciences Division*

Bas Sci 401. Basis Sciences Divisional Core Substitute. 3(0). This course can only be awarded for coursework accomplished during a semester of study abroad (CSSAP), international exchange (CSEAP), or service academy exchange (SAEP). With applicable Department Head or Division Chair approval, this course can fulfill the core requirement for Biology 315 or Math 300/356/377. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

**BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES (Beh Sci)**  
*Offered by the Department of Behavioral Sciences and Leadership (DFBL)*

Beh Sci 110. Introduction to Behavioral Sciences. 3(1). This course provides an introduction to the scientific study of behavior and mental processes across diverse levels of analyses. This course covers psychological principles that can be applied in and out of the military. Critical thinking, leadership, and respect for human dignity will be emphasized through the study of subjects such as perception, cognition, learning, memory, social interactions, mental health issues, and the biological basis of behavior. In addition, students will be exposed to subjects closely related to psychology such as sociology, cultural anthropology, leadership, and human factors engineering. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring or fall.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

- **Responsibilities:** Respect for Human Dignity
- **Skills:** Critical Thinking
- **Knowledge:** Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Beh Sci 110S. Scholars Introduction to Behavioral Sciences. 3(1). This course is the Academy Scholars Program version of the Beh Sci 110 course. The course will focus on the philosophical and historical roots of the discipline, and will seek and examine connections between psychology and related disciplines (i.e., sociology, anthropology, law, political science). The course goals include, but are not limited to (1) acquainting cadets with the diverse disciplines within psychology as well as related behavioral science disciplines, their methods, and approaches used to study human behavior, and (2) encouraging cadets to think critically about the nature of human nature within a rigorous scientific framework that will equip them to apply their knowledge both in their college careers and throughout their lives. Materials required in this course will be a common textbook(s) with selected readings, laboratory simulations, and video case studies. There will also be supplementary materials that are commonly used in the non-scholars version of Beh Sci 110. The course will be conducted primarily as a seminar. This means cadets can expect to be active participants in class. Cadets will be evaluated via GRs, presentations, participation, and a final project/paper as selected by the instructor. Final project or final paper. Prereq: Scholar status. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

- **Responsibilities:** Respect for Human Dignity
- **Skills:** Critical Thinking
- **Knowledge:** Principles of Science and the Scientific Method
Beh Sci 231. Basic Research Methods and Statistical Tools. 3(1). This course is the first in a two-course sequence that includes Beh Sci 332. Within this sequence, students are introduced to and then apply an integrated approach to empirical research, statistics, and ethics through study of the scientific method, hypothesis testing, and research design. Students will study and compute probability and descriptive statistics for normal and non-normal distributions on differing levels of measurement. Students will use statistical software to perform descriptive and inferential statistical analyses including, but not limited to, measures of central tendency and variability, normality, ANOVA, t-tests, Chi-square, correlation, and the principles of regression; with an emphasis on knowing when to use each method. Students will apply methodological and statistical knowledge in a behavioral science research study they design; culminating in an APA formatted research report (e.g. papers and/or posters). Final exam and/or final project or paper. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 310. Foundations for Leadership and Character Development. 3(1). This course explores leadership development through both academic study and applied exercises. Specifically, the course examines individual leader development principles that will set students on a lifelong path of becoming a leader of character who treats others with respect and dignity. The academic study of leadership development will be combined with experiential exercises, case studies, and student projects designed to help students develop in their own leadership capacity. Beh Sci 310 requires DFBL Department Head approval to be moved out of the second-class year. To ensure transfer credit for participation in service academy or international exchanges, academic advisors must pre-coordinate with the Beh Sci 310 Course Director and DFBL AIC prior to leaving on exchange. Final exam and/or final project or final paper. Prereq: C2C standing, Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Respect for Human Dignity, Lifelong Development and Contributions

Beh Sci 310Z. Foundations for Leadership and Character Development. 3(1). This course combines the requirements of Beh Sci 310 and CCLD 301 in an integrated classroom and lab experience taught in the cadet squadron. Students will explore leadership development through academic study and applied work related to current squadron issues and leadership challenges. Specifically, the course examines individual leader development principles that will set students on a lifelong path of becoming a leader of character who treats others with respect and dignity. The academic study of leadership development will be combined with AFI 36-2014, CJCS 1800.01D, Officer Professional Military Education Policy requirements, CCLD personalized coaching training, and CW element leader training. Portions of the course will be conducted via hybrid methods (e.g., on-line learning, social media, lectures, etc.). The course will meet over the entire academic year with ~15 meetings and ~5 hybrid lessons in both the fall and spring semesters. Students should also expect 5 – 10 lab periods in addition to classroom meetings each semester. Students will complete both a personal leadership philosophy paper and a squadron group project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110 and 2° standing. Sem hrs: 3 total; 0 fall and 3 spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:
Responsibilities: Respect for Human Dignity, Lifelong Development and Contributions

Beh Sci 330. Abnormal Psychology. 3(1). This course examines the development, nature, and treatment of psychological disorders within a biopsychosocial context. Special consideration is given toward leadership and military applications. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 332. Advanced Research Methods and Statistical Tools. 3(1). Continuation of Beh Sci 231 (please see Beh Sci 231 course description.) Final exam and/or final project or paper. Prereq: Math 142/152, Beh Sci 110 and Beh Sci 231, or departmental approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 335. Learning and Cognition. 3(2). How does experience affect behavior? This age old question has been examined both in theory and in practice by behavioral psychologists since the early 1900’s. With the cognitive revolution in the late 1950s, a keen interest turned to experimentally studying mental activity. In this course, cadets will examine theories from both domains to better understand human behavior and mental activity. Cadets will test concepts from learning and cognition in the laboratory using rats and report their experimental findings. Lab. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Beh Sci 352. Social Psychology. 3(1). This course provides an introduction to social psychology and Behavioral Sciences. Social psychologists seek to understand the nature and causes of individual behavior in social situations. In other words, social psychology explains how the average person reacts to various social pressures. Topics covered include social perception, attitudes, prejudice and discrimination, interpersonal attraction, social influence, prosocial behavior, aggression, groups and personality. From a practical standpoint, this course explains how and why people react to the world and other people as they do. Leadership implications are discussed. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 355. Brain and Behavior. 3(1). Using the interdisciplinary lens of neuroscience, cadets will learn how the brain and nervous system generate behavior and mental activity. Learning experiences will focus on how the wiring and structure of the brain are responsible for the way we behave. We will examine how real life issues such as traumatic brain injury, learning, memory, decision-making, sleep, emotions, psychological disorders, drug effects, and stress are best explained by understanding how the brain processes and computes different kinds of information. Cadets will develop a three-dimensional understanding of neuroanatomy through extensive sheep brain dissections. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 358. Sociology of Violence and War. 3(1). This course provides concepts, perspectives, and evidence for thinking about and making sense of violence and war from sociological and criminological perspectives. The course examines the forms violence and warfare take in human societies, such as incidences of assault, homicide, riots, and genocide. The course also emphasizes the contextual environment surrounding combat, the people involved in combat and the support of armed conflict, and the relationships between them. Finally, the
course considers how individuals and societies respond to violence and warfare, with attention to policing systems and militaries, and how they are related to the cultures in which they are located. In addition, the course addresses terrorism and conflicts such as those in Afghanistan and Iraq. Exact topics covered may vary in any one semester. Final exam or final project/paper. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 360. Sociology. 3(1). Introduces sociology’s foundational perspectives and methodologies and applies them to the systematic study of human behavior in social contexts. Basic topics include the “sociological imagination,” biology and social behavior, the origins and components of culture, socialization, the structure of social interaction, and the creation and maintenance of groups, organizations, and societies. Additional themes include social stratification, race/ethnicity, gender and sexuality, globalization and development, marriage and family, religion, and social change. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 362. Class, Race, and Gender. 3(1). Builds on foundational sociological perspectives and methodologies to define and analyze dimensions of social stratification. The course examines the central elements of class stratification – wealth, power, and prestige – considers theories related to dominant-subordinate group relations, provides a treatment of current social conditions of racial/ethnic groups in the U.S., and analyzes the construction and reinforcement of gender and sexuality within major institutions in American society. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 358, Beh Sci 360, or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 373. Introduction to Human Factors Engineering. 3(1). This course examines the process, principles, and guidelines of human factors engineering as they impact the design of systems used by people and provides an introduction to human factors engineering and Systems Design. Emphasizes the interaction between human capabilities and limitations, to the task, and the environment, as they relate to system performance. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Beh Sci 375. Human Factors in Aviation Systems Engineering. 3(1). This course examines human performance and human-machine design issues in military and civilian aviation systems. Students learn about human factors engineering in aviation systems and their failures as well as reviewing the nature and scope of human factors impacts on performance by air and ground crews and their supervisors. Students review the body of knowledge demonstrating how human flight-related performance is based on psychological and physiological capabilities and limitations that, in turn, influence the ability of humans to interact within the systems design constraints. Students also learn how the application of effective systems design, specialized automation, and ongoing training can facilitate optimal human-system performance associated with flight. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 380. Theories of Personality. 3(1). Examines major psychological theories of personality, including analytic, humanistic, cognitive, and learning approaches. Other non-traditional approaches are also considered which explain personality development from the socio-cultural perspective. Theoretical concepts are examined to understand individual personality development, relevant current and historical issues, and applications to military
leadership. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 390. Sensation and Perception. 3(1). This course will provide an introduction to the way the outside world is perceived through our senses and how our brain makes sense of all the sensory inputs. How our body experiences the world and what we perceive of the world are two interrelated, but different entities. This is an important topic for Air Force officers, because our perceptions do not always accurately represent the outside world. For example, pilots with inaccurate perceptions of their aircraft attitude (e.g., spatial disorientation) could lead to loss of control of their aircraft. Through lectures, labs, demonstrations and discussions, this course will introduce the basic anatomy of the sensory systems, as well as, how these structures are used to “make sense” out of what we are experiencing so that we can do such things as understand speech, perceive color, see motion and depth, and recognize faces. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 411. Leading Across the Full Range of Leadership. 3(1). This course takes an in depth look at the concept of transformational leadership through examination of the Full Range Model of Leadership. Cadets will examine both effective and ineffective leadership processes in order to understand how leadership manifests itself in different situations and the resultant effects on followers. Case studies/current events, facilitated and cadet-led round-table discussion projects, and experiential exercises will allow the cadet to gain an in-depth understanding of leadership and its application across a variety of situations and contexts. Final exam, final project, or final paper. Prereq: Beh Sci 310. Sem Hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 412. Leading Team and Organizational Change. 3(1). In this course, cadets will examine the perspectives, processes and guidelines relevant to leading change at the team and organizational levels. Specifically, cadets will explore topics in industrial psychology from the perspective of a company grade officer to learn how to select, train, motivate, and assess their airmen to build an effective team. Cadets will also explore topics in organizational psychology from the perspective of a field grade officer to understand the complexity of modern organizations and learn how to effectively lead an organizational change effort. In-class exercises, guest speakers, and group projects will be used to help cadets comprehend course concepts in the context of life at USAFA, so they may understand how to apply this knowledge to leading in the Air Force. Final exam, final project or final paper. Prereq: Beh Sci 310. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 440. Lifespan Development. 3(1). This course examines how people develop physically, psychologically, socially, and cognitively from birth to death. It explores changes that are universal and changes that are unique to specific individuals. Developmental theories explaining these changes are presented. The course also focuses on the social context of development: "What is the impact of income, education, ethnicity, race, sex, culture, and historical time period on developmental outcomes?" Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 471. Engineering Psychology. 3(1). This advanced course examines cognitive and human performance theories and their applications to human-machine integration in systems design. Special attention is given to the way humans perceive, understand, and respond to
information. Application of course content will include the development of an experimental setting to test an applied research question. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 373. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 473. Human Factors Engineering in Systems Design. 3(2). This advanced course emphasizes the role and responsibilities of the human factors engineer in the design and evaluation of systems. The course uses a combination of group, individual, and in-class design projects to explore the system design process. Particular attention is given to human characteristics and their effects on system performance. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 471. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics in the Behavioral Sciences. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by DFBL (not more than 3 sem hrs).

Beh Sci 497. Senior Capstone Seminar in the Behavioral Sciences. 3(1). An intensive seminar covering the application of the behavioral sciences to modern military conflict. The seminar will primarily focus on how current and historical behavioral sciences theory and research inform and prepare warfighters in the conduct of modern Air Force combat operations including pre- and post-deployment issues. In addition, students will be introduced to their senior capstone project, will form their project teams, and will begin their literature reviews and research protocol development in preparation for completing their capstone project in the spring in Beh Sci 498. Final paper and/or oral presentation. Prereq: Beh Sci 231 and Beh Sci 332, C1C standing, and Behavioral Sciences major or department head approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 498. Senior Capstone Project in the Behavioral Sciences. 3(1). This course culminates the Behavioral Sciences curriculum, integrating previous coursework to contribute knowledge to either an applied or research based capstone project. Under the guidance of capstone instructors and department faculty, students will complete a senior project. In addition, students will participate in periodic seminars and discussion groups on current topics in the behavioral sciences. Final project and/or oral presentation. Prereq: Beh Sci 497, C1C standing, and Behavioral Sciences major or department head approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Research or practicum in a specific area of behavioral science. Conducted on a tutorial basis. Final paper. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
- Beh Sci 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Beh Sci 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Beh Sci 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

BIOL OGY (Biology)
Offered by the Department of Biology (DFB)

Biology 210. Paradigms in Biology with Laboratory. 3(2). This course establishes a foundation for further study in the biological sciences. It is required for Biology majors, and recommended for those pursuing advanced courses in biology (e.g., cadets pursuing careers in the Medical,
Dental, Nursing, and Biomedical Sciences Corps). Biology 210 serves as a core substitute for Biology 315. The course presents the concepts essential for understanding modern biology. Course content includes: cell biology, metabolism, genetics, biotechnology, and evolution. Discussions address application and limitations of the scientific method, ethical issues of modern biology, and the influence of biological science on society. Laboratories reinforce concepts, promote critical thinking, and introduce essential laboratory skills. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 100 or Chem 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Critical Thinking
Knowledge: Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Biology 315. Introductory Biology with Laboratory. 3(2). This course provides an overview of biological systems, their structure and function, covering concepts essential to understanding key issues in biology today. Cadets learn how biological systems are organized and operate throughout the biological hierarchy. Decision-making based on an understanding of biological systems is applied to Air Force operations, and to the health and fitness of the Air Force officer. Concepts are reinforced through critical thinking exercises, hands-on activities, and laboratory experiences. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 110 or Chem 200. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Critical Thinking
Knowledge: Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Biology 315S. Introductory Biology for Scholars. 3(2). An introduction to biology as a modern science and its relevance to society. The course focuses on three main topics: genetics as the explanation for the uniformity of living things; evolution as the explanation for the diversity of life; and social controversies in which science plays a role. Student teaching and writing constitute the primary assessment metrics. Prereq: Scholars status. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Critical Thinking
Knowledge: Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Biology 320. Biomechanics. 3(1). A study of the physical, anatomical, mechanical, and physiological basis for motion focused on the human. Joint and muscle physiology will be explored as a basis for functional activities. Physics and mechanical engineering concepts will be applied to describe, investigate, and compare the ways we initiate and control movement. Students also learn the effects musculoskeletal injury may have on normal motion. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315; Engr Mech 220. Sem hrs: 3 spring even numbered years.

Biology 330. Zoology. 4(2). An integrated study of the principles of invertebrate and vertebrate zoology presented with a phylogenetic approach. Examines the behavior, ecology, morphology, physiology, reproductive biology, classification, and evolutionary relationships of animals. Functional aspects of respiration, circulation, osmoregulation, excretion, metabolism, and
thermoregulation are highlighted through comparisons within and among animal groups. Through laboratory exercises, students will learn and recognize structural, physiological, and evolutionary features of selected animals. Final exam. Prereq: Biology 210. Sem hrs: 4 fall or spring.

Biology 331. Botany. 4(2). An integrated study of the biology of plants is presented from molecular to community levels of organization. Course content is organized into five units of study: the plant system, plant anatomy and morphology, plant physiological ecology, plant reproductive biology, and plant evolution and classification. This course focuses primarily on seed plants because of their relevance to human nutrition, drugs, fibers, and flowers. A botanical perspective enriches an understanding of the natural world. Laboratory and fieldwork is required. Final exam. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315. Sem hrs: 4 fall or spring.

Biology 332. Microbial Diversity. 3(1). Microscopic organisms are intimately involved in our daily lives, where they produce many familiar foods and medicines, impact health, and play important roles in natural and engineered systems. This course will survey microbial groups that include algae, bacteria, fungi, protozoa, viruses, viroids, prions, and selected invertebrates. Each group will be considered in terms of structure, classification, biochemistry, ecology, and economic and medical significance. Relevance to the Air Force mission, such as deployment health issues and biowarfare defense, is reinforced throughout the course. Includes integrated labs and demonstrations. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Biology 345. Aerospace Physiology. 3(1). This course provides in-depth knowledge as to how human performance relates to the warrior and aircrew member. Specifically, it includes a survey of the physiological stresses associated with the aerospace environment. Topics include: effects of pressure changes with altitude, hyperbaric environments, respiratory and circulatory physiology, hypoxia and hyperventilation, pressurization and aircraft decompression, effects of "G" forces, self-imposed stresses, thermal stresses, human factors, crash dynamics and escape systems, sensory physiology, spatial disorientation, and space physiology. Suitable for cadets majoring in any academic discipline, including the General Studies major. Optional field trip. Final exam. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Biology 360. Cell and Molecular Biology. 3(1). This course provides a comprehensive examination of the cell, the fundamental unit of life. Emphasis on eukaryotic cells, cellular organization and processes, and how cell structure and activity ultimately determine structures and functions at the organismal level. Lesson topics include, but are not limited to, major cell structures, energy transforming cellular processes, application of cell biology to human disease, the cell cycle, and biotechnology. Fundamental cellular concepts will be illustrated and reinforced through discussions of factual information applied to case studies and critical thinking exercises. The course reinforces current principles of cell biology and facilitates learning of the scientific method. Final exam. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315; Chem 230 or Chem 233 or concurrent enrollment. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Biology 363. Genetics. 4(2). This introductory course in classical and contemporary genetics explores a variety of topics, processes, and issues, including simple (Mendelian) and complex
inheritance patterns, genetic mapping, sex determination, population/evolutionary genetics, DNA/RNA biochemistry/function, genome structure, DNA replication, gene expression, mutations, genetic/chromosomal disorders, forensics, and genetic engineering. Throughout the course, the ethical and social issues that emerge from modern genetics are discussed, and the relevance of the lesson material in personal, clinical, and military contexts is emphasized. Laboratory and practical exercises complement the course content and provide hands-on experience with classical and modern techniques used in genetic research and biotechnology. A group laboratory project reinforces course concepts, provides experience with live organisms, and develops skills in problem solving, critical thinking, scientific writing, and effective teamwork. Final exam. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315; Chem 230 or Chem 233 or concurrent enrollment. Sem hrs: 4 fall or spring.

Biology 364. Molecular Biology Methods. 3(2). A practical study of the methods and techniques used in the modern molecular biology and genetic engineering laboratory. Instructor-assisted laboratory exercises with complementary lectures will focus on bacterial genetics, preparation and analysis of nucleic acids, recombinant DNA construction, bacterial transformation, analysis of cloned gene products, chromatographic separation of biomolecules, and polymerase chain reaction applications. Selected methods used in cancer, immunology, and animal development research will be included. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Biology 370. Human Nutrition. 3(1). Provide a comprehensive, thoroughly updated account of nutrition principles and their application. This course furnishes students with accurate nutrition information and teaches them how to use a critical-thinking approach in making important daily decisions about their own diet. Course material will focus on the fundamentals of nutrition such as defining the roles of carbohydrates, fats, proteins, vitamins, and minerals in metabolism; examining eating practices through individual dietary analysis, exploring the importance of nutrition in the prevention of disease; and discussing the interplay of diet options with various body systems for athletic performance, daily fitness, and overall health. Final exam. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Biology 380. Principles of Ecology. 3(1). Fundamental interrelationships between organisms and their environments, emphasizing energy flow through ecosystems, biogeochemical cycling, population dynamics, and community interactions. Emphasis is placed on how human activities affect the quality of life and the natural world. Case studies include the impact of environmental concerns on regional and global Air Force operations. Final exam. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Biology 410. Anatomy and Physiology: Sensory and Motor Integration. 3(2). An introduction to human sensory and locomotory systems via experimentation and dissection of the human cadaver, with dissection emphasized. The course focuses on feedback mechanisms and the integration of organ systems for voluntary control. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Biology 430. Vertebrate Zoology. 3(2). This course is a comprehensive study of members of classes Agnatha, Chondrichthyes, Osteichthyes, Amphibia, Reptilia, Mammalia, and Aves. The
lessons will examine the systematics, diversity, and evolution of each vertebrate group, and explore the challenges of and solutions to thermoregulation, osmoregulation, gas exchange, nutrition, locomotion, and reproduction. Students will consider the similarities and differences among the vertebrate groups, and relate these attributes to the groups’ physiological requirements and evolutionary history. Through self-guided laboratory exercises with actual specimens, students will learn to use biological nomenclature and to identify selected vertebrate species to the various taxonomic levels. Students will gain hands-on experience in capturing, identifying, and/or observing the fish, amphibians, reptiles, mammals, and birds inhabiting the local area. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Biology 330. Sem hrs: 3 fall of odd-numbered years.

Biology 431. Microbiology. 3(2). A study of classical microbiology to include: environmental, industrial, and medical applications. This laboratory intensive course covers the systematics and classification of bacteria and viruses including the structure, function, and metabolic pathways of groups of bacteria. Specifically, the course will include the culture methods and identification of microbes important in the microbial ecology of humans, environmental microbiology, industrial microbiology, and biowarfare. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Biology 332 and Chem 230 or Chem 233. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Biology 440. Anatomy and Physiology: Visceral Systems Integration. 3(2). An introduction to systems physiology via experimentation and dissection of the human cadaver, with experimentation emphasized. The course focuses on neural and endocrine feedback mechanisms for involuntary control and maintenance of homeostasis. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Biology 459. Principles of Evolution. 3(1). This course will examine the principles, patterns, mechanisms, and processes of biological evolution. The course format will comprise instructor presentations, student-led discussions, guest speakers, practical exercises, video programs, and selected readings. This course will draw on examples from botany, zoology, human anatomy, cell and molecular biology, ecology, and genetics to provide a fuller understanding of evolution in terms of evidence, processes, and outcomes. Through the study of evolutionary biology, students will gain an appreciation of evolution as a unifying theme in biology, and will acquire a more complete understanding of the origins, diversity, interrelationships, geographical distributions, and adaptations of living organisms. Final exam. Prereq: Biology 363. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Biology 480. Biology Capstone Seminar. 3(1). The Biology Capstone Seminar emphasizes student participation in exploring a variety of current biological issues. Students are challenged to develop a deep, reflective understanding of a wide range of biological concepts as they evaluate evidence, analyze issues, clarify assumptions, and consider different perspectives. They communicate clear logical, scientific thinking through reading, listening, speaking, and writing. Final paper. Prereq: C1C standing. Sem hrs: 3 spring or fall.

Biology 481. Applied Ecology. 3(2). Lecture and laboratories that address ecology and field biology. Lecture includes biotic and abiotic inputs and controls of various ecosystems. Laboratory exercises introduce survey techniques used in field studies. Classroom and
laboratory work emphasizes environmental issues that are of special interest to Air Force personnel. Includes field studies conducted on the Academy grounds. Field trip. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: Biology 380 or concurrent enrollment with department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Biology 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics in the biological sciences. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Announced each semester. Sem hrs and offering times determined by the department (not more than 3 sem hrs).

Biology 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual research or tutorial study in the biological sciences under the direction of a faculty member. Emphasis is on using pertinent biological literature and conducting field and laboratory research. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
- Biology 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Biology 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Biology 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

CHARACTER AND LEADERSHIP (CWC)
Offered by the Center for Character & Leadership Development (CCLD)

Character & Leadership 101. Foundations of Honorable Living. 0(0). This course is a purposeful developmental experience for fourth-class cadets, not to exceed seven and a half hours, designed to focus cadets towards a strong internal commitment to personal values/virtues and ownership of their personal character & leadership development. This course is tied to the Personal level of the ODS PITO model (Personal, Interpersonal, Team, Organizational). “Foundations for Honorable Living” is a graduation requirement scheduled during the fourth-class fall or spring. Cadets can meet the requirements for this course of instruction by choosing one of two instructional methodologies:
- VECTOR Seminar. (Vital Effective Character through Observation and Reflection). VECTOR is an energetic one-day seminar/workshop, not to exceed seven and an half hours, that exposes cadets to various leadership and followership concepts. Course materials are presented in the form of experiential learning activities and discussions with active duty and/or retired officers and senior NCOs. VECTOR allows cadets to explore and commit to their own personal development around ethical values/virtues. Pass/Fail. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 0 fall or spring.
- Character Coaching. Allows cadets to explore and commit to their own personal development around ethical values/virtues. Cadets are paired with trained developmental coaches and required to meet with those coaches multiple times throughout a given semester. Coaching sessions will not conflict with other scheduled classes or military requirements. Total time required to meet course requirements will not exceed seven and a half hours. Pass/Fail. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 0 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Ethical Reasoning and Action, Respect for Human Dignity
Skills: Courage
Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character
Character & Leadership 201. R&R. Respect and Responsibility. 0(0). This program is an energetic character and leadership development seminar/workshop, not to exceed seven and a half hours, designed to take cadets out of their normal environment to focus on developing successful professional and respectful relationships with the fourth-class cadets assigned to them. This workshop helps these thirdclass cadet supervisors develop their interpersonal leadership skills through valuable experiential exercises. The program highlights respect for human dignity and taking care of people. Areas of focus include developing trust-based relationships, modeling professional respect for others, and developing/inspiring others toward their goals. Students participate in a series of activities involving physical risk, self-assessment, reflective conversations, and application exercises. Cadets are guided through discussions that apply the insights specifically to their role as “Wingman” to the fourthclass cadets under their care. A goal of R&R is that participants recognize and acknowledge how differences and similarities impact interpersonal leadership behaviors. Participants learn to appreciate the impact of respect and to challenge views and biases that undermine a positive command environment. Parts of this program will use the technology of the Ropes course to develop the targeted outcomes. This program is a graduation requirement scheduled during the third-class fall or spring. Pass/fail. Prereq: Character and Leadership 101. Sem hrs: 0 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Ethical Reasoning and Action, Respect for Human Dignity
Skills: Courage
Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character

Character & Leadership 301. LIFT. Leaders in Flight Today. 0(0). This course is a purposeful developmental experience for second-class cadets, not to exceed seven and a half hours, designed to focus cadets toward developing high-performance teams with an emphasis on becoming “Servants to the Nation”. This course is tied to the Team level of the ODS PITO model (Personal, Interpersonal, Team, and Organizational). This intensive seminar/workshop emphasizes development around the concepts of servant leadership, trust, loyalty, behavioral integrity, and moral courage. The seminar/workshop stresses character and leadership development using a variety of teaching tools and techniques, including experiential learning activities, case study analysis, and small group facilitation. LIFT is a graduation requirement scheduled during the second-class fall or spring. Pass/fail. Prereq: Character & Leadership 201. Sem hrs: 0 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Ethical Reasoning and Action, Respect for Human Dignity
Skills: Courage
Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character

Character & Leadership 401: ACES. Academy Character Enrichment Seminar. 0(0). The ACES capstone seminar is a dynamic interactive workshop, not to exceed seven and a half hours, designed to focus attendees on the character and ethical demands placed on Air Force officers. It is tied to the Organizational level of the ODS PITO model (Personal, Interpersonal, Team, and Organizational). There is also an added focus on ensuring that cadets have a sound, fundamental
process for evaluating and making moral and ethical decisions. Attendees are exposed to a myriad of discussions, issues, concepts, and experiences, all designed to convey the importance of character and leadership development in self and others, as well as the difference between being a “good” leader and being an “effective” leader. Participants engage in dialogue and discussions throughout the day with facilitators, guest lecturers, and their fellow cadets that highlight examples of significant, challenging ethical dilemmas they might encounter in their first-class year and in their military careers. Finally, there is an emphasis on the critical role that first-class cadets play in teaching and developing character traits in others, particularly their subordinate three classes (i.e., fourth-class, third-class, and second-class cadets). The end goal is to inspire and excite cadets about their future roles as officers and leaders. ACES is a graduation requirement scheduled during the first-class year. Pass/fail. Prereq: Character and Leadership 301. Sem hrs: 0 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

**Responsibilities:** Ethical Reasoning and Action, Respect for Human Dignity

**Skills:** Courage

**Knowledge:** Ethics and the Foundations of Character

Cadet Service Learning. Cadet Service Learning is a “Service Before Self” focused experience, designed to develop a sense of commitment, dedication, sacrifice, followership, and leadership in our cadets and the USAFA culture. The program targets community service activities, and helps cadets develop their leadership and organizational abilities while enhancing their sense of responsibility to others and giving of their free time to meet community needs. Cadet Service Learning continually seeks out service opportunities both in the local community and on a national scale as well; examples include: Habitat for Humanity and significant relief and service efforts like Hurricane Katrina. Cadet Service Learning is a catalyst for cadet development and growth in key leadership areas designed to create officers of character for the nation.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

**Responsibilities:** Ethical Reasoning and Action, Respect for Human Dignity, Service to the Nation

**Knowledge:** Ethics and the Foundations of Character

Falcon Heritage Forum (FHF). A once-a-semester heritage event attended by 4,400 cadets, plus USAFA staff and faculty. This semi-annual symposium allows highly distinguished military veterans to interact with cadets through informal discussions and formal presentations. Typical guests include former Prisoners of War and combat veterans from WWII, Korea, Vietnam, and recent military operations in Afghanistan and Iraq. One veteran is assigned to each squadron for this 3½ day event.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

**Responsibilities:** Service to the Nation

**Skills:** Teamwork

**Knowledge:** Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power
Lessons of Living Honorably in the Profession of Arms (Honor Education). Cadets acquire an awareness of the foundational concepts of living honorably in the profession of arms during Basic Cadet Training, and thereafter continually expand their awareness and internalization of virtues that support living honorably throughout their four years at USAFA. The education plan begins with the Introduction to Living Honorably in the Profession of Arms (ILHPA) instructional series during Basic Cadet Training (BCT). Living honorably in the profession of arms is a series of lessons and small group sessions aimed at developing the highest standards of personal integrity and strength of character in each cadet, in preparation for commissioning and to serve as a moral basis throughout his or her officer career. During BCT and the academic year the Center staff and cadet wing honor representatives train, manage, administer, and teach the lessons. Ultimately the goal is the internalization of habits of living honorably in order to produce a leader of character.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Ethical Reasoning and Action
Skills: Courage
Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character

National Character and Leadership Symposium (NCLS). Attended by 4,000 cadets and 300+ guests, students, and faculty from military academies and universities across the nation and around the world. This nationally-recognized forum ties together distinguished scholars, military leaders, and corporate executives with a popular student consortium to explore character and leadership issues. Past keynote lectures have been given by the Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Secretary of the Air Force, Olympic gold medalists, military personnel from all services, and sports role models – including Coach John Wooden of UCLA and Mr. Tommy Lasorda of the Los Angeles Dodgers. NCLS provides our cadets and permanent party the opportunity to enhance their understanding of character-based leadership.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Ethical Reasoning and Action
Skills: Courage
Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character

CHEMISTRY (Chem)
Offered by the Department of Chemistry (DFC)

Chem 100. Applications of Chemistry I. 3(2). Fundamental chemistry with emphasis on concepts underlying Air Force and other practical applications. Provides a foundation in inquiry based learning to facilitate the development of critical thinking skills, data driven decision making, and technical writing skills necessary for Chem 110/Chem 200. Topics generally include atomic and molecular structure, electronic structure, oxidation-reduction reactions, stoichiometry, chemical bonding and structure, chemical analysis, intermolecular forces, thermochemistry, gas laws, and special topics. Laboratories emphasize both quantitative and qualitative analysis, with possible computer/IT interface. It is highly recommended that technical majors take this course in the 4° fall semester. It is also highly recommended this course be taken in the 4° fall semester by any cadet interested in the medical career field or the
Chemistry major (all tracks: Chemistry, Biochemistry, and Materials Chemistry) to allow proper course sequencing. Fall placement is also recommended for those interested in the Biology major. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

**Skills:** Quantitative and Information Literacy, Critical Thinking, Decision Making

**Knowledge:** Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Chem 110. Applications of Chemistry II. 3(2). This course is a continuation and extension of the material taught in Chem 100, or acquired prior to arrival at USAFA. It applies the principles of chemistry in the development of analysis, synthesis, and evaluation skills, as well as the scientific method in general. Chemical principles are taught within the framework of Air Force and other practical applications. Topics generally include gas laws, thermodynamics, acids and bases, electrochemistry, kinetics, chemical equilibrium, biochemistry, and special topics. Laboratories emphasize both quantitative and qualitative analysis with possible computer/IT interface, are largely inquiry-based, are more cadet designed, and are intended to develop a fundamental understanding of the role of experimentation in the scientific method. Chem 110 should be taken during the fourth-class year by those cadets interested in the Chemistry major (all tracks: Chemistry, Biochemistry, and Materials Chemistry) or interested in medical school to allow proper course sequencing. This is the Chem 200 core substitute for all cadets who successfully complete this course, including those that are placed into the course based on the strength of their chemistry background, regardless of major interest (i.e., technical or non-technical). Open only to fourth-class cadets. Final exam. Prereq: Placement, or C or better in Chem 100 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

**Skills:** Quantitative and Information Literacy, Critical Thinking, Decision Making

**Knowledge:** Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Chem 200. Applications of Chemistry II. 3(2). This course is a continuation and extension of the material taught in Chem 100. Chemical principles are taught within the framework of both Air Force and civilian applications. Topics generally include thermodynamics, acids and bases, electrochemistry, kinetics, equilibrium, and special topics such as nuclear chemistry, metallurgy, coordination compounds, organic chemistry, biochemistry, or materials chemistry. Laboratories emphasize both qualitative and quantitative analysis and are largely inquiry-based to develop a fundamental understanding of the role of experimentation in scientific reasoning. Open only to third-class cadets. Final Exam. Prereq: Chem 100. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

**Skills:** Quantitative and Information Literacy, Critical Thinking, Decision Making

**Knowledge:** Principles of Science and the Scientific Method
Chem 222. Analytical Chemistry. 4(2). Lecture and laboratory experience in both qualitative and quantitative analysis using both classical wet techniques and modern instrumentation. Topics may include proper use of laboratory equipment, preparing solutions, calculating experimental error, calibration methods, chemical equilibrium, titrations, spectroscopy, chromatography, mass spectrometry, and electrochemistry. This course emphasizes using the analytical process to solve real-world problems, making accurate and precise measurements, analyzing and interpreting data, and using and understanding modern instruments. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 110, Chem 200, or DFC approval. Sem hrs: 4 fall or spring.

Chem 230. Introductory Organic Chemistry. 3(1). Introduction to the fundamentals of organic chemistry. Topics include: nomenclature of organic compounds; stereochemistry; reaction mechanisms; structure and function of organic functional groups; introduction to carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids and proteins, and nucleic acids; basic aspects of polymer chemistry. This is a service course primarily designed for Biology and Gen Stu - Bas Sci majors. Chemistry majors and those cadets desiring to apply for medical school will not take this course in lieu of Chem 233 and Chem 234. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 200 or equivalent; DFC approval required for enrollment in the spring semester. Sem hrs: 3 spring.


Chem 234. Organic Chemistry II. 3(1). Continuation of Chem 233. Topics include mechanisms and reactions of aromatic compounds, organometallics, alcohols, ethers, and carbonyl-containing functional groups to include enolate chemistry. Multi-step syntheses integrating the knowledge of multiple functional groups is emphasized. Other topics such as carbohydrates, polynuclear aromatics, heterocyclic compounds, amino acids, and proteins may be introduced. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 233; a grade of "C" or better in Chem 233 or Department Head approval. Concurrent enrollment in Chem 243 is recommended but is optional for non-chemistry majors. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Chem 243. Organic Chemistry Laboratory. 3(2). Experiments in the preparation, purification and identification of representative organic compounds. The lab is designed to illustrate the principles discussed in Chem 233/Chem 234 and develop techniques needed for the isolation, purification, and characterization of organic materials. Sample preparation techniques include recrystallization, distillation, melting point determination, including sample preparation of IR, NMR, GC, and GC/MS, as well as instrument operation and data interpretation. Coreq: Chem 234. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Chem 325. Space Chemistry. 3(1). This course examines the integral role chemistry plays in our efforts to effectively utilize space. Topics may include the chemical derivation of the elements found in the universe, materials science, propulsion chemistry, how the Air Force exploits the space environment to accomplish the mission, and other subjects of current interest. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Chem 200. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Chem 336. Physical Chemistry II. 3(1). Continuation of Chem 335; includes the fundamentals of quantum chemistry, including computational applications, spectroscopy, statistical mechanics, properties of solids and liquids, transport properties, and surface chemistry. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 335 or DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Chem 344. Integrated Laboratory A. 3(2). An integrated laboratory course which covers a broad range of topics which will include organic synthesis, physical chemistry, and analytical techniques with instrumental methods. Instrumental techniques studied include applications of infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, mass spectrometry, and various chromatographic analysis of materials. Prereq: Chem 234 and Chem 243. Coreq: Chem 335. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Chem 350. Chemistry of Weapons. 3(1). The primary focus of this course is on the chemistry associated with weapons, from construction to delivery to by-products and detection as a result of delivery or destruction. Topics covered include conventional explosives, propellants, chemical weapons, biochemical effects, munitions design, and current topics. Emphasis is on understanding the chemical principles and thermodynamic processes involved in a variety of current and future weapon systems. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: Chem 200 or DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Chem 353. Theory of Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis. 3(1). Basic theory and real-world examples of modern analytical methods of chemical analysis. Topics include ultraviolet, visible, infrared absorption, Raman and emission spectroscopies; mass spectrometry, nuclear magnetic resonance and electron paramagnetic resonance spectroscopy; chromatography; thermal methods, and other methods as appropriate. Applied numeric methods will also be discussed, with an emphasis on error analysis and determination of signal-to-noise ratio. Focus is placed on theory of methods currently applied in advanced courses offered in the USAFA Department of Chemistry. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 200. Sem hrs: 3 spring or fall.

Chem 381. Chemistry of the Environment. 3(1). Discussion of the chemistry and alteration of the natural environment due to human impacts. Areas of study include atmospheric, soil, water, and industrial chemistry, environmental contaminant properties, hazardous materials, waste disposal, toxicology and environmental analytical techniques. Special topics of current or regional interest may be included. Emphasis is on understanding the chemical principles, phenomena, and basic chemistry associated with protecting and improving our environment. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Chem 200. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Chem 399. Independent Study Techniques. 1.5(1). Methods and strategies for proposing, planning, and executing independent research. A very useful and strongly recommended lead-in to Chem 499. Knowledge and skills gained will facilitate the initiation of research projects and
improve efficiency of the research process. Exercises in searching the chemical literature, reading journal articles, and preparation of proposals. With DFC approval, this course may be combined with Chem 499B for three semester hours of independent study credit. Final report/research proposal. Prereq: Chem 200 and DFC approval. Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.

Chem 431. Theoretical Inorganic Chemistry. 3(1). Theoretical approach to atomic structure, covalent bonding, and molecular structures. Additional topics include a selection from the following options: acid-base chemistry, ionic compounds, a general survey of the periodic table, coordination chemistry, organometallics, catalysis, bio-inorganic chemistry, and inorganic synthesis. Final exam. Prereq: semester of quantum chemistry. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Chem 432. Systematic Inorganic Chemistry. 3(1). Applications of Chem 431 with emphasis on a systematic study of the behavior of chemical elements and theoretical inorganic compounds. Lecture topics are selected from the chemistry of transition metals, organometallics, boron, bio-inorganic, fluxional molecules, kinetics, and mechanisms of inorganic reactions and special topics. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Chem 431 and DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Chem 433. Advanced Organic Chemistry. 3(1). Advanced studies of chemical bonding and molecular structure; molecular orbital theory, aromaticity, structure-reactivity relationships, kinetics, mechanisms, and linear free energy relationships. Topics include concerted reactions, conservation of orbital symmetry, frontier molecular orbitals, photochemistry, selected synthetic methods, nucleophilic carbon species, carbonyl compounds, principles of stereochemistry, and asymmetric synthesis. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Chem 234; Chem 335, and DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Chem 434. Biochemistry. 3(1). Chemistry of the life processes. Topics covered include the chemistry of biomolecules (carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, and nucleotides); energetics and metabolic control; enzymes; mechanisms and kinetics; intermediary metabolism; biosynthesis and function of macromolecules including DNA, RNA, and proteins; introduction to biotechnology and recombinant DNA techniques. This course may substitute for Chem 481 for Chemistry and Materials Chemistry majors. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 234 and Chem 335 or DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Chem 435. Advanced Physical Chemistry. 3(2). Development of molecular quantum mechanics and its application to molecular spectroscopy and chemical reaction dynamics. Topics include rotational, vibrational, and electronic spectroscopy; chemical reaction dynamics with emphasis on theoretical calculations for reactions, and advanced theoretical chemical methods. Laboratories provide hands-on experience in advanced physical chemistry concepts and characterization of the physical world. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Chem 336 and DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Chem 440. Polymer Chemistry. 4(2). An introduction to polymer chemistry. Lecture topics include discussions on the interrelations between molecular and gross physical properties; polymer structure; methods of polymerization; polymer development; and Air Force applications for polymers. Laboratories provide hands-on experience in synthesis of polymeric materials. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 234, Chem 243, and Chem 335 or DFC approval. Sem hrs: 4 spring.
of even-numbered years.

Chem 444. Integrated Laboratory B. 3(2). An integrated laboratory course which covers a broad range of topics which will include polymer chemistry, biochemistry, organic synthesis, physical chemistry, and analytical techniques with instrumental methods. Instrumental techniques studied include UV/vis, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, TGA/DTA, and various chromatographic analysis of materials. Prereq: Chem 234 and Chem 336. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Chem 445. Advanced Laboratory Techniques. 3(2). This course is designed to enhance cadets’ experience in advanced laboratory techniques in inorganic, organic, analytical, and physical chemistry. Experiments include preparation, purification, identification, and analysis of representative organometallic and inorganic compounds. Final project or final exam. Prereq: Chem 234 and Chem 336. Coreq: Chem 431 or DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Chem 465. Chemistry of Advanced Materials. 4(2). Chemical studies in modern and high-tech materials emphasizing physical chemistry fundamentals, the interface between molecules and materials, and the development of these materials. Topics include chemical computational models, materials for energy storage, electronics, structures, optics, and glasses. Laboratories provide hands-on experience in synthesis and characterization of materials. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Chem 336 or DFC approval. Sem hrs: 4 spring of odd-numbered years.

Chem 481. Biochemistry I. 3(1). Chemistry of living organisms emphasizing the roles played by biomacromolecules and macromolecular assemblies. Topics covered include an introduction to primary literature in biomedical research, cells and organelles, amino acids, nucleic acids, protein structures and enzymes, sugars and polysaccharides, lipids and membranes, and an introduction to metabolism. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 234 and Chem 335 or DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Chem 482. Biochemistry II. 3(1). Chemistry of living organisms emphasizing the central metabolic processes and the transmission of genetic information. Topics covered include glycolysis and other pathways of carbohydrate metabolism, the citric acid cycle, lipid and amino acid metabolism, signal transduction, DNA replication, transcription of DNA and RNA, and translation of mRNA into protein. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 481. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Chem 491. Biochemistry Laboratory. 3(2). Experiments to manipulate DNA, RNA, and proteins. Techniques covered include agarose and acrylamide gel electrophoresis, recombinant DNA techniques, microbial culture and transformation, cell culture, and production and purification of recombinant proteins. This lab is designed to illustrate the conceptual principles presented in Chem 481. Laboratory Practical Exam at semester’s end. Final project. Coreq: Chem 481. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Chem 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics in chemistry. Final exam or final report. Prereq: DFC approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by DFC (not more than 3 sem hrs).
Chem 499. Independent Study. 3(0). The capstone course for all Chemistry majors. A hands-on laboratory experience applying the culminated knowledge and skills gained in the major towards a novel research project. Individual research using state-of-the-art equipment under the direction of a faculty member. Includes use of chemical literature. Final report. Prereq: DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Chem 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Chem 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Chem 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

CIVIL ENGINEERING (Civ Engr)

Offered by the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering (DFCE)

Civ Engr 215. Computer Applications for Civil Engineers. 3(1). Application of commercially available computer-based tools for solving common types of Civil Engineering problems. Use of spreadsheet and relational database software with an emphasis on information input, data handling, and professional output. Introduction to geospatial mapping capabilities and using GIS technologies. Component, architectural, and engineering modeling using state-of-the-art computer-aided design (CAD) software, including presentation and working drawings. Final project. Prereq: Cadets who are not Civil Engineering majors must receive approval from DFCE AIC before enrolling. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.


Civ Engr 351. Civil Engineering Practices - Field Engineering. 3(0). This two-phase course includes Operation Civil Engineering Air Force (OpsCEAF) and a three week field experience at the USAFA Field Engineering and Readiness Laboratory (FERL). Second-class cadets spend first period at a government facility working on a project in the civil engineering field. Participants will be scheduled for a second or third summer period leadership program. The three week field experience introduces surveying, construction materials, design of concrete mixes, and hands-on construction using metal, timber, asphalt and concrete, and working knowledge of environmental systems. Cadets will construct various projects that they will design in later civil and environmental engineering courses. OpsCEAF is in lieu of Operation Air Force (Mil Tng 301). OpsCEAF credit is Pass/fail. Civ Engr 351 is graded. Prereq: Engr Mech 220; department approval required for non-Civ Engr majors. Sem hrs: 3 summer (5 week course beginning after final exams).

Civ Engr 352. Lightweight Concrete Design, Analysis, and Construction. 3(2). The design, analysis, and construction of the concrete canoe is an integration of several course experiences and develops cadets’ understanding of fundamental concepts in concrete, structural design, hydraulics, and computer applications. Cadets learn skills in project management, design, concrete technology, material testing, and physical construction. Cadets use computer tools such as computer aided design to complete three-dimensional modeling, project management software to develop and track progress of the project, spreadsheets to design concrete mix, and structural
analysis packages to determine forces within the structure. Extensive time is spent in the laboratory testing the engineering properties of concrete mixes and composite materials. Final report and final project. Prereq: Civ Engr 351 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Civ Engr 355. Blast Effects and Protective Structures. 3(1). The purpose of this course is to educate cadets on protective design strategies to mitigate blast damage and progressive collapse of structures. An understanding of the principals covered in this course is critical for the safe design of USAF structures that may be subjected to blast events. Topics include: computation of blast loads on structures, computation of blast-loaded structural components’ dynamic responses, design of structural components to achieve prescribed levels of performance for specific blast scenarios, and analyses of structures to determine potential for progressive collapse. Final project. Coreq: Civ Engr 372. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Civ Engr 361. Fundamental Hydraulics. 3(1). Introduction of the principles of incompressible fluid mechanics. Topics include: fluid properties, pressure measurement and manometry, hydrostatics, forces on submerged surfaces, buoyancy and stability, continuity, the energy equation, pipe flow, pipe networks, impulse-momentum principle, and open channel flow. Hydraulics laboratories with reports. Final exam. Prereq: Engr Mech 220 and Civ Engr 351 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Civ Engr 362. Introduction to Environmental Engineering. 3(1). Fundamental theory and principles and preliminary design of unit operations in environmental engineering. Topics include air and water pollution, municipal and hazardous waste treatment, water chemistry, microbiology, mass balance, reactor theory and kinetics, and physical process theory. Final exam. Prereq: Engr Mech 220. Coreq: Civ Engr 361. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Civ Engr 365. Sustainability and Green Engineering. 3(1). Students in this course will learn about sustainability and green engineering principles as they relate to manufacturing, the built environment, and energy. The course will outline commonly employed green engineering principles, metrics, and assessment techniques. Topics associated with the built environment may focus on High Performance and Sustainable Buildings, as well as Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) accredited professionals’ examination topics. Traditional, renewable, and sustainable energy sources will be discussed along with the requisite background necessary to understand climate change as a motivating factor and energy and power consumption. The course is case study-based and will include multiple student projects on course topics that have Air Force implications. Final report. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.


Civ Engr 373. Behavior and Design of Steel Members. 3(1). Behavior of structural steel

Civ Engr 390. Introduction to Soil Mechanics. 3(2). Engineering properties of soils, soil classification, compaction, hydraulic conductivity, consolidation, shear strength and introduction to slope stability and foundation design. Soils laboratories with reports. Final exam. Prereq: Civ Engr 351 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Civ Engr 405. Civil Engineering Seminar. 0(1). A course designed to give Civil Engineering majors the opportunity to synthesize and apply the concepts they have learned throughout their undergraduate education. Topics discussed include engineering ethics and those that cadets may encounter in the Air Force after graduation. The course meets once per week. Open only to 1° Civil Engineering majors. Sem hrs: 0 spring. Pass/fail, no final.

Civ Engr 463. Wastewater Treatment Plant Design. 3(2). Design of facilities for physical, chemical, and biological treatment of wastewater; and treatment and disposal of sludge. Coverage of advanced wastewater treatment and land treatment systems. Laboratory exercises analyzing raw sewage with data being used for the design processes. Final design project consists of a complete wastewater treatment plant design. Prereq: Civ Engr 362. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Civ Engr 464. Architectural Design. 3(2). Design of a commercial building. Uses computer-aided-design and drafting (CADD) software in developing design to include: site plan, functional layout, structure, energy and HVAC, aesthetic design, landscaping, and electrical. Produces set of design working drawings by end of course. Final project. Prereq: Civ Engr 215; Civ Engr 351; or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Civ Engr 467. Water Treatment Principles and Design. 3(1). Introduction to advanced reactor analysis, including equilibrium thermodynamics, kinetics, ideal reactors, and non-ideal reactor analysis. Application of these principles to the design of water treatment unit operation, including those used for treatment of drinking water and remediation of contaminated waters. Topics may include the design of adsorption, ion exchange, reverse osmosis, air stripping, coagulation and sedimentation, filtration, and disinfection processes. Includes two complete design exercises. Final report. Prereq: C- or better in Chem 200 or Department Head Approval, Civ Engr 362. Sem hrs: 3 fall.


Civ Engr 480. Project Management and Contract Administration. 3(1). This is the final course in the civil engineering capstone sequence. First-class students integrate discipline-specific design work from previous courses through a semester project. Cadets take an owner’s project requirements through stages of scope definition, budgeting and planning, conceptual design, scheduling, and construction contract administration. Cadets apply engineering standards and consider realistic issues including engineering economics, constructability, environmental requirements, sustainability, and safety. The course addresses and applies management topics and concepts of planning, organizing, leading, and controlling in the context of a capstone engineering project. The course concludes with a project competition involving construction industry professionals. Serves as a core replacement for Mgt 400 for Civ Engr majors. Final project. Prereq: One of the following: Civ Engr 464, Civ Engr 474, Civ Engr 485, Civ Engr 491, or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Civ Engr 485. Construction Project Management. 3(1). This course emphasizes the methods and materials of construction as well as the management practices required to run a successful construction project. Topics include construction materials, project planning, scheduling, cost estimating, and field engineering. A semester project, in the form of a detailed study of a major construction project, complements the classroom experience. Final project. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Civ Engr 486. Applied Construction Practices. 3(1). Students in this course will learn about construction processes and project delivery methods. Their work will be in preparation to form one or more teams to compete in the annual Associated Schools of Construction regional student competition each February. The cadet teams will play the role of construction or design-build firms competing to win a project award. Student products will include a qualifications package, site plans, conceptual architectural and/or engineering designs, cost estimates, project schedules and construction plans. The students will also present their plans to a panel of industry representatives. They will compete against other teams from universities across the western U.S.. The deliverables include the final versions of all cadet work and their lessons learned for next year’s teams. This is a continuation of Civ Engr 486X. Final project and presentation. Prereq: Civ Engr 486X. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Civ Engr 486X. Applied Construction Practices. 0(1). Students in this course will learn about construction processes and project delivery methods. Their work will be in preparation to form one or more teams to compete in the annual Associated Schools of Construction regional student competition each February. The cadet teams will play the role of construction or design-build firms competing to win a project award. Student products will include a qualifications package, site plans, conceptual architectural and/or engineering designs, cost estimates, project schedules and construction plans. The students will also present their plans to a panel of industry representatives. They will compete against other teams from universities across the western U.S.. The deliverables include the final versions of all cadet work and their lessons learned for next year’s teams. The course is offered in the last 20 lessons (21-40) of the fall semester. Final project and presentation. Coreq: Civ Engr 464, 485, 491, or 482/495. Sem hrs: 0 fall.

Civ Engr 488. Pavement Design and Rehabilitation. 3(1). Fundamental theory and design
principles of flexible and rigid pavements covering traffic characteristics (loads and repetitions),
airfield and highway pavement design, pavement evaluation and maintenance, and pavement
rehabilitation techniques. The course content may include traffic operations (safety, volume,
flow, and level of service) and roadway geometrics (intersections and horizontal and vertical
alignment). Final exam or project. Prereq: Civ Engr 390. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Civ Engr 491. Foundation Engineering. 3(1). Students design a facility foundation. Topics
include site investigation, bearing capacity and settlement, analysis and design of deep and
shallow foundations. Introduction to lateral earth pressures. Final design project. Prereq: Civ
Engr 390. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Civ Engr 492. Earth Structures. 3(1). Estimate/predict lateral earth pressures, analyze slope
stability, design embankments, design retaining walls, and summarize current research on
retaining wall design. Final design project. Prereq: Civ Engr 390. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Civ Engr 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics in civil engineering. Final exam or final
report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by department (not
more than 3 sem hrs).

Civ Engr 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study and research in an advanced civil
engineering topic approved by the department head. Final report. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
  • Civ Engr 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
  • Civ Engr 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
  • Civ Engr 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

COMMISSIONING EDUCATION (Cmsng Edu)
Offered by the Commandant of Cadets

Cmsng Edu 200. Third-Class Commissioning Education. 0(0). Pass/fail. Third-class cadets
receive an introduction into basic Air Force doctrine, studies in military writing and
communication, general organization of the Air Force and Department of Defense, Sexual
Assault Prevention and Response, risk management, and human relations. Specific learning
outcomes for this course are outlines in AFI 36-2014, Commissioning Education Program, and
CJCSI 1800.01D, Officer Professional Military Education Policy. This course is a graduation
and commissioning requirement. Final exam. Prereq: Third-class standing. Sem hrs: 0
summer.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and
assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:
  Responsibilities: Ethical Reasoning and Action, Respect for Human Dignity,
  Lifelong Development and Contributions
  Skills: Critical Thinking, Decision Making, Teamwork
  Knowledge: Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power;
  Ethics and the Foundations of Character

Cmsng Edu 400. First-Class Commissioning Education. 0(1). Pass/fail. First-class cadets
continue development of Air Force and Department of Defense learning outcomes with studies
in the officer and enlisted evaluation systems, military benefits, human relations, and religious respect. Specific learning outcomes for this course are outlines in AFI 36-2014, Commissioning Education Program, and CJCSI 1800.01D, Officer Professional Military Education Policy. This course is a graduation and commissioning requirement. Final exam. Prereq: Cmsng Edu 200. Sem hrs: 0 spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Respect for Human Dignity, Lifelong Development and Contributions
Skills: Decision Making, Teamwork
Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character

**COMPUTER SCIENCE (Comp Sci)**

*Offered by the Department of Computer Science (DFCS)*

Comp Sci 110. Introduction to Computing. 3(1)*. An introduction to principles, applications, capabilities, and limitations of computer systems. Topics include computer hardware, algorithms, information representation, networks, computer security, computers and society, system and application software, and computer programming. Students will learn how to use their own computers more effectively. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Quantitative and Information Literacy
Knowledge: Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power, Principles of Engineering and the Application of Technology

Comp Sci 110S. Introduction to Computer Science for Scholars. 3(1). An overview of the great ideas in computing. We will investigate the “big questions” in computing and humanity’s best attempts to answer them, by reading the original writings of significant contributors to the field. Problems explored include “What is computing?”, “What can and cannot be computed?”, “How can a computer be constructed?” , “How can we best express our ideas to computers?”, and “How long does it take to compute something?”. Particular emphasis is placed on reading original materials, learning by doing, and on the military and social consequences of computing. Programming experience is not required. Final exam. Prereq: Scholar status. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Quantitative and Information Literacy
Knowledge: Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power, Principles of Engineering and the Application of Technology

Comp Sci 210. Introduction to Programming. 3(2). Introduces the fundamentals of software development as a foundation for a more advanced study of computer science. Topics include programming constructs, appropriate use of fundamental data types and class libraries, error handling using exceptions, problem-solving strategies, algorithms, data structures, recursion, and object-oriented concepts. Considerable attention is devoted to developing effective software
engineering practices, emphasizing design, documentation, encapsulation, procedural abstraction, testing, debugging, and software reuse. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Comp Sci 211. Introduction to Programming for Scientists and Engineers. 3(2). Introduces and applies the fundamental techniques of scientific programming as a foundation for solving scientific and engineering problems using computers. Topics include programming constructs, problem-solving strategies, testing and debugging, effective use of pre-defined functions, and vector and matrix operations, with a focus on engineering and scientific applications. Cadets will learn a programming language and development environment that is suited for science and engineering disciplines. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Comp Sci 212. Introduction to Programming for Analysts. 3(2). Introduces the fundamental techniques of software development as a foundation for solving analytical problems using computers. Topics include programming constructs, problem-solving strategies, algorithms, and data structures, with a focus on analysis applications. Considerable attention is devoted to developing effective software engineering practices, emphasizing design, decomposition, encapsulation, modularity, testing, debugging, and software reuse. Cadets will learn a programming language and development environment that is widely used within the analytic discipline. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 220. Data Abstraction. 3(1). Continues the introduction of software development, with a particular focus on the ideas of data abstraction, object-oriented programming, and fundamental data structures. Topics include recursion, computational complexity, event-driven programming, graphical user interface design and implementation, and fundamental computing algorithms. Final exam. Prereq: C or better in Comp Sci 210. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 223. Data Structures and Systems Programming. 3(2). Continues the introduction of software development, with a particular focus on the ideas of data abstraction, data structures, and memory management. Topics include recursion, computational complexity, memory management, reference semantics, and fundamental computing algorithms. Final exam. Prereq: C or better in Comp Sci 210. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 351. Computer Organization and Architecture. 3(1). Introduces basic computer logic systems, major types of computing system organizations, and machine and assembly language programming. Topics include digital logic, processor architecture, data representation, memory architecture, performance analysis, computer arithmetic, pipelining, and multi-processing. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 210 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 359. Programming Paradigms. 3(1). An applied course studying four different programming paradigms. Imperative, object-oriented, functional and logic programming paradigms will be covered. Programming languages and specific language constructs supporting the four paradigms are covered, but the emphasis is on how to think about programming in each paradigm. At least one programming project is assigned for each of the four paradigms. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 220 or Comp Sci 223. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
Comp Sci 360. Software Reverse Engineering. 3(1). This lab-based course focuses on the analytical process of interpreting and deconstructing program executable files, viewed in low-level assembly language. Cadets will learn how to interpret the purpose and intent of malicious software, how to overcome anti-reverse engineering techniques, and defenses to exploit strategies that may be employed in order to alter the functionality of a target executable. Final project. Prereq: Comp Sci 223 and (ECE 281 or Comp Sci 351). Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 362. Computer Simulation. 3(1). Introduction to modeling and simulation. Topics include principles of computer simulation methodologies; simulation data analysis and input design; simulation development; analysis of results; and verification of system design, implementation, and assumptions. The course includes the development of small conceptual simulations, statistical analysis of data sets, and a group project involving the simulation and analysis of real-world systems. Final project. Prereq: Comp Sci 210, Comp Sci 211, or Comp Sci 212; Math 356 or Math 377. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 364. Information Storage and Retrieval. 3(1). Introduction to the basic concepts of database and information storage systems. Topics include data models, database design theory, database performance, transaction processing, web-database interaction, techniques for handling large volumes of data, and contemporary database issues. Hands-on projects emphasize basic database and information storage and retrieval techniques. Final Project. Prereq: Comp Sci 210 or Comp Sci 211. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 380. Design and Analysis of Algorithms. 3(1). Advanced design and analysis of algorithms used in modern computing systems. Topics include analysis of algorithms, basic structures, advanced abstract data types, recursion, computability and complexity. Problem solving and analytical skills are improved by examining the application of problem solving strategies to several problem domains with an emphasis on the impact of design decisions on algorithm performance. Concepts are reinforced by several programming exercises. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 220; Math 340 or Math 374. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 385. Software Dev for Mobile Devices. 3(1). Introduces the design and development of applications (apps) for mobile devices. Mobile device topics include runtime environments; human interface guidelines; display optimization; device orientation, location, and movement; user gesture handling; interactions metaphors; user interface paradigms; user content expectations; user-centric terminology; data reach-back; and multitasking. Hands-on projects emphasize the unique aspects of software development to meet device-specific user expectations and the unique aspects of mobile device sensors, input and output modes, and limitations. Final project. Prereq: Comp Sci 220 or Comp Sci 223. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Comp Sci 426. Languages and Machines. 3(1). Students will learn the theoretical foundations of computer science and apply these concepts to appropriate stages in compiler implementation. Topics include finite automata, formal language theory, grammars, scanners, parsing techniques, code generation, symbol tables, and run-time storage allocation. Students will design and implement a syntax-directed compiler for a high-order programming language. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 220 or Comp Sci 223. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
Comp Sci 431. Cryptography. 3(1). Introduces the principles of cryptography and number theory. Topics include: primes, random numbers, modular arithmetic and discrete logarithms, symmetric encryption, public key encryption, key management, hash functions, digital signatures, authentication protocols and protocols for secure electronic commerce. Elliptic curves and quantum cryptography will also be introduced. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 210, Comp Sci 211, or Comp Sci 212; Math 340, Math 472, or Math 474; or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Comp Sci 438. Advanced Computer and Network Security I. 3(1). Cadets are immersed in technical aspects of computer and network security. Emphasis is on the theory behind common computer and network exploitation methods and how security fundamentals help thwart attacks. Topics include secure design principles, network address security, email security, file security, web security, remote exploits, access and flow controls, security models, and encryption. Cadets complete a security-based final project Final project. Coreq: Comp Sci 467. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Comp Sci 453. Software Engineering I. 3(2). This is the first course of a two-semester capstone software engineering sequence. Students are introduced to and apply modern software development techniques used in team-based software systems development. Topics include software development process lifecycles, software project management, configuration management, quality assurance, requirements elicitation, system analysis, system design, system implementation, system integration, and system testing. Students begin work on a two-semester team-based software development project. Final project. Prereq: C1C standing, Comp Sci 210 or Comp Sci 211. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Comp Sci 454. Software Engineering II. 3(2). This is the second course of a two-semester capstone software engineering sequence. Students, working as a team, continue to apply modern software development processes to evolve a real-life software system. Teams conduct and evaluate beta-tests, conduct acceptance testing, plan for production release, and plan for long-term software maintenance and support. Students complete work on a two-semester software development project. Final project. Prereq: Comp Sci 453. Sem hrs: 3 spring.


Comp Sci 471. Artificial Intelligence. 3(1). Introduction to major subjects and research areas in artificial intelligence (AI). Topics include: problem solving techniques, knowledge
representation, machine learning, heuristic programming, AI languages, expert systems, natural language understanding, computer vision, pattern recognition, robotics, and societal impacts. The course will also explore current and projected uses of AI in the Air Force. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 359. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

Comp Sci 474. Computer Graphics. 3(1). Basic concepts of interactive computer graphics including both vector and raster graphics. Topics include mathematics of 2-dimensional and 3-dimensional geometric transformations, interactive techniques, graphics hardware architectures, graphic algorithms, and realism in computer-generated images. Course includes several computer projects. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Comp Sci 220. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

Comp Sci 476. Computer and Network Forensics. 3(1). Covers digital information storage and recovery techniques including network, live-memory, and static memory forensic retrieval and analysis. Topics include data capture, file memory recovery, internet browser forensics, network traffic reconstruction and analysis, and live-memory examination. Final project. Prereq: C or better in Comp Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Comp Sci 483. Operating Systems. 3(1). Examines the design and implementation of programs that manage hardware resources and provide abstract interfaces for hardware control. Topics include resource allocation, synchronization primitives, virtual memory, information protection, performance measurement, I/O sub-subsystems, and distributed computing. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 220 or Comp Sci 223. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics in computer science. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by department (not more than 3 sem hrs).

Comp Sci 496. Computer Science Seminar. 3(1). Advanced topics in computer science. Students participate in and lead discussions on significant issues in current computer science research as well as key historical developments. Final report. Prereq: C1C standing and department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study and research supervised by a faculty member. Topic established with the department head. Final report. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
  - Comp Sci 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
  - Comp Sci 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
  - Comp Sci 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). hrs: 1 fall or spring.

**CYBER**

*Offered by the Department of Computer Science (DFCS)*

Cyber 256. Basic Cyber Operations. 0(2). Cyber operations training supports USAFA Outcomes and helps motivate cadets towards a career in the United States Air Force. Cadets will explore the Air Force cyber mission area during this course with hands-on training designed to teach the fundamentals of operating, attacking, and defending computers and networks.
Successful completion of this course fulfills one military training requirement and the requirement for award of the Cadet Basic Cyber Badge. Offered in the summer or either academic semester during the academic day by block (fall: A, B, C, or D; spring: E, F, G, or H). Pass/fail. Prereq: Comp Sci 110. Sem Hrs: 0 summer, fall, or spring.

Cyber 350. Cyber Instructor Training. 3(2). This course prepares cadets to become Basic Cyber (Cyber 256) Instructors. In addition to learning a variety of offensive and defensive cyber tools and techniques, students will learn and practice instructional skills and how to safely operate a cyber warfare training range. Students explore the ethical, legal, and operational challenges of executing missions in and through cyberspace and learn theoretical underpinnings of cyber operations. The course concludes with a qualification check ride evaluation. Successful completion will qualify cadets to wear the Senior Cyber Operations badge. This course is offered in the third- or second-class year and is a prerequisite for Cyber 472. Pass/fail. Prereq: Cyber 256. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Cyber 472. Cyber Instructor. 0(2). Selected cadets serve as cadre and instructors for Cyber 256 (academic year and summer offerings). Completion during summer fulfills a military training leadership option. Offered one summer period or either semester during the academic day by block (fall: A, B, C, and D; spring: E, F, G, and H): Pass/fail. Prereq: Cyber 350. Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall, or spring.


**ECONOMICS (Econ)**

*Offered by the Department of Economics and Geosciences (DFEG)*

Econ 201. Introduction to Economics. 3(1). Introduces the economic way of thinking so that graduates can understand the world around them in economic terms and apply economic concepts to the challenges they will face as Air Force officers. The course focuses on using economic analysis to improve cadets’ critical thinking, decision-making, and quantitative literacy skills to make them more effective leaders. Graduates can apply these skills to analyze economic policy, defense economics, engineering economics, and personal finance issues. Graduates will also develop literacy in the national and international economic environment in order to understand contemporary issues and public policy. Final exam. Prereq: Math 141. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

**Skills:** Critical Thinking, Decision Making, Quantitative Literacy

**Knowledge:** Civic, Cultural and International Environments

Econ 201S. Introduction to Economics (Scholars). 3(1). This course is the Academy Scholars Program version of the Econ 201 course. Introduces the economic way of thinking so that graduates can understand the world around them in economic terms and apply economic concepts to the challenges they will face as informed citizens and Air Force officers. The course
focuses on analyzing contemporary economic issues to enhance cadets' critical thinking, decision-making, and quantitative literacy skills. Graduates can apply these skills to analyze economic policy issues. Final paper. Prereq: Math 141 and Scholar status. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Critical Thinking, Decision Making, Quantitative Literacy
Knowledge: Civic, Cultural and International Environments

Econ 240. Development of Economic Thought. 3(1). Modern economic theory developed in response to a variety of economic forces beginning with the Industrial Revolution through the Great Depression and into today's globalization of the world's economy. This course links these forces with some of the great economic thinkers of the past such as Adam Smith, Karl Marx, Alfred Marshall, and John Maynard Keynes. Upon completion of this course, the student will have gained an appreciation of how today's economic theories have been influenced by the economic conditions that their originators experienced. Final exam or final project. Prereq/Coreq: Econ 201. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 301. Survey of Macroeconomics. 3(1). Foundations of key macroeconomic principles for cadets not majoring in economics. Examination of a nation's economy at the aggregate level. Analytical models are developed and applied to real-world events explaining the functioning of the macroeconomy. The focus of the course is on developing tools that can be used to analyze the macroeconomic goals and performance of economies around the world. Topics include growth, national income, inflation and deflation, unemployment, fiscal policy, monetary policy, debt, deficits, currency, exchange rates, trade, and international finance. Final exam or final project. Prereq/Coreq: Econ 201. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Econ 332. Intermediate Microeconomics I: Competitive Markets. 3(1). The first course in a calculus-based treatment of microeconomic theory. This course focuses on deriving general results in a competitive market, including in-depth analysis of market supply and demand, utility theory, consumer optimization, demand functions, income/substitution effects, production functions, long-run and short-run cost functions, and profit maximization. Final exam. Prereq: Econ 201 and Math 142/152. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Econ 333. Intermediate Microeconomics II: Market Failures and Advanced Topics. 3(1). The second course in a calculus-based treatment of microeconomic theory. This course focuses on relaxing the assumptions of competitive markets and has an in-depth analysis of market failures (monopoly, public goods, externalities, asymmetric information). Game theory is developed and used to study markets with strategic interaction. Advanced topics may include auctions, intertemporal choice, choice under uncertainty, finite resources, and others. Final exam. Prereq: Econ 332. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 351. Comparative Economic Systems. 3(1). This course is an examination of the world's major economic systems including capitalism, market socialism, and planned socialism. These systems will be examined through a critical analysis of the theoretical literature and case studies. Areas of study include the United States, the European Union, China, the Middle East, and parts of the developing world. Both economic and non-economic aspects of these countries' systems
will be examined to come to an understanding of how these countries work and why countries experience different results despite similarities in their systems. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 201; Econ 301 or Econ 355. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Econ 355. Principles of Macroeconomics. 3(1). Foundations of key macroeconomic principles. Analysis of the macroeconomics of a nation at an aggregate level. Analytical models are developed and used to analyze the impacts of alternative government economic policies, introducing Keynesian, classical and other macroeconomics schools of thought. Topics include inflation, unemployment, national income, the banking system, fiscal and monetary policy, debt, deficits, and international finance and trade (including exchange rates and barriers to trade). Focuses on domestic and global economic environments of organizations and discusses current and historical issues in the macroeconomy relating to real-world events. Final exam or final project. Prereq or Coreq: Econ 201. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Econ 356. Intermediate Macroeconomics. 3(1). Analysis of national income, employment, price level determination, growth, monetary, and fiscal policies. Contemporary macroeconomic issues are explored using both closed and open economy scenarios. Modern business cycle theory and stabilization policy are examined from the vantage point of varying macroeconomic schools of thought by comparing and contrasting Keynesian, classical and other competing theories. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 355. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 365. Econometrics I. 3(1). Application of regression analysis and other statistical tools to economic data, concentrating on methodology, econometric model building, interpretation, statistical inference, and applications to economic and policy issues. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 356 or Math 377. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 374. Survey of International Economics. 3(1). Examination of current issues in the commercial relations among nations, including international trade, international finance, economic development, and the multinational enterprise. This course is designed for cadets who are not majoring in economics. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 355 or Econ 301. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 377. Financial Markets. 3(1). Provides an introduction to analysis of financial markets looking at the characteristics, valuations, and functions of various financial instruments (mutual funds, stocks, bonds, real assets, options); emphasis is placed on developing investment policy and portfolio objectives; course rigorously addresses the mathematics of diversification to include statistical measures of variation and quadratic programming for portfolio optimization. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 333 or Ops Rsch 331 and either Math 356 or Math 377 (or department approval). Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Econ 411. Introduction to Game Theory. 3(1). This course will introduce the concepts required to analyze strategic situations, or situations in which a player's payoff depends on his choices and those of the other players. Topics will include zero-sum and nonzero-sum games, normal and extensive form games, the implications of informational asymmetries on these strategic situations, auctions, and bargaining models. Developing the ability to think strategically is
valuable to everyone, but this course will be especially important for those studying any of the social sciences. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 333 or Ops Rsch 331. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Econ 422. Labor Economics. 3(1). This course examines how people make decisions regarding their participation in the labor market. Included in this course is the examination of government policies (such as social security, minimum wage, etc.) and their impacts on the supply and demand of labor. Wage determination for women and minorities will be discussed in light of the supply and demand forces in the influence of the human capital decisions made by individuals. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 333. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 423. Managerial Economics. 3(1). Traditional economic theory for cadets not majoring in economics emphasizing the principles of product and factor pricing, allocation and employment of resources, and the implications of various market structures. In addition to these microeconomic topics, the use of other economic tools which may aid the decision maker will be discussed including topics in macroeconomics and international economics. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 201 and Mgt 303 or AIC approval. Semester hrs: 3 fall.

Econ 447. Quantitative Economic Methods. 3(1). Analysis of economic problems through statistical and mathematical methods and the use of quantitative models. Final exam. Prereq: Econ 333 or Ops Rsch 331 (or department approval). Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Econ 450. International Economics. 3(1). This course develops and employs economics models to help analyze and explain the patterns of international trade, immigration and capital flows; assess the impact of international trade on workers, capital owners, and land owners; explore the motives and consequences of protectionism; and examine the strengths and weaknesses of a variety of exchange rate mechanisms and trading partnerships like the European Union and the North American Free Trade Agreement. The course relies heavily on economic modeling techniques developed in the micro- and macroeconomics curriculum. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 333 and Econ 356 (or departmental approval). Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Econ 454. Economics of Development and Conflict. 3(1). This course examines the underlying theory, historical experiences, and lessons learned associated with economic development efforts, with special emphasis on countries at high risk of civil conflict or government failure. Students will assess the conventional wisdom on development programs using an analytical framework that emphasizes the role of incentives, the importance of valid assumptions, and impact of the social environment in determining the prospects for successful development. Due to its strong emphasis on African development, this course is ideal for Foreign Area Studies majors in the Africa track. Prereq: Econ 201; Econ 301 or Econ 355. Final exam or final project. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 465. Econometrics II. 3(1). Continues development of additional econometric techniques, identification and treatment of violations of modeling assumptions, and complex applications of econometric analysis to economic and policy issues. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 365. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
Econ 466. Advanced Econometrics. 3(1). Explores advanced topics in econometrics and further application of techniques. Topics covered may include time-series methods, maximum likelihood estimation, generalized method of moments, Bayesian econometrics, or bootstrapping. The course may also focus on application of econometric analysis to specific topics selected by cadets or the instructor. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 465. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 473. Public Finance. 3(1). Economics of the government sector, with emphasis on public goods, taxation, fiscal policy, and government regulation. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 333 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Econ 475. Money, Banking and Financial Institutions. 3(1). Advanced treatment of money and its role in the economy. Critical analysis of financial structure and institutions, the Federal Reserve System, and the increasing importance of the global financial arena. Special emphasis is placed on financial events and policy issues. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 356 (or department approval). Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 480. Defense Economics & Applied Economic Research. 3(2). As future officers of the United States Air Force, cadets should have an understanding of economics as applied in the “real” world; ultimately this will make them better decision makers and leaders. This capstone course develops that understanding by introducing cadets to defense economics and applied economic research. Specifically, cadets will study the characteristics and implications of defense economics and how it influences government and industry strategy, actions, and outcomes, to include fiscal year budgeting, capability-based planning, requirements derivation, and the defense acquisition system. In addition, knowledge and skills gained in economics and other disciplines to research complex, relevant, and pressing issues facing the national security, national defense and civilian domains, and develop high-quality economic analysis, assessments, and recommendations. This is an interdisciplinary capstone course designed primarily for first-class cadets. Final project. Prereq: Econ 333 or Econ 423; C1C standing or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 495. Special Topics. 3(1). Selected topics in economics of either an advanced treatment or general interest orientation. Final exam or final project. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Econ 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Tutorial investigation of a specific area of economics. Final report. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Econ 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Econ 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Econ 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

**ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING (ECE)**  
*Offered by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering (DFEC)*

ECE 210. Principles of Air Force Electronic Systems. 1(1). An introduction to electrical and computer engineering principles applied to Air Force electronic systems through signal analysis and electronic system design and evaluation. Topics include signal representation, the realization of digital and analog systems using electronic functions, and their application to Air
Force systems. This course is intended for cadets who have declared or are considering declaring the Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering majors. Primary emphasis is placed on exploring concepts through the use of simulations, lab exercises, and projects. Lab. Final project. Prereq: DFEC Department Head approval. Sem hrs: 1 fall.

ECE 231. Electrical Circuits and Systems I. 3(1). An introduction to circuit analysis and system design. Topics include circuit models of electrical devices and systems, nodal and mesh analysis, Thévenin and Norton equivalent circuits, dependent sources, operational amplifier circuits, transient, sinusoidal, steady-state, and frequency response of first-order circuits (solution of linear, first-order, constant coefficient, ordinary differential equations), and military and civilian applications. Lab. Final exam. Prereq: Math 142. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring. ECE 231 is a core substitute course for ECE 315.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Decision Making
Knowledge: Principles of Engineering and the Application of Technology

ECE 281. Digital Design and Computer Architecture. 3(1). An introduction to the fundamental principles of logic design. Includes Boolean algebra, combinational and sequential logic circuits with basic design and analysis techniques, hardware description languages, FPGAs, and an introduction to computer architecture. Laboratory projects include the design and analysis of digital systems, computer architecture, and computer microarchitecture. Lab. Final Exam or Final Project. Sem hrs: 3 spring.


In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Decision Making
Knowledge: Principles of Engineering and the Application of Technology

ECE 321. Electronics I. 3(2). An introduction to semiconductor electronics. Covers qualitative and quantitative analysis of semiconductor devices with emphasis on the diode and field effect transistor. Includes modeling, analysis, and design of related circuits, including combinational and sequential digital logic. Lab. Final exam. Prereq: ECE 231. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

ECE 332. Electrical Circuits and Systems II. 3(1). A continuation of circuit analysis and systems design. Topics include transient, sinusoidal, steady state and frequency response of higher order circuits, including solution with classical and transform techniques. The principal circuit applications are the analysis and design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-reject filters. Lab. Final exam. Prereq: ECE 231. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.


ECE 343. Electromagnetics. 3(1). The study of Maxwell's Equations, plane waves, transmission, and radiating systems. Topics include wave propagation, transmission lines, waveguides, and antennas. Lab. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 215, Math 346, and Engr 311 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

ECE 348. Telecommunication Principles. 3(1). Introduces the principles of telecommunication systems with application in cyber operations and satellite communications. Topics include physical mediums, signal modulation and propagation, and telecommunication network devices and protocols. Attention is devoted to developing effective telecommunication engineering practices, emphasizing the ability to overcome common challenges, including noise, propagation delay, and channel security. Final exam. Prereq: ECE 315. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

ECE 360. Instrumentation Systems. 3(1). Principles and design of modern data acquisition and instrumentation systems for non-electrical engineering majors. Includes measurement techniques, transducers, analog and digital data processing systems, and displays. Lab. Final exam. Prereq: ECE 315 or ECE 231. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

ECE 373. Digital VLSI Circuits. 3(2). A continuation of the study of electronics for Computer Engineering majors. Applies diode and field effect transistor concepts to the design and implementation of Very Large Scale Integrated (VLSI) circuits. Applies VHDL descriptions in concert with logic synthesis tools to generate mask level implementations of physical VLSI circuit design. Lab. Final project. Prereq: ECE 281 and ECE 321. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

ECE 382. Embedded Computer Systems I. 3(1). Provides a broad understanding of microcontroller systems and embedded programming practices. The microcontroller and programming principles presented provide a foundation that can be used in other courses to simplify and improve projects. Includes design, application, interfacing, assembly language, C programming language, and microcontroller hardware / subsystems. Laboratory projects emphasize computer architecture implementation, assembly language programming, and microcontroller analysis. Lab. Final project. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 110 and ECE 281. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

ECE 383. Embedded Computer Systems II. 3(2). A course in the design of digital systems using microprocessors, special-purpose processors, and field-programmable arrays (FPGAs). Students investigate processor architecture tradeoffs, implementation of high-speed digital
circuits, configuration of processors on FPGAs, input/output, peripherals, hardware-software interfacing techniques, memory systems, and bus features, including serial communications. Lab. Final project. Prereq: ECE 382. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

ECE 387. Introduction to Robotic Systems. 3(1). Provides fundamental knowledge on robotic systems. The course topics include kinematics, dynamics, motion control, controller design, and trajectory planning of robot manipulators. Introduction to basic computer vision techniques. Lab. Final project. Prereq: ECE 332, ECE 231 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

ECE 423. Power Electronics. 3(1). An introduction to the analysis and design of power electronics circuits. Topics include the mathematics necessary to analyze power electronics circuits, dc-to-dc voltage-level converters, rectifiers (ac-to-dc converters) and inverters (dc-to-ac converters). The course investigates both efficiency and accuracy of waveform converters. Lab. Final project or final exam. Prereq: ECE 321. Sem hrs: 3 spring.


ECE 444. Applied Field Theory. 3(1). Topics include antennas, fiber optics, scattering, Fourier optics, radiowave propagation, radar cross-section, and numerical methods. The analysis and design of practical systems is emphasized. A few lessons are reserved for current state-of-the-art topics, such as stealth technology, adaptive antennas, and holography. Lab. Final project. Prereq: ECE 343 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

ECE 446. Applied Communication Systems. 3(1). An introduction to modern electronic communications systems with application in satellite communications. The performance of various analog and digital modulation and detection methods are analyzed. Coverage includes theory of operations of various modulation systems, effects of random noise, bandwidth, propagation channels, and other design constraints. ECE 446 is not appropriate for ECE majors. Lab. Final exam. Prereq: Math 346, Math 356 or Math 377, and Engr 342. Sem hrs: 3 fall.


ECE 448. Wireless Communications. 3(1). A follow-on course to ECE 447 that applies the knowledge of random processes and spectral analysis to the performance of wireless communication corrupted by noise. Advanced topics that vary from semester to semester include satellite communications, image processing, data communications, and fiber optics. Lab. Final exam or final project. Prereq: ECE 343 and ECE 447. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
ECE 463. Capstone Design Project I. 3(2). First course in the two-semester capstone design sequence for Electrical Engineering majors. Presents contemporary methods essential to design, planning, and execution of complex electrical and computer engineering projects. Includes instruction in contemporary Air Force project management methods and tools, organization of requirements, software and hardware specification and design, hardware fabrication, quality assurance, and testing. Planning and prototyping the semester-long design project is completed in this course. Final project. Prereq: C1C standing and department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

ECE 464. Capstone Design Project II. 3(2). Second course in the two-semester project design sequence for Electrical and Computer Engineering majors. Continues study of the system software and hardware lifecycle. Emphasis is placed on system design, appropriate implementation in hardware and software, analysis, testing and evaluation, quality assurance, and documentation. The course uses a design project to emphasize Air Force applications. Final project. Prereq: ECE 463 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.


ECE 473. Introduction to CMOS VLSI Circuit Design. 3(1). Introduction to design of Very Large Scale Integrated (VLSI) circuits in silicon Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor (CMOS) technology. Course includes discussion of the CMOS fabrication technology, combinational and sequential logic structures, analog circuit structures, computer-aided layout and simulation techniques, load/timing analysis and integrated systems design techniques/considerations. Lab. Final project. Prereq: ECE 322 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

ECE 484. Advanced Digital System Design. 3(2). This course is a culmination of the digital design sequence using Application Specific Integrated Circuits and field-programmable gate arrays (FPGAs). Students investigate processor architecture tradeoffs, implementation of high speed digital circuits, configuration of digital systems on FPGAs, memory systems, and bus features. This is accomplished through a series of design exercises. Final project. Prereq: ECE 373 or ECE 383, or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

ECE 485. Advanced Computer Architecture. 3(1). This final course in the Computer Systems Area of Study quantitatively examines trade-offs in the design of high-performance computer systems. Topics include price/performance, instruction sets, hardwired control versus microprogramming, memory hierarchy, cache memory, virtual memory, pipelining, reduced instruction set computers (RISC), input/output, and parallel processing. Final project will examine state-of-the-art processors and computers. Lab. Final project. Prereq: Math 300, Math 356, or Math 377; and ECE 382. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

ECE 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics in electrical engineering. Typical subjects include audio power amplifier design, laser optics and weapons, advanced signal and image
processing, and advanced electronic circuits. Final project. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by department (not more than 3 sem hrs).

ECE 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study and research in an engineering design topic approved by the department head. Final paper and oral report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
- ECE 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- ECE 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- ECE 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

ENGINEERING (Engr)
Offered by various departments within the Engineering Division

Engr 101. Introduction to Air Force Engineering. 3(1). Introduces the USAFA engineering disciplines in the context of the engineering design process. Cadets will work in teams, guided by the engineering method (an integrated decision-making process) and the system-design approach, to create solutions to real Air Force problems. They will employ modern computational tools to explore design alternatives and communicate their design solutions. Final project. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Oral Communication, Decision Making, Teamwork
Knowledge: Principles of Engineering & the Application of Technology; Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power

Engr 311. Electrical Power. 3(1). Applications of the principles of energy conversion to electrical power. Electrical power includes the fundamentals of generation, transmission, distribution and uses of electrical energy, with topics on sinusoidal steady-state circuit analysis, single-phase and three-phase AC power, motors and generators, transformers, transmission lines, and power system analysis. Lab. Final exam. Prereq: ECE 231. (Administered by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering). Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Engr 341. Linear Systems Analysis and Design. 3(1). Analysis and design of linear systems. Includes modeling of electrical and mechanical systems; characterization of physical systems using linear, constant-coefficient differential equations and state-space models; Convolution using Laplace transform techniques; identification of system response using frequency response and Bode plots; specification of design criteria in the s-domain; and modification of system parameters to satisfy design requirements. MATLAB™ and Simulink™ are introduced as simulation tools and as a computer interface for analysis and design. Lab. Final exam. Prereq: Math 245 and ECE 231. (Administered by the Department of Astronautics). Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Engr 342. Linear Control System Analysis and Design. 3(2). Formulation and analysis of the linear control problem by transform methods. Synthesis of linear control systems emphasizing the root locus and Bode methods. Includes laboratory analysis and synthesis with real hardware and/or MATLAB™ and Simulink™ simulation. Final project. Prereq: Engr 341 or Mech Engr
Engr 400. Divisional Seminar. 3(1). An interdisciplinary study of engineering concepts, with emphasis on applications of fundamental principles. Includes case study, research, preparation and presentation of at least one major paper. Term paper or final project. Prereq: C1C Honors Degree candidate or approval of the Division Chair. (Administered by a selected engineering department). Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Engr 401. Engineering Divisional Core Substitute. 3(0). This course can only be awarded for coursework accomplished during a semester of study abroad (CSSAP), international exchange (CSEAP), or service academy exchange (SAEP). With applicable Department Head or Division Chair approval, this course can fulfill the core requirement for Astro Engr 310, Aero Engr 315, or the Science & Technology Energy/Systems Option. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Engr 402. Professional Engineering Development. 0.5(1). Review of mathematics, chemistry, properties and strengths of materials, statics, dynamics, computers, electricity and magnetism, thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, engineering economics, ethics, and business practices in preparation for the national Fundamentals of Engineering exam administered at the end of the course by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying. A fee must be paid by the student to take the exam; therefore, taking the exam is not required. Prereq: C1C standing; accredited engineering major. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0.5 spring.

Engr 443. Advanced Control Theory and Design. 3(1). Introduction to advanced control techniques. Topics include state-space fundamentals, state feedback control, optimal control methods, estimation theory, and non-linear controls topics. Methods are applied to the design of control systems for aircraft and spacecraft. MatLab™/Simulink™ will be employed in three design projects. Final exam. Prereq: Math 346, Math 356 (or Math 377), and Engr 342 (or ECE 333 or Mech Engr 325 or Aero Engr 457). (Administered by Department of Astronautics). Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Engr 495. Special Topics in Engineering. 1-3(1). Selected topics in engineering, administered by various Engineering departments. Prereq: Approval of controlling department's head. Sem hrs: up to 3; offering times determined by controlling department.

ENGINEERING MECHANICS (Engr Mech)
Offered by the Department of Engineering Mechanics (DFEM)

Engr Mech 220. Fundamentals of Mechanics. 3(1). An introduction to the fundamental principles of statics and mechanics of materials applied to aerospace systems. Topics include: force and moment equilibrium using free body diagrams and vector algebra; stress, strain, and deformation response of deformable bodies to axial, torsional, flexural, and combined loadings; material properties and selection criteria; and failure modes of materials and structures. Laboratory exercises. Final exam. Prereq: Math 141. Coreq: Physics 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

- Responsibilities: Ethical Reasoning and Action
- Skills: Quantitative Literacy; Oral Communication; Critical Thinking
- Knowledge: Principles of Engineering and the Application of Technology


Engr Mech 320. Dynamics. 3(1). Kinematic and kinetic analysis of particles and rigid bodies, as well as an introduction to mechanical vibrations of simple systems. Topics include kinematics in 2- and 3-dimensions using Cartesian, path, and polar coordinates; kinetics using force-mass-acceleration, work-energy, and impulse-momentum methods; introduction to single degree of freedom vibration. Methods emphasize vector solutions. Laboratory exercises. Final exam. Prereq: Engr Mech 220. Coreq: Math 245. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.


Engr Mech 421. Vibrations. 3(l). Free and forced vibrations of discrete systems. Effect of viscous and other types of damping considered. Matrix methods used to analyze multi-degree-
of-freedom systems. Dynamic analysis of continuous systems. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Engr Mech 320 or Physics 355; completed or enrolled in Math 346. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

Engr Mech 431. Introduction to Finite Element Analysis. 3(l). Analysis and design of truss, frame, shell, and solid structures using the direct stiffness and energy formulation methods. Topics include: theoretical development of elementary finite elements and models, thermal and dynamic structural analysis, and computer-aided design and analysis projects using commercial, professional software. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Engr Mech 330, Math 346. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Engr Mech 440. Physical Metallurgy. 3(2). Physical metallurgy related to properties of engineering metals. Study of crystal structure and imperfections, diffusion, thermodynamics, phases and phase transformations, and material processing and how each alters material properties. Discussion of specific metals/alloy systems and design philosophies for new alloys. Thermomechanical strengthening design project and semester-long knife design and construction project. Final project. Prereq: Engr Mech 340. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Engr Mech 445. Failure Analysis and Prevention. 3(l). Failure analysis and prevention is a technical discipline that integrates mechanical engineering, materials engineering, and structural analysis into component analysis and design. Laboratory techniques including scanning electron microscopy, metallography, non-destructive inspection, and mechanical testing will be used to determine the causes of failures of mechanical components. Re-designs may include changes in geometry, materials selection, or operation to preclude failure. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Engr Mech 350 and Engr Mech 340 (recommended). Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

Engr Mech 450. Aerospace Composite Materials. 3(l). Introduction to select advanced aerospace materials. Topics covered include: mechanical behavior, design and analysis, processing, testing, inspection and repair of resin-matrix composite materials, and processing and application of metal-matrix and ceramic-matrix composites. Topics emphasized through hands-on project in design, fabrication, and testing of a composite structure. Final exam or final project. Field trip. Prereq: Engr Mech 330 and Math 245. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Engr Mech 460. Experimental Mechanics. 3(2). Introduction to experimental measurements and their role in the mechanical design process. Includes theory and application of static and dynamic instrumentation to include: strain, vibration, temperature, and pressure transducers. Hands-on laboratory experience constitutes one-half of the course. Laboratory sessions involve analysis, design, test plans, calibration, and testing. Final exam or final report. Lab. Prereq: ECE 231, Engr Mech 320, Engr Mech 330, Math 300 or Math 356. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Engr Mech 495. Special Topics. 3(l). Selected topics in mechanics. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by the Department (not more than 3 sem hrs).
ENGLISH (English)
Offered by the Department of English and Fine Arts (DFENG)

English 111. Introductory Composition and Research. 3(1). Teaches the fundamentals of sound writing and rhetorical practices. Introduces students to methods and resources for academic research. Provides instruction and practice in the presentation, integration, and documentation of researched material. Establishes the foundation for analytical thinking through frequent reading and writing assignments. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Information Literacy, Written Communication, Critical Thinking, Quantitative Literacy
Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character

English 211. Literature and Intermediate Composition. 3(1). Refines the analytical and critical reading skills introduced in English 111 through examination of significant literary texts. Course objectives include acquiring skills in analytical and argumentative writing, research methods and documentation, critical reading, and effective oral communication. Written assignments and class exercises incorporate analysis and research and provide a foundation for communication skills advanced in English 411. Midterm explication paper and final research essay. All fourth-class cadets who have validated or received transfer credit for English 111 should enroll in English 211 at their earliest opportunity. Final paper. Prereq: English 111. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Information Literacy, Written Communication, Critical Thinking, Oral Communication
Knowledge: Civic, Cultural, and International Environments

English 211FR. Literature and Intermediate Composition. 3(1). Designed for students who have earned transfer or validation credit for English 111. See the English 211 course description. Additionally, this course introduces the students to basic methods and resources for academic research, and provides instruction and practice in the presentation, integration, and documentation of researched material. This course is not open to students who have taken English 111. Final paper. Prereq: English 111 validation or transfer credit. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Information Literacy, Written Communication, Critical Thinking, Oral Communication
Knowledge: Civic, Cultural, and International Environments

English 211S. Scholars Literature and Intermediate Composition. 3(1). This course is the Academy Scholars Program version of English 211, Literature and Intermediate Composition. Refines the analytical and critical reading skills introduced in English 111 through examination of significant literary texts. Course objectives include acquiring skills in analytical and argumentative writing, research methods and documentation, critical reading, and effective oral
communication. Written assignments and class exercises incorporate analysis and research and provide a foundation for communication skills advanced in English 411 or Hum 400S. Midterm explanation paper and final research essay. All fourthclass cadets in the Academy Scholars Program who have validated or received transfer credit for English 111 should enroll in English 211S or Hum 200 at their earliest opportunity. Final paper. Prereq: English 111 and Scholars status. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

**Skills:** Information Literacy, Written Communication, Critical Thinking, Oral Communication

**Knowledge:** Civic, Cultural, and International Environments

English 241. Introduction to Literary Studies. 3(1). Introduces and cultivates skills necessary for literary study. Concentrates on close reading and interpretation, introduces key literary terms and theoretical ideas, and cultivates the ability to formulate and defend a complex argument with compelling evidence using literary texts. Final paper. Prereq: English 111. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

English 340. Technical Writing and Communication. 3(1). Covers the principles of organizing, developing, and writing technical information. Teaches the technical writing conventions such as headings, illustrations, style, rhetorical patterns, and tone common to scientific and technical disciplines. Considers how cyberspace effects communication practices and how today’s leaders use and present technical information to accomplish the mission. Builds skills in critical thinking, writing, research, and document design. Final project. Prereq: English 111. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

English 341. Theory and Practice of Criticism. 3(l). Introduces the theory and practice of literary criticism. Concentrates on major critical approaches, applying them to representative literature and showing how they lead the reader to deeper understanding and satisfaction from the work of art. Final exam or final paper. Prereq: English 111. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

English 342. American Literature: Introduction. 3(1). An introduction to American fiction, poetry, drama, and prose. Representative authors might include Bradstreet, Melville, Dickinson, Douglass, Twain, Faulkner, Hemingway, and Morrison. Final exam. Prereq: English 111 or equivalent. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.


English 344. British Literature II: Romanticism to the Present. 3(1). A survey of later English literature focusing on Romantic poetry, Victorian prose and poetry, and the Modern novels. Works are by such authors as Byron, Shelley, Austen, Bronte, Dickens, Hardy, Conrad, Tennyson, Browning, Yeats, Lawrence, and Fowles. Final exam. Prereq: English 111. English 343 recommended prior to 344. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
English 353. Shakespeare. 3(1). Intensive study of Shakespeare's poetry and major plays within the cultural and historical perspectives of Renaissance England. Cadets attend a stage production of one play when available. Designed for cadets in any major. Final exam. Prereq: English 111. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

English 360. Classical Masterpieces. 3(l). A study of influential genres of the Classical tradition, including epic, drama, and history. Authors have included Homer, Sophocles, Aristophanes, Thucydides, Virgil, Tacitus, and Dante. Key concepts to be studied include the role of the hero, the nature of political institutions, and the relationship between humans and the divine--in short, the foundations in Greek, Roman and Medieval European culture. Final exam or paper. Prereq: English 111. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

English 366. Digital Humanities, Media, and Communication. (3)1. Addresses the principles of organizing, developing, writing, and presenting digital information. Examines the social, cultural, and ethical aspects of digital media in the humanities. Identifies, explores, and uses digital production technologies for designing, directing, producing, delivering, and archiving varieties of discourse. Investigates emerging social media and global trends in ubiquitous communication. Builds skills in critical thinking, critical writing, collaborative research, and digital communications. Team projects. Final project. Prereq: English 111. Sem hours: 3 fall or spring.

English 375. Creative Writing. 3(l). Examines techniques of creative writing. In a workshop atmosphere, students experiment with writing, focusing generally on a specific form such as the short story, personal essay, or poetry. The student's own work becomes the focus of discussion and attention. Final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

English 380. Topics in Race, Gender, Class, and Culture. 3(1). Topics in literature, communication theory, linguistics, and rhetoric. The course explores issues relating to class, gender, and culture, including international and interdisciplinary topics. Emphasis changes each offering, but may focus on the literature of women, the rhetoric of class, the impact of culture on linguistics, minority writers in the Americas, or African-American influence on American culture. Seminar approach. Final exam or final paper. Prereq: English 211. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

English 383. Literature and Science. 3(l). This course considers the interrelationships among science, technology, and literature. Topics vary by semester. Final project. Prereq: English 211. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

English 385. Contemporary Literature. 3(1). A seminar approach study of literature written in the present and recent past—within the lifetimes of students enrolled in the course. Several genres may be offered: novels, short fiction, poetry, memoir, personal essay, creative nonfiction, story-cycles, etc. Final project. Prereq: English 211. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

English 390. Junior English Seminar. 3(1). A focused survey course, taught seminar style that examines a literary period through a literary genre or representative authors. Possible examples are “Medieval Literature,” “Nineteenth-Century American Novel,” “Restoration and Eighteenth-
Century Literature,” “History of the English Language,” or “Modernism.” Possible literary genres may include satire, short story, novel, lyric poetry, epic poetry, drama, political essay, creative non-fiction, biography, and memoir. Final paper. Prereq: English 241. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

English 411. Language, Literature, and Leadership: Advanced Writing & Speaking. 3(1). Building on English 111 and English 211, this capstone course focuses on the moral and intellectual aspects of war as expressed in the literature of our profession: biographical, autobiographical, and fictional accounts, along with the oratory of prominent public figures in times of national crisis. Rigorous written and oral assignments give cadets the opportunity to reflect on the inviolable bond that unites successful leadership with its moral, intellectual, and emotional foundations. The text list comprises major canonical works of fiction, memoir, and oratory that address the concreteness and complexity of war as well as the ethical issues of leadership. Prereq: English 211 or Hum 200. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

- Responsibilities: Respect for Human Dignity
- Skills: Oral Communication, Written Communication, Critical Thinking
- Knowledge: Civic, Cultural, and International Environments

English 411FX. Language, Literature, and Leadership: Advanced Writing & Speaking for French Language Exchange Cadets. 3(1). Building on English 111 and English 211, this capstone course focuses on the moral and intellectual aspects of war as expressed in the literature of our profession: biographical, autobiographical, and fictional accounts, along with the oratory of prominent public figures in times of national crisis. Rigorous written and oral assignments give cadets the opportunity to reflect on the inviolable bond that unites successful command with its moral, intellectual, and emotional foundations. This course is designed for participants in the exchange programs in France and Canada. Texts in the course are from major canonical works of fiction, memoir, and oratory that address the concreteness and complexity of war as well as the ethical issues of leadership, as well as the language of diplomacy and international relations. Prereq: English 211 or Hum 200; selection for one of the two French language exchange programs. Sem hrs: 3 summer.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

- Responsibilities: Respect for Human Dignity
- Skills: Oral Communication, Written Communication, Critical Thinking
- Knowledge: Civic, Cultural, and International Environments

English 474. Speech Communication: Theory and Practice. 3(1). Considers selected topics in advanced speech communication through informative and persuasive speaking. Frequent speaking assignments. Prereq: English 211. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

English 484. Literature of War. 3(1). From time immemorial, war and art have reflected on another. Is is the goal of this course to illuminate that intersection. Several genres may be studied: fiction, memoir, poetry, film, journalism, documentaries, speeches delivered by leaders in times of national crises, etc. English 484 is a core substitute for English 411 for English
majors. Final paper. Prereq: English 211, English 241, or Hum 200. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

English 490. Senior English Seminar. 3(1). An intensive seminar covering a literary period, literary genre, or major author. Representative examples are "Coleridge and His Contemporaries," "The Victorian Age," and "American Literature Between the World Wars." Examples of literary genre include satire, short story novel, lyric poem, and drama. Representative examples of major authors are Milton, Chaucer, Hawthorne, Hemingway, Hurston, and O’Brien. Final paper. Prereq: English 341 and C1C standing or approval of Department Head. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

English 495. Special topics. 3(1). Selected topics in English. Previous topics have included “The Short Story,” “Studies in the Gothic,” “New Journalism,” “The Theatre of the Absurd,” and “Travel Writing and the Modern Imagination.” Final exam or final paper. Prereq: English 111. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

English 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Study and research in literature, composition, or creative writing for students who have demonstrated their ability for advanced study in regularly offered enrichment courses and for whom an appropriate enrichment course does not exist. Topics and meetings arranged with the instructor. Final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- English 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- English 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- English 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

ENGLISH for ACADEMIC PURPOSES (EAP)
Offered by the Academic Success Center (DFRL)

EAP 109. Academic Communication for English as a Second Language Students. 3(1). Introduction to academic reading and writing for English as a Second Language (ESL) students. Frequent writing assignments emphasize writing for the various academic communities. Emphasis on the rhetorical, syntactical, and grammatical conventions of written English. Prerequisite to English 111 for identified ESL students. ESL students receive validation credit for For Lang 131 and, after successful completion of EAP 109, they will receive validation credit for For Lang 132. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

FINE ARTS (Fine Art)
Offered by the Department of English and Fine Arts (DFENG)

Fine Art 352. Art in History. 3(1). A selected survey of world art from antiquity to the present. Includes study of major periods, schools, and styles of art, as well as biographies of important artists. Students will apply various methods of studying major masterpieces across time, geography, and cultures. Final project or final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Fine Art 358. Music in History. 3(1). An introductory course concentrating on the history of western music during the common practice period (roughly 1600 – 1900). Critical appreciation results from studying the works of the great composers within the context of history: the
Reformation, Enlightenment, Romanticism, the Napoleonic Wars, and the Rise of Nationalism. Included are Bach, Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, and Wagner. No performance, reading knowledge of music, or music theory required. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Fine Art 359. Introduction to Drawing and Design. 3(1). This course is the first for students with no practical art experience such as previous high school drawing experience, private lessons, or keeping a sketchbook. Students with this experience level could consider enrolling in Fine Art 464, Painting and Printmaking, offered spring semesters. Students who need help assessing their skill level should obtain instructor guidance prior to enrolling in the course. Course assignments include hands-on class exercises that teach students to apply the principles of design to common design and drawing tasks. Students will gain practical experience in sketching still life, landscape, and figurative subjects as well as imaginative and creative drawings of their own choice. Students are expected to devote time outside of class practicing skills learned during class time. Final project or final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Fine Art 375. Introduction to Film Studies. 3(1). A structured introduction to cinema and/or cinema history. Course will take a thematic or chronological approach to the study of film as an art form, with attention to developing an understanding of film grammar, terminology, narration, forms of genre, and modes of production. This course will also include a critical component introducing students to many of the central theoretical ideas about cinema that have dominated the field of film studies since the 1950s. Each film is viewed outside of class before it is discussed. Final paper or final project. Prereq: English 211. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Fine Art 464. Painting and Printmaking. 3(2). A course in painting with acrylics and watercolor media. All levels are welcome, from beginners to students with experience; no prior art experience necessary. Projects are designed to teach a variety of techniques, approaches and styles in painting. They start easy, from the basics, and progress to more challenging, personal projects that give students more confidence in their art abilities. Because the course is production-driven, students must expect to spend time outside of class working on their plans and projects. Students can expect to be challenged commensurate with their specific skills and abilities; every class period allows for individual instruction and guidance for success. Final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Fine Art 466. Contemporary Art and Photography. 3(1). Students will explore themes and topics relevant to the contemporary art scene, focusing specifically on photography. They will view, discuss, and respond orally and in writing to a variety of art concepts, styles, and techniques and also learn about the most famous modern and contemporary photographers and their works. No art or photography experience is required, but students should expect a fast-paced overview of today’s art traditions and innovative directions. Final project or final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Fine Art 495. Special Topics. 3(1). Selected special topics in Fine Art. Final exam or final report. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
Fine Art 499. Independent Study.  3(0).  Independent study in art or music. Subject and meetings arranged with the instructor. Prereq: For visual art, one of the visual arts courses and department approval; for music, Fine Art 358 and instructor approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
- Fine Art 499A. Independent Study.  2(0).  Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Fine Art 499B. Independent Study.  1.5(0).  Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Fine Art 499C. Independent Study.  1(0).  Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

**FIRST-YEAR EXPERIENCE (FYE)**
*Administered by the Dean of the Faculty (DFR)*

First-Year Experience 101 (FYE 101).  0(1x).  First-Year Experience (FYE) is a one semester hour course spanning the two semesters of a cadet’s fourth-degree year. Designed to develop cadets’ personal accountability and self-awareness, the purpose of FYE is to accelerate the development of habits of mind needed to succeed in a college environment. The FYE program focuses on building a strong understanding of academic expectations through exposure to and integration of the USAFA Learning Outcomes. Key topics covered in FYE include engaged learning, Academy expectations, time management, learning style assessment, critical thinking, decision making, effective communication, and a passion for lifelong learning. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 0 fall.


**FOREIGN AREA STUDIES (For Ar Stu)**
*Offered by the Department of Economics and Geosciences (DFEG), the Department of Foreign Languages (DFF), the Department of History (DFH), and the Department of Political Sciences (DFPS)*

For Ar Stu 400/401. Intensive Language Study.  3(0).  Intensive foreign language and culture study is academically linked to For Lang 321, For Lang 365, or department head approved alternate upper level course. Upon successful completion of a Cadet Summer Language Immersion Program (CSLIP), the cadet will be given an IU for For Ar Stu 400/401. Final grade will be awarded upon completion of For Lang 321, For Lang 365, or appropriate level class as determined by DFF. Grade for the CSLIP will be Pass/Fail. A minimum of a C in For Lang 321, For Lang 365, or appropriate level class as determined by DFF is required to earn a “Pass” credit for For Ar Stu 400/401. Department head may award Pass/Fail credit for For Ar Stu 400/401 as a separate entity in exceptional circumstances when cadet cannot register for follow-on language course. This course counts toward the Foreign Language Minor. For Ar Stu 401 applies to cadets who have previously earned For Ar Stu 400 credit. Prereq: Grade awarded pending successful completion of For Lang 321 or For Lang 365 (or appropriate level class as determined by DFF). Sem hrs: 3 summer.

For Ar Stu 410. Model Arab League (MAL).  3(1).  Inter-departmental, inter-disciplinary seminar on contemporary issues on the Middle East, preparing Foreign Area Studies majors for regional or national-level competitions of the MAL. Specialists from various departments introduce historical, geographical, political, socio-economic, cultural, linguistic and literary
factors to enhance understanding of a specific region or nation of the Middle East. In addition, enrollees will learn parliamentary and forensic procedures. Portions of the course may be taught in Arabic. Final project or paper. Prereq: C1C or C2C standing, course director’s approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Ar Stu 415. Advanced Model Arab League (AMAL). 3(1). Advanced Inter-departmental, inter-disciplinary seminar on contemporary issues on the Middle East, preparing students for regional or national-level competitions of the MAL. Specialists from various departments introduce historical, geographical, political, socio-economic, linguistic and literary factors to enhance understanding of a specific region or nation of the Middle East. In addition, enrollees serve as class leaders and mentors for students of ForArStu 410, Basic Model Arab League. Enrollees of ForArStu 415 will serve as focal points during the drafting and presentation of point papers and resolutions during the model competitions. Final paper. Prereq: C1C standing, successful completion of ForArStu 410, and course director approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Ar Stu 420. Model Organization of American States (MOAS). 3(1). Inter-departmental, inter-disciplinary seminar on contemporary issues in Latin America, preparing Foreign Area Studies majors for regional or national-level competitions of the MOAS. Specialists from various departments introduce historical, geographical, political, socio-economic, cultural, linguistic and literary factors to enhance understanding of a specific region or country in Latin America. In addition, enrollees will learn parliamentary and forensic procedures. Portions of the course may be taught in Spanish. Final project or paper. Prereq: C1C or C2C standing, course director’s approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Ar Stu 425. Advanced Model Organization of American States (AMOAS). 3(1). Advanced inter-departmental, inter-disciplinary seminar on contemporary issues on Latin America, preparing students for regional or national-level competitions of the MOAS. Specialists from various departments introduce historical, geographical, political, socio-economic, cultural, linguistic and literary factors to enhance understanding of a specific region or nation of Latin America. In addition, enrollees will serve as class leaders and mentors for first-time students of For Ar Stu 420, Basic Model Organization of American States. Enrollees of For Ar Stu 425 will serve as focal points during the drafting and presentation of point papers and resolutions during the model competitions. Final paper. Prereq: C1C standing, successful completion of For Ar Stu 420, course director’s approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Ar Stu 430. Model African Union (MAU). 3(1). Inter-departmental, inter-disciplinary seminar on contemporary issues in Africa, preparing Foreign Area Studies majors for regional or national-level competitions of the MOAU. Specialists from various departments introduce historical, geographical, political, socio-economic, cultural, linguistic and literary factors to enhance understanding of a specific region or country in Africa. In addition, enrollees will learn parliamentary and forensic procedures. Final project or paper. Prereq: C1C or C2C standing, course director’s approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Ar Stu 435. Advanced Model African Union (AMAU). 3(1). Advanced Inter-departmental, inter-disciplinary seminar on contemporary issues on Africa, preparing students for regional or national-level competitions of the MOAU. Specialists from various departments introduce
historical, geographical, political, socio-economic, linguistic and literary factors to enhance understanding of a specific region or nation of Africa. In addition, enrollees will serve as class leaders and mentors for first-time students of For Ar Stu 430, Basic Model Organization of African Unity. Enrollees of For Ar Stu 435 will serve as focal points during the drafting and presentation of point papers and resolutions during the model competitions. Final paper. Prereq: C1C standing, successful completion of For Ar Stu 430, course director’s approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Ar Stu 440. Model European Organizations. 3(1) Interdepartmental, interdisciplinary seminar on contemporary issues in Europe. This course prepares cadets for regional or national-level competitions of the Model NATO and/or Model EU. Specialists from various departments introduce historical, geographical, political, socio-economic, cultural, and civil-military factors to enhance understanding of a specific country or countries in Western Europe. In addition, enrollees will learn parliamentary and forensic procedures. Final Exam, Project, or Paper. Prereq: C1C or C2C standing, course director’s approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

For Ar Stu 445. Advanced Model North Atlantic Treaty Organization (AMNATO). 3(1). Advanced Inter-departmental, inter-disciplinary seminar on contemporary North American and West European issues, preparing students for regional or national-level competitions of the MNATO. Specialists from various departments introduce historical, geographical, political, socio-economic, linguistic and literary factors to enhance understanding of a specific region or nation of Europe. In addition, enrollees will serve as class leaders and mentors for first-time students of For Ar Stu 440, Basic Model North Atlantic Treaty Organization. Enrollees of For Ar Stu 445 will serve as focal points during the drafting and presentation of point papers and resolutions during the model competitions. Final paper. Prereq: C1C standing, successful completion of For Ar Stu 440, course director’s approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Ar Stu 470. France in the 20th Century. 3(1). Inter-disciplinary course taught primarily in French, designed to give For Ar Stu majors with a focus on West European and French language studies a better understanding of 20th century France. It will combine expertise from the Foreign Language, Political Science, Geospatial Science, and History departments to present major factors in the history, politics, and culture of modern France and its unique position in the current international system. Final exam. Prereq: French 321. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Ar Stu 491. Culture and the Military Profession. 3(1). This course presents an overview of the study of cultural concepts, methodologies, and applications pursuant to the roles and missions of the military profession. It addresses culture on multiple levels and across disciplinary boundaries – drawing on the knowledge, literature, and practices of several informed perspectives. The course includes discussion of the heritage of the US military’s application of cultural and ethnographic knowledge; outlines contemporary models for cultural observation, analysis and conclusion; presents theoretical foundations for the various levels of cultural learning (general-, regional-, and specific-culture); applies concepts of cultural study within various case studies and discussion examples; and outlines relevant methodologies drawn from several traditional academic disciplines in the areas of cultural geography, cross-cultural study as a unique interdisciplinary construct with strong application to the US military profession across a broad spectrum of operations and activities. Final exam. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
For Ar Stu 495. Special Topics in Foreign Area Studies. 3(1). Interdisciplinary course for Foreign Area Studies majors. (The following suffixes indicating geo-cultural region of course specialization apply: “A” for Asia, “E” for Eastern Europe, “F” for Africa, “L” for Latin America, “M” for the Middle East, “S” for Russia or Slavic regions, and “W” for Western Europe.). Cultural, literary, linguistic, historical, political, social, economic, geographical, and other pertinent factors bearing on an understanding of the particular region involved are treated by specialists from relevant departments. Portions of the course may be taught in the relevant foreign language. Final paper or final exam. Prereq: C1C or C2C standing, course director’s approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

**FOREIGN LANGUAGES (For Lang)***

Offered by the Department of Foreign Languages (DFF)

Foreign Language Placement:
All cadets who have a background in one of the foreign languages offered at the Academy will be administered a placement examination upon arrival. Based on the results of their examination, cadets will be placed into an appropriate course and level.

Cadets without prior language background and cadets who score low on a placement examination will be placed into For Lang 131 (Basic Sequence), normally in the language of their choice. All 100-level foreign language courses will meet every day. Cadets who place into the 200-level or higher will receive validation credit for For Lang 131-132 and will have fulfilled their two semester foreign language requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Typical Course Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese 221H</td>
<td>222H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For Lang 131-132. (Basic Sequence). 3-3(2'-2').

- Arabic 131-132 Basic Arabic (Fall – Spring)
- Chinese 131-132 Basic Chinese (Fall – Spring)
- French 131-132 Basic French (Fall – Spring)
- German 131-132 Basic German (Fall – Spring)
- Japanese 131-132 Basic Japanese (Fall – Spring)
- Portuguese 131-132 Basic Portuguese (Fall – Spring)
- Russian 131-132 Basic Russian (Fall – Spring)
- Spanish 131-132 Basic Spanish (Fall – Spring)
Basic foreign language study. Introduction to the language, culture, and civilization. Language Learning Center (LLC) supplements classroom instruction. Students are placed in the course on the basis of no prior language background or low placement examination scores. Final exam both semesters. Must be taken sequentially. Sem hrs: For Lang 131 - 3 fall; For Lang 132 - 3 spring. Cadets who successfully complete For Lang 132 will enroll next in For Lang 221.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Intercultural Competencies, Lifelong Development and Contributions, Respect for Human Dignity

Skills: Oral Communication, Written Communication, Information Literacy, Critical Thinking, Decision Making

Knowledge: Civic, Cultural, and International Environments

Portuguese 151. Accelerated Basic Portuguese I. 3(2'). Introduction to the language, culture and civilization. Language Learning Center (LLC) supplements classroom instruction. Students are placed into the course on the basis of prior Spanish language background—level to be determined by the Department of Foreign Languages. Cadets who successfully complete Portuguese 151 will enroll next in Portuguese 152. Final exam. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Portuguese 152. Accelerated Basic Portuguese II. 3(2'). Refinement of communication in the target language. Intensification of aural and reading comprehension. Student presentations and classroom discussions based on readings/topics in culture and civilization of Portuguese. Language Learning Center may supplement classroom instruction. Cadets who successfully complete Portuguese 152 will likely enroll into Portuguese 321 allowing them to bypass Portuguese 221/222. Final Exam. Prereq: Successful completion of Portuguese 151 or placement into this level by DFF. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Lang 221. 3(1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Course Level</th>
<th>(Fall)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Intermediate Arabic I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Intermediate Chinese I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Intermediate French I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Intermediate German I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Intermediate Portuguese I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Intermediate Russian I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refinement of communication in the target language. Intensification of aural and reading comprehension. Student presentations and classroom discussions based on selected readings/topics in culture and civilization of language studied. Language Learning Center may supplement classroom instruction. Final exam. Prereq: Normally for students who have taken For Lang 131-132, or placement into this level by DFF. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

For Lang 222. 3(1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Course Level</th>
<th>(Spring)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>Intermediate Arabic II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

277
### Chinese 222  Intermediate Chinese II (Spring)
### French 222  Intermediate French II (Spring)
### German 222  Intermediate German II (Spring)
### Japanese 222  Intermediate Japanese II (Spring)
### Portuguese 222  Intermediate Portuguese II (Spring)
### Russian 222  Intermediate Russian II (Spring)
### Spanish 222  Intermediate Spanish II (Spring)

Continued refinement of target language. Emphasis on conversational practice and aural comprehension of contemporary spoken language. Student presentations and classroom discussions based on culture and civilization readings/topics in target language. Language Learning Center may supplement classroom instruction. Final exam. Prereq: Successful completion of For Lang 221 or placement into this level by DFF. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

- **For Lang 321. 3(1).**
  - Arabic 321  Advanced Arabic I (Fall)
  - Chinese 321  Advanced Chinese I (Fall)
  - French 321  Advanced French I (Fall)
  - German 321  Advanced German I (Fall)
  - Japanese 321  Advanced Japanese I (Fall)
  - Portuguese 321  Advanced Portuguese I (Fall)
  - Russian 321  Advanced Russian I (Fall)
  - Spanish 321  Advanced Spanish I (Fall)

A capstone communication course designed to enhance the students’ ability in the language and culture. Final exam. Prereq: For Lang 222 or placement into this level by DFF. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

- **For Lang 322. 3(1).**
  - Arabic 322  Advanced Arabic II (Spring)
  - Chinese 322  Advanced Chinese II (Spring)
  - French 322  Advanced French II (Spring)
  - German 322  Advanced German II (Spring)
  - Japanese 322  Advanced Japanese II (Spring)
  - Portuguese 322  Advanced Portuguese II (Spring)
  - Russian 322  Advanced Russian II (Spring)
  - Spanish 322  Advanced Spanish II (Spring)

A follow-on capstone communication course to For Lang 321 designed to further hone the students’ ability in the language and culture. Final exam. Prereq: For Lang 321 or placement into this level by DFF. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

- **For Lang 365. 3(1).**
  - Arabic 365  Arabic Civilization and Culture (Fall)
  - Chinese 365  Chinese Civilization and Culture (Fall)
  - French 365  French Civilization and Culture (Fall)
  - German 365  German Civilization and Culture (Fall)
  - Japanese 365  Japanese Civilization and Culture (Fall)
  - Portuguese 365  Portuguese Civilization and Culture (Fall)

278
Oral discussion of civilization, culture, and contemporary issues (military, political, economic) of the country or countries concerned. Discussion is in the target language and is based on selected readings in that language. This course is a prerequisite for subsequent language courses unless waived by DFF. Final exam, project, or paper. Prereq: Successful completion of For Lang 322 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

German 370. Three Hundred Years of German Immigration to America. 3(1). More than seven million Germans have come to our shores through the centuries, and today some 60 million Americans—one in four—trace their heritage back to German ancestry. This course investigates the reasons why they came and where they settled; and how they were able to endure tremendous hardship only to succeed. Last but not least, we will study the economic, social, scientific, cultural, and political contributions that these immigrants have made to the growth and success of the United States of America. All activities are conducted in German. Final exam, project, or paper. Prereq: German 322 or placement into this level by DFF. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Spanish 365. Spanish Civilization and Culture. 3(1). Oral discussion of civilization, culture, and contemporary issues (military, political, economic) of the country or countries concerned. Discussion is in the target language and is based on selected readings in that language. Final exam, project, or paper. Prereq: Successful completion of Spanish 322 or department approval. This course is a prerequisite for subsequent language courses unless waived by the department. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

French 371. Current Events in the French-Speaking World. 3(1). Cadets will experience a semester-long survey of significant current events in the French-speaking world. They will study and research the cultural, political, economic, and historic factors that affect current reality. The course uses available press, television, radio broadcasts and other means such as the World Wide Web to carry out its objectives. Most of the activities of this course are in seminar format, and emphasis is placed in oral discussions and written production. All the activities in the class are conducted in French. Final exam, project, or paper. Prereq: French 365 or placement into this level by DFF. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Spanish 371. Current Events in the Spanish-Speaking World. 3(1). Cadets will experience a semester-long survey of significant current events in the Spanish-speaking world. They will study and research the cultural, political, economic and historic factors that affect current reality. The course uses available press, television, radio broadcasts and other means such as the World Wide Web to carry out its objectives. Most of the activities of this course are in seminar format, and emphasis is placed in oral discussions and written production. All the activities in the class are conducted in Spanish. Final exam, project, or paper. Prereq: Spanish 365 or placement into this level by DFF. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

French 372. Francophone Cultures. 3(1). Course taught in French on the Francophone movement and the cultures of selected French-speaking countries/regions other than France. In combination with faculty presentations and guidance, cadets will cooperatively research and
discuss various French-speaking countries. Francophone Africa will figure prominently. Focus will be on French influence over the historical, political, and cultural aspects of those countries and the status of that influence today in relation to other regional and global systems. Final exam, project, or paper. Prereq: French 365 or placement into this level by DFF. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Japanese 372. Japanese Society and Culture. 3(1). The purpose of this course is to gain a basic knowledge of Japanese society and culture with particular attention to the areas of governmental organization, diplomatic relations, national defense policy and the constitution. Discussion are conducted in Japanese and based on selected readings in Japanese and/or English. Students learn about Japanese government and its constitution. Students compare what they have learned in other Japanese courses, as well as in courses covering the history, politics, and law of other cultures, in order to gain a better understanding of human civilization as a whole. The class will be team taught with an exchange officer from the Japan Air Self Defense Force. All activities are conducted in Japanese. Final exam, project, or paper. Prereq: Japanese 322 or placement into this level. Sem hrs 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

For Lang 376. 3(1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Survey of important writers, their works, and influences on their societies. Students are provided cultural insights through literature. Discussions are conducted in the target language and based on selected literary works ranging from early times to contemporary periods. Final exam, project or paper. Prereq: For Lang 322 and (French 365 or placement into this level by DFF for French 376, Spanish 365 for Spanish 376, or DFF approval). Sem hrs: 3.

Spanish 377. Introduction to Latin American Literature. 3(1). Primary focus is a survey of important Latin American writers, their works, and influences on their societies. Students are provided cultural insights through literature. Discussions are conducted in the target language and based on selected literary works ranging from early times to contemporary periods. All classes will be conducted in the target language. All assignments will be conducted in the target language. Final exam, project, or paper. Prereq: Spanish 365. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Lang 491. 3(1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Arabic</td>
<td>(Fall of even-numbered years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Chinese</td>
<td>(Fall of even-numbered years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in French</td>
<td>(Fall or Spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in German</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Japanese</td>
<td>(Spring of odd-numbered years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Portuguese</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Russian 491  Advanced Studies in Russian (Fall of odd-numbered years)
Spanish 491  Advanced Studies in Spanish  (Spring)

Language program with primary emphasis on the development of advanced foreign language comprehension skills via a variety of media. All classes will be conducted in the target language. All assignments will be completed in the target language. Final exam, project, or paper. Prereq: For Lang 322 and (French 365 for French 491, Spanish 365 for Spanish 491). Sem hrs: 3.

Chinese 492. Culture and Knowledge of the Chinese Military. 3(1). Provides an introduction to the Chinese People’s Liberation Army and its military service components. Students will be introduced to contemporary military vocabulary and terminology from the Army, Navy, and Air Force, with an emphasis on the Air Force. Students will also learn to identify uniforms and recognize Chinese rank structure, as well as gain a basic understanding of Chinese aircraft, military organizations, and military structure. Discussion topics include the role of women in the Chinese military, an introduction to Chinese military service academies, military law and discipline, and qualifications for Chinese military service. This course describes China’s politico-military structure and will examine China’s philosophy and approach to ancient and contemporary warfare. The course will be taught entirely in Chinese, and course materials will be derived from authentic newspapers, magazines, and other texts, as well as from audio and video clips. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: Chinese 322 or equivalent. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

French 492. French AFA Preparation. 1(0). Language program emphasizing the development of specific/required language skills and an examination of current cultural, military, and political issues. All classes conducted in French. Pass/fail. Final exam. Prereq: French 322 or placement into 300-level and approval by the Superintendent for participation in the French Air Force Academy or Canadian Royal Military Academy Exchange Programs. Sem hrs: 1 spring.

German 492. German AFA Preparation. 1(0). Language program with primary emphasis on the development of specific/required language skills and an examination of current cultural, military, and political issues. All classes will be conducted in the target language. All assignments will be completed in the target language. Pass/fail. Prereq: German 322 or placement into 300-level and approval by the Superintendent for participation in the German Air Force Academy Exchange Program. Sem hrs: 1 spring.

Japanese 492. Japanese AFA Preparation. 1(0). Language program with primary emphasis on the development of specific/required language skills and an examination of current cultural, military, and political issues. All classes will be conducted in the target language. All assignments will be completed in the target language. Pass/fail. Prereq: Japanese 322 or placement into 300-level and approval by the Superintendent for participation in the Japanese Air Force Academy Exchange Program. Sem hrs: 1 (not currently offered).

Spanish 492A. Spanish AFA Preparation. 1(0). Language program with primary emphasis on the development of specific/required language skills and an examination of current cultural, military, and political issues. All classes will be conducted in the target language. All assignments will be completed in the target language. Pass/fail. Prereq: Spanish 365 or placement into 300-level and approval by the Superintendent for participation in the Spanish Air

Spanish 492B. Chilean AFA Preparation. 1(0). Language program with primary emphasis on the development of specific/required language skills and an examination of current cultural, military, and political issues. All classes will be conducted in the target language. All assignments will be completed in the target language. Pass/fail. Prereq: Spanish 365 or placement into 300-level and approval by the Superintendent for participation in the Chilean Air Force Academy Exchange Program. Sem hrs: 1 spring.

For Lang 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics in foreign languages. Final exam, project, or paper. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by Division Chief. Sem hrs: 1-3.

For Lang 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study or research conducted on a tutorial basis. Study may be in any of the seven languages offered by the department. Topic or area of study/research must be approved by the department head. Final exam, project, or term paper. Prereq: DFF approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
  • For Lang 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
  • For Lang 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
  • For Lang 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

**GEOSPATIAL SCIENCE (Geo)**

*Offered by the Department of Economics and Geosciences (DFEG)*

Geo 250. Human Geography: A Global Cultural Awareness. 3(1). This course will introduce students to major ideas, concepts, institutions, and events that shape human cultures and societies. Cadets will develop an understanding of the complex relationship between humans and the environment through the study of human movement, language, religion, race, economic activities, and urban development. A major objective of the course is for cadets to be able to compare and appreciate global cultures in a spatial context. To help cadets achieve this cultural understanding the course uses a comparative approach to the study of global cultures focusing on religions, languages, traditions, ways of life and perceptions. Each cadet should develop a strong appreciation and comprehension of the never-ending and dynamic processes that are continually shaping the Earth, its peoples, and their cultures. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Geo 310. Geospatial Information Analysis. 3(1). This course prepares cadets with the basic tools necessary to make decisions with geographic (geospatial) information. The course introduces data sources and collection techniques (e.g., use of remote sensing and GPS). Cadets will learn methods to transform data into geospatial intelligence appropriate for decision making. Military and civilian applications of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) technology are examined in case studies, and cadets will complete projects to demonstrate the ability to solve an ill-defined spatial problem and make recommendations to a decision maker. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Physics 215. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Geo 351. Introduction to Physical Geography. 3(1). The study of the Earth System (atmosphere, hydrosphere, biosphere, and lithosphere). Focuses on the spatial distributions
within the system, the use of maps to explain the distributions, origins and processes shaping the Earth’s surface, and the influence of humans on the Earth system. Final exam or final research project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Geo 353. Geomorphology. 3(1). An analysis of the dynamic processes, distribution, and structure of the Earth's physical features. Focuses on fundamental concepts of physical geology, climate, soils, and vegetation. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Geo 351. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

Geo 355. Field Experience in the Geosciences. 3(1). This course provides the opportunity for advanced learning in a specific aspect of the Geosciences. Cadets apply prerequisite knowledge to a field-based, practical problem. The course is a combination of classroom instruction and problem design with extensive field experiences addressing the problem. Topics and study sites are variable and determined by the course director. Final exam. Prereq: Geo 250, Geo 310, and Geo 351; or course director approval. Sem hrs: 3 summer.

Geo 370. Military Geography. 3(1). Analysis of the significant influence geography exerts on military operations, war, and national security. Examines how the physical, cultural, political, and economic dimensions of geography and meteorology affect the planning and execution of today's military operations. Final exam or final research project. Prereq: Geo 250 or Geo 351. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Geo 382. Remote Sensing and Imagery Analysis. 3(2). Mechanisms for exploiting the electromagnetic radiation spectrum are investigated using particle and wave theory equations. Digital image processing techniques are presented and applied using the Applied Geography Laboratory facilities and raster data from commercial spaceborne sensing systems. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Physics 215. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Geo 410. Advanced Geospatial Analysis. 3(1). This course equips students with advanced analytical skills to understand and resolve complex geospatial problems. Discussion and projects will integrate advanced geospatial analysis techniques with real world data to address problems similar to those officers may encounter in the operational Air Force. Building on knowledge and expertise learned in Geospatial Information Analysis (Geo 310), students will integrate theoretical geoscience concepts with data analysis and information-extraction techniques. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Geo 310. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Geo 470. Geography of Europe and Russia. 3(1). This course is designed to provide a geographical analysis of the diverse regional-cultural landscapes of Europe, Russia, and Central Asia. This is an advanced human geography course focusing on the complex human interaction with the physical environment. Special attention will be paid to the formation and current status of the entire European cultural area to improve cadet understanding and cultural awareness of topical analysis regarding demography, language, religion, economics, geopolitics, and relations with the rest of the world, to include the United States. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.
Geo 471. Geography of the Americas. 3(1). This course is designed to provide a geographical analysis of the diverse regional-cultural landscapes of North America, South America, and Caribbean regions. This is an advanced human geography course focusing on the complex human interaction with the physical environment. Special attention will be paid to the formation and current status of the entire regional-cultural area to improve cadet understanding and cultural awareness of topical analysis regarding demography, language, religion, economics, geopolitics, and relations with the rest of the world, to include the United States. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall of odd-numbered years.

Geo 475. Geography of Asia. 3(1). This course is designed to provide a geographical analysis of the diverse regional-cultural landscapes of East Asia, Southeast Asia, and the South Asia regions. This is an advanced human geography course focusing on the complex human interaction with the physical environment. Special attention will be paid to the formation and current status of the entire regional-cultural area to improve cadet understanding and cultural awareness of topical analysis regarding demography, language, religion, economics, geopolitics, and relations with the rest of the world, to include the United States. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

Geo 480. Geography of the Middle East and Africa. 3(1). This course is designed to provide a geographical analysis of the diverse regional-cultural landscapes of the Middle East and African regions. This is an advanced human geography course focusing on the complex human interaction with the physical environment. Special attention will be paid to the formation and current status of the entire regional-cultural area to improve cadet understanding and cultural awareness of topical analysis regarding demography, language, religion, economics, geopolitics, and relations with the rest of the world, to include the United States. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

Geo 482. Advanced Remote Sensing. 3(1). Students will explore advanced analysis techniques for extracting information from satellite imagery. Imagery of various spatial and spectral scales will be used, including thermal-infrared and radar imagery. The goal of this course is to provide students with experience in tackling geospatial problems with remote sensing data—from development of the questions, to identification of the necessary data, and finally selection and execution of appropriate analysis techniques. The course will include several case studies. Final project. Prereq: Geo 382. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Geo 495. Special Topics. 3(1). Selected topics in geospatial science. Final project, final exam, or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Geo 498. Capstone in Geospatial Science. 3(2). The course is designed to assess the student’s ability to integrate and synthesize geoscience knowledge, analytical techniques, and research methods using geospatial research tools. This culminating experience will include service-based projects and/or research case studies on topics related to Geospatial Intelligence (GEOINT), human geography, physical geography, and/or regional geography. Will meet every-other lesson. Final project. Prereq: Geo 250, Geo 310, and Geo 351; or course director approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
Geo 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Independent research under the direction of a faculty member. Research paper or final project. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
- Geo 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Geo 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Geo 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

**HISTORY (History)**

*Offered by the Department of History (DFH)*

History 100. Introduction to Military History. 3(1). Survey of the history of Western warfare from the age of gunpowder to the present. Concentrates on the evolving methods and theories of warfare in Europe and the United States. Emphasizes how political, social, economic, and technological factors have combined to shape various changes and continuities in the nature of Western warfare. Written assignments. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*
- **Responsibilities:** Intercultural Competence
- **Skills:** Written Communication
- **Knowledge:** Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power; National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint & Coalition Warfare

History 100S. Scholars Military History. 3(1). This course is the Academy Scholars Program version of the History 100, Introduction to Military History, course. Through the use of major works of military history, cadets examine and analyze several major themes of military history including the importance of leadership, technology, and ideology. Particularly important is warfare’s human dimension: emotion, motivation, and other unquantifiable aspects of individual minds and collective societies. Cadets assess continuity and change in the nature of war, including its intensity and objectives and the close connection between politics and war. History 100S is a seminar in which enrolled scholars will express – in class – their perspectives on relevant topics in a classic learning-focused approach. Discussion forms the bedrock of this course and scholars will actively participate. Final exam. Prereq: Scholar status. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*
- **Responsibilities:** Intercultural Competence
- **Skills:** Written Communication
- **Knowledge:** Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power; National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint & Coalition Warfare

History 200Z. Essential Issues in United States History. 3(1). An examination of our nation’s history from its colonial origins to the present. Surveying the broad landscape of America’s past, we will explore the people and institutions that have helped to shape political, intellectual, social, and economic change over time. This course will pay special attention to those issues involving racial and ethnic minorities, gender equality, and constitutional freedoms in the development of American identities. We will also examine the dynamics of historical continuity in the United...
States. Ultimately, this course should help cadets arrive at a clearer and more meaningful understanding of our nation’s past, cadets’ relationship to that past, and one’s responsibility as a citizen-airman in a free society. Written assignments. Final exam. Prereq: History 100. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

History 230. Historiography and Methodology. 3(1). A history practicum that is the “how to” course for history majors. The course begins with a survey of historiography, or “the history of historical writing.” Most of the course is devoted to practicing historical methodology (historical "detective work," critical analysis of evidence, asking and answering historical questions, and oral and written presentation skills). Each student will write and present a major research paper on a topic of their choosing. Final paper. Prereq: History 100 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

History 300. World History. 3(1). A survey of the major pre-modern civilizations and the development and diffusion of modern cultures throughout the world. This course examines the interaction of traditional and modern cultures culminating with the turbulent twentieth century, and highlights the global impact of political, religious, ideological, military, economic, and social developments. Written assignments. Final exam. Prereq: History 100. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

- Responsibilities: Intercultural Competence
- Skills: Information Literacy, Written Communication, Critical Thinking
- Knowledge: National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint & Coalition Warfare; Civic, Cultural, and International Environments

History 300S. Scholars World History. 3(1). This course is the Academy Scholars Program version of History 300, Introduction to World History. Through the use of major works of world history, cadets examine and analyze several major themes of world history focusing on the role that the interaction of people and societies, technological advances, and environmental factors such as disease, geography, and energy have played in shaping world history. Discussion forms the bedrock of this course and Scholars will actively participate. Final exam. Prereq: History 100 or 100S and Scholar status. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

- Responsibilities: Intercultural Competence
- Skills: Information Literacy, Written Communication, Critical Thinking
- Knowledge: National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint & Coalition Warfare; Civic, Cultural, and International Environments

History 320. History of Technology and Warfare. 3(1). Examines the relationship of technology to warfare on land, at sea, and in the air from antiquity to the present. Investigates the roots of weapons technology in the social, political, and engineering context. Special treatment is afforded to the impact of engineering and the industrial revolution on the development of technology and the subsequent impact on warfare. The interrelationship of technology, tactics, and strategy provides the thematic framework. Several lessons are devoted...
to case studies of battles and campaigns that illustrate significant developments. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 100. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

History 325. History of Christianity. 3(1). A historical survey of the Christian church from its ancient Jewish roots to the modern period. The course will examine the significant changes and continuities of Christianity since its founding. Topics include the ancient Jewish kingdoms, the Church’s beginning under Jesus and the Apostles, the Age of Martyrs, the writings of the Church Fathers, the Christianization of the Roman Empire, the medieval civilization of Christendom, the Crusades, the Reformation, the effects of the Enlightenment, and the global spread of Christianity. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 300. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

History 332. History of U.S. Foreign Relations. 3(1). Examines major developments in U.S. foreign relations from colonial times to the present. The course focuses on the myriad of ways Americans interacted with people and nations around the world, including Africa, East Asia, Europe, Latin America, the Middle East, and Russia. Specific consideration is given to the roles of social issues, economic interests, and security concerns in explaining both official foreign policy and unofficial relationships. Coursework centers on classroom lecture and discussion, and extensive analysis of interpretive essays and primary documents. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 300. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

History 335. History of the American West. 3(1). A study of the special contributions of the American West to the evolution of the United States. Throughout their history Americans have been intrigued and fascinated by their vast frontier. The American frontier served as a granary and a safety valve while helping to shape the American character. This course will explore the validity of Frederick Jackson Turner's frontier thesis and the events that made the West unique. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 100. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

History 336. History of the American South. 3(1). Examines the special contributions of the South to the evolution of the United States, and analyzes the major themes of Southern history in the eighteenth, nineteenth, and twentieth centuries. Emphasis will be placed on understanding ideas and values, especially as the people of the South have perceived them, and their role in Southern society. This course will focus on how Southern society evolved differently from the rest of the United States, and seemingly over a century and a half merged with mainstream America while maintaining a unique identity. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 100. Sem hrs: 3 fall of odd-numbered years.

History 338. Colonial Warfare. 3(1). A comprehensive examination of the competition and conflicts that resulted from European explorations and conquests of the fifteenth, sixteenth, and seventeenth centuries that erupted into serial warfare in the eighteenth century. These conflicts exposed all sides to different modes of warfare that would shape future combat. This course examines the causes for these wars (with an emphasis on the conflicts in North America), the changes in tactics and strategy that resulted from the clash of cultures, and the ideologies that sprang from colonization. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 100. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.
History 339. The American Civil War. 3(1). A multidimensional examination of the causes, conduct, and legacy of the American Civil War. An in-depth analysis of Southern sectionalism will precede a comprehensive discussion of all aspects of the war itself: military, economic, cultural, social, political, technological and ideological. The course will conclude by describing the short and long-term effects of the war on the American military establishment. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 100. Semester hrs: 3 fall.

History 340. History of Colonial Latin America. 3(1). Examines the Native American, Iberian, and African origins of colonial civilization, with special emphasis on the colonial society that evolved after the Spanish and Portuguese conquests. Students will examine the nature of pre-Columbian societies, colonial government, labor systems, landholding patterns, the role of the Church in society, and the Latin American wars of independence. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 300. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

History 341. History of Modern Latin America. 3(1). Examines the post-1825 period of Latin American history. Explains aftermath of the wars of independence, the formation of nation-states, and the emergence of Latin American identities throughout the nineteenth century. Treats major issues of the twentieth century, including political change, industrialization, foreign influence, military institutions, social and demographic pressures, and the United States's role in different national contexts. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 300. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 342. History of Traditional Asia. 3(1). A survey of the major political, economic, and socio-cultural developments in Asia (primarily China, Japan, India, and Southeast Asia) from prehistoric times to the arrival of the Europeans in the sixteenth century. Explores the major themes of the traditional foundations of Asia, change and continuity, the structure of the traditional Asian world order, and the impact of contact with the European maritime powers. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 300. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

History 343. History of Modern Asia. 3(1). A survey of the major political, economic, and socio-cultural developments in Asia (primarily China, Japan, India, and Southeast Asia) from roughly the sixteenth century to the present day. Explores the major themes of the traditional foundations of Asia, the impact of Western imperialism in Asia, the impact of Western ideologies on Asian thought, the importance of technological change, and the significance of political, economic, and cultural leaders. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 300. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 344. Foundations of European History. 3(1). How did the European continent rise from being a cultural and intellectual backwater to become a political and military powerhouse which eventually extended its influence across the globe? What powerful connections link the ancient world with the present government, religion and culture of the West? Through this survey of European history from Antiquity to 1789, discover how the continent was transformed. Major aspects of European development are analyzed, including ancient Greece, the Roman Republic and Roman Empire, the advent of Christianity, feudalism, the Renaissance, the Reformation, the rise of the nation-state, and the Enlightenment. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 300. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
History 345. Modern European History. 3(1). A survey of the political, social, and cultural history of modern Europe, beginning with the French Revolution and continuing through both world wars to contemporary Europe. Major themes include Napoleonic Europe, the industrial revolutions, the European nationalistic movements, World War I, the inter-war Years, World War II, the decline of the European empires, the Cold War, and the demise of monolithic regimes. This course concludes with a study of the legacies of the Cold War and the advent of the European Union. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 300. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 346. History of Russia. 3(1). Survey of Russian and inner Eurasian domestic and foreign affairs from the ninth century to 1917. Emphasis on the ways in which Eastern, Western, and native influences promoted continuity within the Tsarist Russian state, to include: autocracy, church-state relations, imperialism and non-Russian peoples, great power status, foreign power intervention, and modernization. Final exam and/or final project. Coreq: History 300. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

History 347. History of Modern Russia. 3(1). Survey of domestic and foreign affairs from 1900 to the present. Focuses on the dynamics of the Russian Empire’s society and government under the last tsar through the Bolshevik seizure of power. Reviews Communist attempts and the final failure to develop a legitimate Soviet state, resulting in fragmentation into fifteen independent nations, including the Russian Federation. Gives special attention to the unique synthesis of military and economic power leading to "superpower" status and its eventual demise. Final exam and/or final project. Coreq: History 300. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 351. The Foundations of Modern America. 3(1). Examines the political, intellectual, social, and economic origins and development of the United States from the first settlements through the Reconstruction period (1865-1877). Emphasizes the importance of the colonial experience, the Revolution, the national period, the growth of democracy, westward expansion, and the Civil War and Reconstruction in shaping modern America. Final exam and/or final project. Coreq: History 300. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

History 352. The History of Modern America. 3(1). Continues the examination of the political, intellectual, social, and economic development of the United States from the late nineteenth century to the present. Concentrates on the growth of the United States as a major economic and political power. Special attention is given to the impact of industrialization, urbanization, immigration, reform movements, mass culture, domestic economic fluctuations, governmental expansion, and military involvements during the twentieth century. Final exam and/or final project. Coreq: History 300. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

History 363. Unconventional Warfare. 3(1). Surveys the evolution, theory, and practice of insurgent and revolutionary warfare throughout the world from the 17th century to the present. Special attention is given to the 20th century. Examines counterinsurgency operations in various areas and circumstances. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 100. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

History 367. Ancient, Medieval and Early Modern Warfare. 3(1). A broad survey providing a deeper background for the understanding of modern war. The course begins with the rise of
organized warfare in the Near East, focusing on the Assyrian and Persian military systems, traces
the development and operations of the Greek and Roman military systems, and then moves to the
evolution of feudal warfare and its eventual metamorphosis into the earliest forms of modern
war, culminating in the Thirty Years War. Moslem, Byzantine, Chinese, and Japanese forms of
warfare are also addressed to complete a general survey of the roots of modern warfare. Final
exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 100. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

History 368. World War II. 3(1). A study of the largest conflict in human history, including a
detailed analysis of the causes, ideologies, strategies, technologies, and campaigns of the war.
Students will also examine the economic and social implications of the war on various nation
states. Major themes include the role of military and political leadership, the nature of coalition
warfare, and the role of the modern officer in combat. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq:
History 100. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 369. Limited War in the Twentieth Century: Korea and Vietnam. 3(1). America's wars
in Korea and Vietnam established new patterns of limited warfare. Within the contexts of the
superpower system and a nuclear arms race, the United States tried to fight wars that would
achieve limited aims with limited means. This course will examine the Korean and Vietnam
Wars as part of larger patterns of contemporary history. Studies will place special emphasis on
the role of technology, foreign policy, domestic social and political climates, and the long-term
implications of American strategy and policymaking. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq:
History 100. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

History 370. World War I. 3(1). A detailed analysis of the epochal event of the twentieth
century. Students explore the role of ideology, military and social doctrine, alliance systems, and
European militarism on the outbreak and conduct of total war in Europe. Detailed analysis of the
disparate military environments of stalemate on the Western Front, deadlock on the high seas
and maneuver warfare on the Eastern Front will illustrate the struggle between military doctrine
and emerging technology. Special emphasis will be placed on the integration of air power and
the emergence of modern paradigms for conducting warfare. Final exam and/or final project.
Prereq: History 100. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

History 371. Airpower History. 3(1). History of the air weapon with primary emphasis on
leadership and tactics. Covers global development of military airpower, stressing the constant
interplay among personalities, institutions, theories, technology, combat experience, and
evolving doctrine. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 100. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 372. Sea Power and Modern Warfare. 3(1). History of sea weapons with primary
emphasis on technology, tactics, and leadership as they have evolved from 1000 BC to the
present. World-wide treatment stresses the constant interplay among personalities, institutions,
theories, technology, combat experience, and the evolving doctrine. Final exam and/or final
project. Prereq: History 100. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

History 373. History of Sub-Saharan Africa. 3(1). A survey of Sub-Saharan African history,
the course will essentially answer the question, “why is Sub-Saharan Africa the way it is today,”
by focusing on three eras—the pre-colonial period, the colonial period, and the post-colonial
period—and the great transitions between them. The course will help students understand the influence of geography and climate, religion, warfare, disease, economics and trade, and domestic and international politics, as well as other forces, on African peoples and societies over time. Written assignments. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 300. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 374. Foundations of Middle Eastern History. 3(1). Introductory historical survey of early civilizations in the Middle East and North Africa from the dawn of civilization to the fall of Constantinople to the Ottoman Empire in 1453. Emphasis on the classical empires of the Near East, developments and contributions of Judaism and Christianity, the birth and spread of Islam, the impact of the Crusaders and Mongols on the region, and the rise to dominance of the "gunpowder empires." Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 300. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

History 375. Modern Middle Eastern History. 3(1). A survey of domestic and foreign affairs of the Middle East and North Africa from the rise of the Ottoman Empire to the present. Emphasis on the impact of imperialism, nationalism, constitutionalism, modernization, and reform. Analyzes independence movements of the twentieth century, the Arab-Israeli conflict, the Zionist and Islamic fundamentalist movements, the Gulf War, and other contemporary trends, problems, and challenges. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 300. Prior completion of History 374 is recommended but not required. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 376. A History of Space Power: Conquest of the New Frontier. 3(1). History of space power with primary emphasis on the U.S. and Soviet space programs during the Cold War and beyond (ICBMs to satellites; the electronics revolution to manned space programs) and their origins in the German V- programs of World War II. Examines the interplay between leadership, politics, society, technology, the USAF's ambivalent relationship with this new expression of military power, and the associated doctrinal challenges. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 100. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

History 381. Topics in Asian Military History. 3(1). A survey of the military history of Asia. Examines the evolution of warfare in Asia, including the political, economic, and social roles played by military forces, the influence of Western military science, and the impact of the global conflicts of the twentieth century. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 100. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

History 382. Topics in African Military History. 3(1). A survey of the military history of Africa. Examines the evolution of warfare in Africa, including the political, economic, and social roles played by military forces, the influence of Western military science, and the impact of the global conflicts of the twentieth century. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 100. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

History 383. Topics in Middle Eastern Military History. 3(1). A survey of the military history of the Middle East. Examines the evolution of warfare in the Middle East, including the political, economic, and social roles played by military forces, the influence of Western military science, and the impact of the global conflicts of the twentieth century. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 100. Sem hrs: 3 fall of odd-numbered years.
History 384. Topics in Latin American Military History. 3(1). A survey of the military history of Latin America. Examines the evolution of warfare in Latin America, including the political, economic, and social roles played by military forces, the influence of Western military science, and the impact of the global conflicts of the twentieth century. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 100. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

History 385. Topics in Russian and Inner Eurasian Military History. 3(1). A survey of the military history of Russia and other Inner Eurasia. Examines the evolution of warfare in Russia and Inner Eurasia, including the political, economic, and social roles played by military forces, the influence of Western military science, and the impact of the global conflicts of the twentieth century. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 100. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

History 394. The American Way of War. 3(1). This course surveys the history of American warfare from the colonial period to the present. It focuses primarily on the nature of American warfare, and addresses the question of whether there is a peculiar American way of war. The course deals with such issues as the American attitude toward war, civil-military relations, force structure, the role of professional leadership, and the impact of technology. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 100. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

History 457. History of Military Thought. 3(1). Historical investigation of the ideas of selected major military thinkers from the time of Machiavelli to the present. Emphasis is on those writers whose impact on evolving strategy and doctrine, whether on land, sea or in the air, has been most far-reaching. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 100 and C1C Standing. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

History 480. Studies in American Civilization. 3(1). Examines conflict and stability at various historical periods in American society; emphasizing such institutions as government, education, religion, the military, business, the family, media, and sports. Focus will change each semester. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 351 and History 352, or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 483. Great Americans. 3(1). Examines the role of the individual in American history. Through the illuminating prism of biography, the lives of selected prominent Americans will be studied in order to understand the unique personal qualities that contributed to their success and to determine the extent to which individual actions impact the course of history. Political, military, business, labor, scientific, and literary figures will be featured. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 300. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

History 495. Special Topics. 3(1). Selected topics in history. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 300. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

History 498. Global Dimensions of History. 3(1). An examination of the dynamic forces influential in shaping global history. Explores time, space (geography), politics, economics and society in the context of universal and world history. Special attention is given to the impact of varying cultural perspectives upon individual historical understanding. The current process of
globalization and its many challenges are also explored. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: History 230 and C1C standing. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 499. Independent Study.  3(0). Reading and research in any recognized area of historical study. Areas selected by instructor depend on student interest. Research paper or intensive reading program with written analysis of assigned works. Prereq: Department approval and 3.0 cum GPA. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
- History 499A. Independent Study.  2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- History 499B. Independent Study.  1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- History 499C. Independent Study.  1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

HUMANITIES (Hum)
Offered by the Departments of the Humanities Division

Hum 200. Introduction to the Humanities.  3(1). Interdisciplinary course. A seminar-style introduction to the intellectual history of Western Civilization through literature, philosophy, the fine-arts, and the history of law and science. The course aims to lay the foundation for further study in the disciplines of the humanities, to enhance integrated knowledge and critical thinking, and to prepare students for advanced study. Hum 200 is a core substitute for English 211 and can be taken by cadets enrolled in the Academy Scholars Program. Final project. Prereq: Course director approval. (Administered by the Humanities Division Chair). Sem hrs: 3 spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:
Skills: Oral and Written Communication, Critical Thinking
Knowledge: Civic, Cultural, and International Environments

Hum 400. Humanities Seminar.  3(1). Interdisciplinary course. A seminar focused on the history of Western Civilization, through literature, the arts, and philosophy. Related topics include the history of law and history of science, and their impact on trends in the humanities. This approach is invaluable for enhancing integrated knowledge and critical thinking, and is excellent preparation for cadets wishing to pursue graduate studies. Hum 400 is a core substitute for English 411. Cadets enrolled in the Academy Scholars Program (ASP) who completed Hum 200 may take Hum 400 toward ASP requirements. Cadets enrolled in the ASP who did not take Hum 200 may elect to take Hum 400S. Final project. Prereq: 3.0 cum GPA and course director approval. (Administered by the Humanities Division Chair). Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Hum 401. Humanities Divisional Core Substitute.  3(0). This course can only be awarded for coursework accomplished during a semester of study abroad (CSSAP), international exchange (CSEAP), or service academy exchange (SAEP). With applicable Department Head or Division Chair approval, this course can fulfill the core requirement for English 411, MSS 415/416, or Philos 310. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Hum 402. Scholarship Studies.  2(1). Scholarship Studies is an interdisciplinary course designed to prepare cadets for the rigors of Rhodes, Marshall, Gates, and Churchill scholarship application processes. The course helps cadets to focus on refining their leadership skills, increase awareness of application and interview subjects, and develop the intellectual methods
required to articulate the complexities of modern problems. The course further prepares scholarship applicants for advanced academic studies. Enrollment consists primarily of first-class cadets. Pass/fail. Prereq: GSC approval. (Administered by the Graduate Studies Office of Student Academic Affairs). Sem hrs: 2 fall.

Hum 430. The Holocaust. 3(1). The subject of the Holocaust, the destruction of the Jews of Europe and others at the hands of the Nazis and their collaborators, is of great significance in the history of human civilization. The extensive documentation of this systematic genocide lends itself to a pedagogical examination of critical lessons in the study of human history and behavior, as well as ethical issues. Through this investigation, cadets can also understand what it means to be a responsible citizen and soldier. Final exam. Prereq: History 300 or divisional approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

Hum 461. Russian Literature. 3(1). A study of representative Russian authors (such as Pushkin, Chekhov, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, Sholokhov, Pasternak, and Solzhenytsyn) in their historical and cultural setting and their impact on the shaping of the national character of the Russian people. Final exam. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Hum 463. Far Eastern Literature. 3(1). An historical survey and analysis of major literary works of the Far East with emphasis on China and Japan. Final exam. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Hum 475. Army Heritage and Operations. 3(1). Survey of the United States Army, its history and traditions, doctrine, and tactics. This course prepares students for commissioning as Army officers and attendance at the Army’s Basic Officer Leader Course Phase II (BOLC II) by familiarizing them with the history and heritage of the Army; providing a basic understanding of fundamental Army operational and tactical doctrine; and introducing students to small unit leadership, doctrine, tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTP) of company grade leadership – Troop Leading Procedures (TLP). Written assignments, land navigation, and Tactical Exercise Without Troops (TEWT). Prereq: C1C standing; priority given to cadets with submitted written requests for Army Service Transfer (cross commissioning). Final exam. (Administered by Department of History). Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Hum 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics in humanities. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Department approval. Semester hours and offering time determined by department (not more than 3 sem hrs).

**LAW**

*Offered by the Department of Law (DFL)*

Law 220. Law for Air Force Officers. 3(1). A core course introducing cadets to the legal knowledge and skills they will need as Air Force officers and educated citizens. The course examines the nature of law and its role in American society and the military; provides an overview of the American civilian and military justice legal systems; examines selected foundational constitutional rights, particularly as they apply in the armed forces; and introduces substantive areas of the law that military officers likely will encounter in their official capacities,
including criminal law, military administrative law, and the law of armed conflict. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Service to the Nation
Skills: Written Communication, Decision Making
Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character

Law 220S. Law for Air Force Officers. 3(1). A core substitute for cadets in the Academy Scholars Program, introducing them to the discipline of Law through readings from original classic works and appellate court opinions exploring principles they will apply as Air Force officers and educated citizens. Examining the nature of law and its role in American society and the military, the course emphasizes enrichment in critical thinking and verbal and written expression by addressing foundational principles of constitutional, criminal, military, and international law. Classroom discussion and debate are the primary pedagogies and written works are the significant assessments. Final paper, final project, or final exam. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Service to the Nation
Skills: Written Communication, Decision Making
Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character

Law 221. Legal Research and Writing. 3(1). This gateway course is designed to introduce Legal Studies majors to the research and communication skills they will need to be successful in this major. Following an introduction to the fundamentals of legal reasoning and legal research, students will learn to write a scholarly paper on a current legal issue. Related to the scholarly paper, students will participate in exercises that will assist them with organization, content, critical-thinking, citation, and proper usage and style. Students will also conduct research related to one or more legal problems based on fact scenarios that present ill-defined issues of law and draft legal memoranda providing legal analysis and conclusions. Final paper. Prereq/Coreq: Law 220. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Law 321. Legal Advocacy. 3(1). This course uses and expands the fundamental legal research and writing skills learned in Law 221. Students learn the additional skills needed to effectively advocate a position. Using various processes, students will enhance their ability to critically analyze facts, identify the important issues, and sharpen their oral and written advocacy skills. Starting with the research and writing skills acquired in Law 221, students will be taught and exercise fundamental advocacy skills. As students improve their fundamental skills, more advanced advocacy skills, such as those used in trials and other legal proceedings, will be introduced. As students progress beyond trial skills, they will have an opportunity to develop more advanced, written and oral advocacy skills, such as those practiced before the U.S. Supreme Court and other appellate level courts. Final project. Prereq/Coreq: Law 221. (A student taking the earlier version of Law 221 must have departmental approval to take Law 321.) Sem hrs: 3 fall.
Law 331. Criminal Law and Procedure. 3(1). This course examines selected crimes and defenses and focuses on how and why selected constitutional rights constrain the government and protect individual liberties in the context of criminal law and procedure. Skills emphasized include critical thinking, legal problem-solving, and oral and written communication. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Law 220 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Law 340. Business Law. 3(1). An in-depth study of law governing commerce and business organizations in the United States. Emphasis will be placed on contracts, formation of business organizations and laws which regulate the workplace environment. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Law 220 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Law 351. U.S. Constitutional Law. 3(1). This course is an in-depth analysis of selected provisions of the U.S. Constitution and Supreme Court decisions interpreting them. Topics include powers of the branches of the federal government, federal-state relations, and individual rights as limitations on governmental power. Skills emphasized include critical thinking, legal problem-solving, and oral and written communication. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Law 220 and C1C or C2C standing. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Law 360. Law and Literature. 3(1). This interdisciplinary seminar entails the in-depth study of selected literary works that provide insights and raise questions concerning important legal issues and the nature and purposes of law. Emphasis will be placed on developing critical reading, speaking, and writing skills. Final report. Prereq: English 211 and Law 220. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

Law 363. International Law. 3(1). A course studying the legal principles which govern relations among nations. Students will study the historical development of international law and important principles which govern relations among nations today. Topics may include sources of International Law, statehood, sovereign immunity, diplomatic relations, the United Nations and other international organizations, treaties, extraterritorial jurisdiction, international courts, law of the sea, the UN Charter, and peacekeeping operations. Final exam or final paper. Prereq: Law 220 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Law 421. Law for Commanders. 3(1). This course is more than just a continuation and expansion of Law 220, Law for Air Force Officers. Focus is on using real-world scenarios to help students think like a commander who has respect for the rule of law, knows how to evaluate basic legal advice about a problem, and appropriately uses it to make good decisions for the Air Force. Examines command authority over AF personnel, the extent of that authority to accomplish the mission and instill good order and discipline, the effective use of disciplinary tools, and common command/legal concerns facing leaders. This is a hands-on, application class that allows students to practice problem-solving skills and to communicate solutions and rationale in an appropriate manner. Cadets cannot earn credit for both Law 421 and Law 422. Final exam or final paper/project. Prereq: Law 220 and Legal Studies major with C1C standing or departmental approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Law 422. Commander’s Use of Military Law. 3(1). This course is designed for students who have not had an in-depth study of law beyond Law 220. This course is more than just a
continuation and expansion of Law 220, Law for Air Force Officers. Focus in on using real-world scenarios to help students think like a commander who has respect for the rule of law, knows how to evaluate basic legal advice about a problem, and appropriately uses it to make good decisions for the Air Force. Examines command authority over AF personnel, the extent of that authority to accomplish the mission and instill good order and discipline, the effective use of disciplinary tools, and common command/legal concerns facing leaders. This is a hands-on application class that allows students to practice problem-solving skills and to communicate solutions and rationale in an appropriate manner. Cadets cannot earn credit for both Law 421 and Law 422. Final exam or final paper/project. Prereq: Law 220 and C1C standing or departmental approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Law 440. Cyberlaw. 3(1). This course explores the multitude of legal issues affected by the use of computers and the Internet. The course closely examines the evolution of criminal law in cyberspace, specifically the problems associated with jurisdiction, the right of privacy, search and seizure, and evidence. The course will also examine how cyberspace impacts the law of war, including what constitutes the use of force in cyberspace, and how this all influences traditional notions of sovereignty. Although some basic technical information will be discussed during the semester, this course is designed for the non-technical student. The emerging legal issues discussed will also stimulate the interest of the technical student. As future commanders, cadets must be prepared to handle computer related legal issues, whether criminal, intellectual property, or use of force. This course will discuss these emerging problems of the 21st century. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Law 220. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Law 456. National Security Law. 3(1). This course offers an examination of the domestic and international legal authority affecting US national security matters and the command and control of the key instruments of the national security, focusing on the US military. Topics include: Presidential and Congressional treaty and war powers under the Constitution; command and control of the military under the modern national security system; legal authority for the international use of force; intelligence and information security law; terrorism and unconventional warfare; and domestic uses of military and the Posse Comitatus Act. Final exam or report. Prereq: Law 220. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Law 463. Modern Application of the Law of Armed Conflict (LOAC). 3(1). This course provides a detailed introduction to the international laws governing armed conflicts. Topics covered may include the resort to force, rules on conduct of hostilities, treatment and status of prisoners, the laws of occupation, and the relationship with human rights law. Students will study international agreements such as the Geneva and Hague Conventions and will examine decisions of international courts, the U.S Supreme Court, and courts-martial to determine how the law of war is explained, interpreted, and applied to important historical and current conflicts. Final exam or final paper. Prereq: Law 220 and Law 363 (or department approval). Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Law 466. Advanced Topics in the Law of Armed Conflict (LOAC). 3(2x). This course goes beyond fundamental principles and primary sources of LOAC from Law 463, focusing on unsettled questions and contemporary issues. Topics include the modern use of force, definitions of combatants, the interplay of LOAC and human rights law, international criminal tribunals,
rule of law efforts, and other current issues. Students explore primary and secondary sources in a seminar setting, enhancing critical analysis and sharpening oral and written communication skills. This course meets for the first 20 lessons of the semester. Final paper, final project, or final exam. Prereq: Law 463 and department permission. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Law 480. Topics in Constitutional Law and Appellate Advocacy. 3(1). This course focuses on detailed analysis of two related constitutional law questions that are presented in a hypothetical case problem. The selected constitutional law questions will reflect important public policy issues that are currently being litigated in the lower courts, but have not yet reached the Supreme Court. Students will research the relevant authorities cited in the case problem and write analytical case briefs, legal memoranda, and a persuasive appellate brief. Students will also argue both sides of one question in the case before a moot Supreme Court. Final project or final exam. Department permission required. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Law 485. Legal Studies Capstone. 3(2). This course uses multiple law-related scenarios based upon contemporary military, national, and international issues. It affords students the opportunity to integrate knowledge and expertise acquired in other law courses and further hone their analytical and communication skills as they work together to identify and resolve complex legal issues. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Law 421 and Legal Studies major with C1C standing or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Law 495. Special Topics. 3(1). Selected topics or topics in law. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Law 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Study and research in a legal topic or topics of choice for students who have demonstrated their ability for advanced study in regularly offered enrichment courses. Topics and meetings arranged with the instructor. Final report(s). Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Law 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Law 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Law 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

MANAGEMENT (Mgt)
Offered by the Department of Management (DFM)

Mgt 303. Management Perspectives. 3(2). Managers are responsible for systems architecture and maintenance. These roles demand the development of life-long learners who can creatively solve organizational problems through the adaptive use of information. This course will help cadets understand their role as a systems architect, while informing their need to work diligently throughout their time in the major. Managerial competence is dependent on the acquisition of requisite variety, which can only be obtained by mastering each management area. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Mgt major or Department Head approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Mgt 337. Managerial Finance. 3(1). A study of financial decisions and their effects on organizations. Emphasis is on developing the concept of risk/return tradeoff as well as inter-temporal monetary tradeoffs. Topics include time value of money (including stock and bond
valuation), project capital budgeting and analysis, cost of capital, and capital structure (including dividend policy). A key construct is the impact of decisions on the value of the firm. Case studies and problems expose the student to current financial problems and their solutions. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Mgt 341 or AIC approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Mgt 341. Financial Accounting. 3(1). Analysis of business transactions and recording of business data taught from the perspective of understanding the theoretical and practical issues in measurement of income, assets, liabilities and owner's equity. Annual reports used to perform financial statement analysis. Alternative accounting methodologies permitted under GAAP are explored. Final exam or final project. Coreq: Mgt 303 or AIC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Mgt 342. Managerial Accounting. 3(1). Focuses on the uses of accounting information by managers. Discusses full cost accounting and responsibility accounting, from the perspective of data collection and analysis, for short and long range decisions. Topics include cost behavior, activity-based costing, contribution margin analysis, measurement of cost of goods manufactured, capital budgeting, and management control systems. Final exam. Prereq: Mgt 341 or AIC approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Mgt 345. Organizational Behavior and Human Resource Management. 3(2). An introduction to individual and group theories of behavior and their integration into the organization as-a-whole. Foundational management and organizational behavior theories are applied to the understanding of how to make decisions based on accurate diagnoses of situations that involve people in organizational systems. Behavioral theories will be applied to human capital issues such as human resource planning, job design/analysis, recruitment and selection, performance appraisal, pay-for-performance, career development, ethical behavior and treatment, and legal issues in the workplace. Topics will apply to both the public and private sectors. Students learn through a variety of experiential exercises and case studies. Final exam or final project. Coreq: Mgt 303 or AIC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Mgt 361. Advanced Topics in Organizational Behavior and Theory. 3(1). This course builds on concepts presented in Mgt 303 and Mgt 345, primarily examining the nexus of the individual and the organization while investigating the complexity of contemporary management challenges. Management theories are evaluated in relationship to contemporary thought in the discipline, and applied interactively across case studies and experiential exercises. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Mgt 303, Mgt 345, or AIC approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Mgt 372. Introduction to Investments. 3(1). This course introduces financial markets, investment vehicles (stocks, bonds, mutual funds, and derivatives), and retirement planning. Specific topics include time value of money, risk and return, valuation, portfolio mathematics, behavioral finance, and the basics of mutual funds. Additionally, officer-relevant personal finance discussions enrich the core material. This course is introductory in nature and assumes no knowledge of accounting or financial markets. A term project provides experience in comprehensive portfolio management—developing and analyzing investment opportunities for a young officer’s portfolio. Designed for non-Management majors. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

299
Mgt 375. Market Analysis. 3(1). This course emphasizes how marketing concepts can be used to analyze different markets to both determine customer needs, and to deliver customer value. Both product and service markets are analyzed with special emphasis on government and public sector concerns. This course covers market research, segmentation, distribution, supply chain, cost, and pricing considerations. In addition, this course is designed to provide cadets certain market analysis tools they will find useful in Mgt 419, Technological Innovation Management. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Mgt 382. Investments. 3(1). This course introduces financial markets, investment vehicles (stocks, bonds, mutual funds, and derivatives), and retirement planning. Specific topics include time value of money, risk and return, valuation, portfolio mathematics, behavioral finance, and the basics of mutual funds. Additionally, officer-relevant personal finance discussions enrich the core material. This course assumes a prior knowledge of the principles developed in Financial Accounting. This course may be completed before, after, or concurrently with Managerial Finance. A term project provides experience in comprehensive portfolio management—developing and analyzing investment opportunities for a young officer’s portfolio. Final exam and/or final project. Coreq: Mgt 341. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Mgt 391. Information Technology for Organizations. 3(1). This course examines how organizations use information technology to support the four major management functions of planning, organizing, leading, and controlling. Topics include information systems management, telecommunications, hardware trends, data warehousing, and information security in cyberspace. Students develop proficiency with current database and spreadsheet applications. Application of contemporary theory to both critical issues in the public and private sectors is stressed through seminars, case studies, field trips, and projects. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Mgt 392. Organizational Networks in Cyberspace. 3(1). This course examines how organizations use information technology to develop and manage relationships with external institutions. Topics covered include electronic commerce, supply chain management, customer relationship management, e-government, and electronic networking in cyberspace. Emphasis is placed on legal, cultural, and international issues. Case studies offer a real-world emphasis. Organizational strategies are analyzed, using examples of both successful and unsuccessful online implementations. Students get hands-on web site development experience. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Mgt 400. Management and Command. 3(1). This course introduces students to the complex and dynamic nature of the world in which Air Force officers operate. Through content that is linked to systems theory, this interactive course focuses on the successful techniques that allow officers to understand and influence their environment. Using various models and processes, cadets will explore the interrelationships of power and the context within which it occurs. Students will gain insights into how to make decisions for situations that involve complexity and uncertainty. The tools are applied to both military and non-military scenarios, with an emphasis on the transition from the cadet role to the role of an officer. Final exam or final project. Prereq: C1C Standing, Beh Sci 310, Philos 310, and non-Mgt majors. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Lifelong Development and Contributions
Skills: Information Literacy, Decision Making
Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character

Mgt 401. Project Management. 3(1). This course teaches how to properly plan, implement, and control organizational activities, personnel, and resources. Topics include project selection, roles and responsibilities of the project manager, project initiation (planning, budgeting, scheduling, allocating resources, risk assessment), delivery and control (monitoring, evaluating, risk management, change control), and closure and handoff to customer. Additional topics address managing and allocating human resources and identifying possible structures for processes. Case studies and course assignments illustrate problems that engage the students in critical thinking. The class project will provide students with the opportunity to integrate project management techniques, project management software, and other tools in order to successfully plan and control a realistic project. Final project. Prereq: Mgt 303, Mgt 345, and C1C standing or AIC approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Mgt 405. Management Seminar. 0(1). A course for 1° Mgt majors that provides the opportunity for the presentation of cadet and faculty research, guest lectures, seminars on career and graduate school opportunities for Mgt majors in the Air Force, goal setting exercises, and applications of Mgt principles. Prereq: C1C Mgt major. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 fall.

Mgt 406. Management Seminar. 0(1). A course for Management majors that provides the opportunity for the presentation of cadet and faculty research, guest lectures, seminars on career and graduate school opportunities for Management majors in the Air Force, goal setting exercises, and applications of management principles. Prereq: C1C Management major. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 spring.

Mgt 419. Technological Innovation Management. 3(1). This course examines how to recognize, analyze, and exploit opportunities in the competitive environments faced by business, nonprofit, and government organizations. Students will explore the resources, processes, and structures necessary to transfer technological innovations to appropriate markets. Application of innovation management theories is stressed through the use of case studies, analysis papers, field trips, and projects. By the end of the course, students will have completed a feasibility study of a new concept which can be further developed in capstone projects. For a limited number of cadets with majors in the Basic Sciences Division, this course serves as a core substitute for Mgt 400. This substitution occurs on a cadet-by-cadet basis and requires joint approval by the Department Head for each cadet’s major and the DFM Department Head. Final project. Prereq: C1C Standing. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Mgt 420. Management Capstone Practicum. 3(2”). Cadets complete an original, applied systems research and/or development project that demonstrates their capacity to solve complex problems in an organizational setting. Each cadet chooses a project from among four options: 1) Management Field Studies: Teams or individuals complete advanced case studies or organizational consulting projects for clients developed through DFM or arranged by the team
independently with DFM approval--cadets will work closely with clients and faculty to define and analyze difficult managerial and competitive problems and make recommendations for future action by the client or subject organization; 2) Venturing Projects: Teams or individuals will develop or select innovative projects and create new venture plans or feasibility studies; or 3) Research projects: Teams or individuals will propose and investigate significant managerial or technological issues in a research context. These projects require extensive interaction with faculty to develop research findings that can be presented and/or published. 4) Competitive Business Simulation and Integrative Case Studies: Cadets gain practical experience in addressing organizational and managerial issues in the context of a competitive simulation, integrative case studies, and advanced management readings. Final project. Prereq: C1C Standing; Mgt or Soc Sci major. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Mgt 440. Management Lessons in Literature. 3(1). Through a collection of classic and contemporary stories, novels, and plays, this course provides a unique perspective of organizational life. The course looks at what authors like Arthur Miller and Mark Twain can tell you about being a more effective manager. Great literature reflects familiar patterns of behavior in a variety of circumstances. But, unlike self-help, inspirational, and how-to manuals, they dispense no advice; they preach no morals; they prescribe no rules. In a world of turbulent change, the works of literature offer us vivid testimony as to what stays constant in human behavior. Final exam or term project. Prereq: Mgt 303 or AIC approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Mgt 448. Power and Influence in Organizations. 3(1). Focus is on understanding how managers can effectively mobilize resources to be effective in their job. This course examines how power is acquired, retained, and used in organizations. In addition, it explores what effect power has on employees and the overall performance of the organization. Students learn through a variety of experiential exercises and case studies. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 201; C1C standing; Mgt majors or DFM Deputy for Academics approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Mgt 472. Strategic Management Capstone. 3(2*). This course emphasizes the integration of organizational strategy formulation and implementation to include such topics as the strategic management process, environmental forecasting and analysis, strategic planning, top-level decision-making, the strategic use of technology, the management of innovation, and strategic control. Application of contemporary theory to critical issues in the public and private sectors is stressed through the use of seminars, case studies, field trips, and distinguished guest speakers. Final integrated case study. Prereq: Mgt 303 or AIC approval; C1C standing; Mgt or Gen Stu - Soc Sci major. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Mgt 477. Production and Operations Management. 3(1). This course is an in-depth examination of the issues, strategies, and analytic techniques involved in various business and military operations. The dominant theme is providing quality products on time and at a minimal cost. We discuss qualitative and quantitative approaches for managing production, logistics, and service organizations to create higher quality and greater efficiency. Research project. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Mgt 478. Supply Chain Management. 3(1). Focus is on understanding how managers can effectively create, modify, and manage supply chain strategies to be effective in business or a
military operation. This course examines purchasing, logistics, and limited operations management concepts and how to apply these to upstream and downstream supply chain strategies that can be employed to complement organizational strategy. The course will examine trust, power, culture, globalization, and other interorganizational issues. Students learn through a variety of experiential activities and case studies. Designed for all future Air Force officers, especially those interested in the career fields of acquisitions, contracting, logistics readiness, engineering, and aircraft/munitions maintenance. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Mgt 495. Special Topics. 3(1 or 2). Selected topics in management. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by department (not more than 3 sem hrs).

Mgt 498. International Management. 3(1). As a result of the increase in communications and flow of information, there is a growing need to possess a greater understanding about global, cross-cultural management issues. This course examines management on an international level looking at cultural, legal, financial, and trade considerations for managing in the Global Century, while integrating the functional areas of management. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Mgt 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Tutorial investigation of a specific area of management. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Requires departmental approval of USAFA Form 0-498 prior to enrollment. Sem hrs: fall or spring.
  • Mgt 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
  • Mgt 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
  • Mgt 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

MATHEMATICS (Math)
Offered by the Department of Mathematical Sciences (DFMS)

Math 130. Basic Math – Algebra and Trigonometry. 3(1). This course is designed to help reinforce algebraic and trigonometric skills necessary for success in the technical core. Basic graphing, algebraic manipulation, and trigonometric calculations are covered. Elementary functions, function manipulation, and some function applications are also discussed. This course may be used as an Academy option to fulfill graduation requirements. This course does not fulfill any major’s requirements. Final exam. Prereq: Can only be enrolled in the course by recommendation of the Department of Mathematical Sciences. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Math 141. Calculus I. 3(1). The study of differential calculus. Topics include functions and their applications to physical systems; limits and continuity; a formal treatment of derivatives; numeric estimation of derivatives at a point; basic differentiation formulas for elementary functions; product, quotient, and chain rules; implicit differentiation; and mathematical and physical applications of the derivative, to include extrema, concavity, and optimization. Significant emphasis is placed on using technology to solve and investigate mathematical problems. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
Math 142/152. Calculus II 3(1). A study of integral calculus. Topics include the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus, techniques of integration (both symbolic and numerical), infinite series and sequences, Taylor series, and an introduction to first order differential equations. There is considerable focus on modeling and applications to engineering and the sciences. The overarching purpose of Math 142/152 is to prepare cadets for the rigors of the technical core and to prepare cadets to be successful in Math 243 for those choosing a technical major. While Math 142 and 152 are very similar courses, cadets enrolled in Math 142 will have an increased emphasis on reviewing key concepts from differential calculus and will spend additional time on the fundamental calculus skills needed for success in later courses. Students earning a grade of “B” or higher in Math 141 or who have a qualifying performance on the DFMS placement exam will automatically be enrolled in Math 152. Final Exam. Prereq: Math 141. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Math 243. Calculus III. 3(1). Multivariate calculus. Topics include solid analytical geometry to include lines, planes, and surfaces in 3-space; vector functions, partial differentiation, and directional derivatives; maxima and minima in multiple dimensions including the method of Lagrange Multipliers; multiple integration, line integrals, and Green’s Theorem; and an introduction to surface integrals, Stokes’ Theorem, and the Divergence Theorem. Designed for cadets who indicate an interest in a technical major. Cadets cannot take and receive credit for both Math 243 and Math 253. During their first attempt at Math 243, cadets will have grade protection. Cadets may drop the course anytime during the semester through lesson 30 and receive a “W”. Cadets previously enrolled in Math 253 are not eligible for grade protection. A cadet will not be considered deficient in academics solely based on a failing grade at prog in Math 243. Final exam. Prereq: C or better in Math 142 (or Math 152). Waiver authority is Deputy Head for Academics. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Math 245. Differential Equations. 3(1). Modeling with and analysis of first order and second order linear ordinary differential equations as well as modeling with and analysis of systems of ordinary differential equations. Solution techniques will involve analytical, numerical, and qualitative approaches. These approaches may include separation of variables, integrating factors, method of undetermined coefficients, eigenvector/eigenvalue solutions, transform techniques, Euler and Runge-Kutta methods. The course will include applications that may draw from biological, mechanical, electrical, and other fields of study. Final exam. Prereq: Prior completion of Math 243 (or Math 253) is strongly recommended. C or better in Math 142 (or Math 152) or advanced-placement through DFMS exams. Waiver authority is the DFMS Deputy Head for Academics. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Math 300. Introduction to Statistics. 3(1). Topics include descriptive statistics, emphasizing graphical displays; basic probability and probability distributions; sampling distribution of the mean and the Central Limit Theorem; statistical inference including confidence intervals and hypothesis testing; correlation; and regression. Math 300 is designed primarily for majors in the Social Sciences and Humanities. It emphasizes the elements of statistical thinking, focuses on concepts, automates most computations, and has less mathematical rigor than Math 356. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Quantitative Literacy
Knowledge: Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Math 320. Foundations of Mathematics. 3(1). Course emphasizes exploration, conjecture, methods of proof, ability to read, write, speak, and think in mathematical terms. Includes an introduction to the theory of sets, relations, and functions. Topics from algebra, analysis, or discrete mathematics may be introduced. A cadet cannot receive credit for both Math 320 and Math 340. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Completed Math 142 or Math 152 with a ‘C’ or better. Waiver authority is the Deputy Head for Academics. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Math 340. Discrete Mathematics. 3(1). Useful for cadets interested in applications of mathematics to computer science and electrical engineering. Propositions and logic; sets and operations on sets; functions, recursion, and induction; graphs, trees, and their applications; discrete counting and combinatorics. A cadet cannot receive credit for both Math 320 and Math 340. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 110 and C3C standing or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Math 342. Numerical Analysis. 3(2). An introductory numerical analysis course. Specific topics include roundoff, truncation, and propagated error; root finding; fixed point iteration; interpolating polynomials; and numerical differentiation and integration. The approach is a balance between the theoretical and applied perspectives; laboratories emphasize programming methods and applying a computer algebra system to theoretically analyze methods. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 243 and either Comp Sci 211 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Math 346. Engineering Math. 3(1). Provides advanced mathematical concepts and skills necessary for technical disciplines. Topics include differential and integral vector calculus (surface integrals, flux, Divergence Theorem, Stokes' Theorem); systems of ordinary differential equations and their applications; Fourier series; orthogonal functions; partial differential equations (e.g., separation of variables, transform methods, and numerical techniques). Final exam. Prereq: C or better in both Math 243 (or Math 253) and Math 245. Waiver authority: Deputy Head for Academics. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Math 356. Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. 3(1). Topics include classical discrete and continuous probability distributions; generalized univariate and bivariate distributions with associated joint, conditional, and marginal distributions; expectations of random variables; Central Limit Theorem with applications in confidence intervals and hypothesis testing; regression; and analysis of variance. This course is a core substitute for Math 300. Credit will not be given for both Math 300 and Math 356, nor for both Math 356 and Math 377. Designed for cadets in engineering, science, or other technical disciplines. Math majors and Operations Research majors should take Math 377. Final exam. Prereq: Math 142/152. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:
Skills: Quantitative Literacy
Knowledge: Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Math 359. Design and Analysis of Experiments. 3(1). An introduction to the philosophy of experimentation and the study of statistical designs. The course requires a knowledge of statistics at the Math 300 level. Topics include design and analysis of single-factor and many-factor studies. A valuable course for all science and engineering majors. Final project. Prereq: Math 356 or Math 377. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Math 360. Linear Algebra. 3(1). A first course in linear algebra focusing on Euclidean vector spaces and their bases. Using matrices to represent linear transformations, and to solve systems of equations, is a central theme. Emphasizes theoretical foundations (computational aspects are covered in Math 344). A cadet cannot receive credit for both Math 344 and Math 360. Final exam or final project. Prereq/Coreq: Math 320 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Math 366. Real Analysis I. 3(1). A theoretical study of functions of one variable focused on proving results related to concepts first introduced in differential and integral calculus. This course is an essential prerequisite for graduate work in mathematical analysis, differential equations, optimization, and numerical analysis. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 320 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Math 377. Advanced Probability and Statistics. 3(1). This course introduces calculus-based probability for both continuous and discrete random variables, as well as univariate and multivariate distributions. It also introduces inferential statistics with confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, and the corresponding sampling distribution. Modern software appropriate for data analysis will be used. This course is a core substitute for Math 300. Credit will not be
given for Math 377 and either Math 300 or Math 356. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 243 (or Math 253). Sem hrs: 3 fall.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Quantitative Literacy
Knowledge: Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Math 378. Applied Statistical Modeling. 3(1). This course introduces traditional and modern modeling methods that are relevant for data analysts. These regression and classification methods include topics such as K nearest neighbors, generalized linear models, discriminant analysis, neural networks, support vector machines, tree methods, and ensemble methods. The course will also introduce more recent advances such as free form text analysis, social network analysis, and web-based data collection. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 377. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Math 420. Mathematics Capstone I. 1.5(1). The first semester of the mathematics capstone experience. Students will decide on a topic of independent research in, or related to, the mathematical sciences and begin work with a faculty advisor. Significant progress toward a thesis will be made during the semester. Final project. Prereq: C1C standing in the Mathematics major. Sem hrs: 1.5 fall.

Math 421. Mathematics Capstone II. 1.5(1). The second semester of the mathematics capstone experience. Students will complete work on their independent research project and produce a thesis to present their findings. Final project. Prereq: C1C standing in the Mathematics major. Sem hrs: 1.5 spring.

Math 443. Numerical Analysis of Differential Equations. 3(1). An intermediate numerical analysis course with an emphasis on solving differential equations. Specific topics include solving linear and nonlinear systems; solutions of initial value problems via Runge-Kutta, Taylor, and multistep methods; convergence and stability; and solutions of boundary value problems. Other topics include approximating eigenvalues and eigenvectors and numerically solving partial differential equations. The approach is a balance between the theoretical and applied perspectives with some computer programming required. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Math 346 or Math 469, and one of Math 342 or Physics 356, or department permission. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even numbered years.

Math 451. Complex Variables. 3(1). A valuable course for cadets intending to pursue graduate work in mathematics or its applications, particularly in areas involving partial differential equations. Analytic functions; integration; the Cauchy Integral Theorem and applications; power and Laurent series, residues and poles; conformal mapping with applications to potential theory and fluid flows. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 243/253 and Math 245 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Math 465. Modern Algebra. 3(1). A valuable course for cadets intending to pursue graduate work in mathematics or its applications. Focuses on the study of algebraic structures and functions between these structures. Topics include: cyclic groups, permutation groups, normal
subgroups and quotient groups; rings, ideals, polynomial rings and fields. Depending on instructor and student preferences, applications to coding theory, crystallography, or combinatorics are explored. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 320 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Math 467. Real Analysis II. 3(1). A theoretical study of functions of several variables to include topology of cartesian spaces, compact and connected sets, convergence of sequences of functions, continuous functions, fixed point theorems, contractions, Stone-Weierstrass approximation theorems, differentiation, partial differentiation, mapping theorems, and Implicit Function Theorem. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 366 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

Math 468. Dynamical Systems. 3(1). The study and application of linear and nonlinear differential equations to physical systems from both computational and analytical points of view. Topics vary. Typical choices include systems of differential equations, stability analysis, bifurcations, maps, and chaos. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Math 243/253 and Math 245 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

Math 469. Partial Differential Equations. 3(1). Solutions of boundary value problems with applications to heat flow, wave motion, and potential theory. Methods of solution include separation of variables and eigenfunction expansion, including Fourier series. Topics typically include the method of characteristics, generalizations to higher dimensions, and the use of non-Cartesian coordinate systems. Additional topics may include numerical methods, nonlinear equations, and transform methods. Final exam or final report. Prereq: 243/253 and Math 245 or department head approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Math 470. Mathematical Physics. 3(1). An introduction to various mathematical topics needed in graduate-level physics and applied mathematics courses, including special functions (Legendre polynomials, Bessel functions, etc.), calculus of variations, and series solutions of ordinary differential equations. Additional topics may include integral transform concepts (Fourier and Laplace transforms, Green’s functions), linear algebra (function spaces, tensors), and complex functions (Laurent series, contour integration, and the Residue Theorem). Final exam or final report. Prereq: Math 346 or Math 469 or department head approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

Math 472. Introduction to Number Theory. 3(1). Basic facts about integers, the Euclidean algorithm, prime numbers, congruencies and modular arithmetic, perfect numbers and the Legendre symbol will be covered and used as tools for the proof of quadratic reciprocity. Special topics such as public key cryptography and the Riemann Zeta function will be covered as time allows. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 320. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

Math 473. Introduction to Point-Set Topology. 3(1). Review of set theory; topology on the real line and on the real plane; metric spaces; abstract topological spaces with emphasis on bases; connectedness and compactness. Other topics such as quotient spaces and the separation axioms may be included. A valuable course for all math majors in the graduate school option. Final
exam or final project. Prereq: Math 320. Sem hrs: 3 fall of odd-numbered years.

Math 474. Combinatorics and Graph Theory. 3(1). Permutations, combinations, recurrence relations, inclusion-exclusion, connectedness in graphs, colorings, and planarity. Theory and proofs, as well as applications to areas such as logistics, transportation, scheduling, communication, biology, circuit design, and theoretical computer science. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 340; or Math 320 and one of Math 344 or Math 360 (Math 344 and Math 360 may be taken as corequisites); or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Math 495. Special Topics. 3(1). Selected advanced topics in mathematics. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Math 499. Independent Study and Research. 3(0). Individual study and/or research under the direction of a faculty member. Oral midterm and final; final paper. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Math 499A. Independent Study and Research. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Math 499B. Independent Study and Research. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Math 499C. Independent Study and Research. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING (Mech Engr)

Offered by the Department of Engineering Mechanics (DFEM)


Mech Engr 325. Engineering System Dynamics. 3(1). Modeling, analysis, and design of multidomain engineering systems including mechanical, electrical, hydraulic, thermal, and control elements. Models are developed based on tracking power interactions between system components. Mathematical models are developed in state space form and are investigated both analytically and numerically. System response to initial conditions and forcing functions is examined. Tools are introduced to predict system stability, behavior, and response to parameter variation. Non-linear models and elementary control systems are introduced. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Engr Mech 320, ECE 231, and Math 245. Sem hrs: 3 spring.


Mech Engr 396. Mechatronics. 3(1). Cadets will learn the integration of mechanical and electrical design, applying the design process to develop an integrated electromechanical system autonomously controlled by a microprocessor. Electrical system development topics include digital logic, actuator control, sensor integration, and signal conditioning. Group design projects throughout the semester leading to the integrated final project. Open only to Engineering majors with Department of Engineering Mechanics approval. Final exam or final project. Prereq: ‘B’ grade or higher in ECE 231. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Mech Engr 405. Mechanical Engineering Design Seminar I. 0(1). The course is designed to give Mechanical Engineering majors or those cadets considering majoring in Mechanical Engineering an opportunity to participate on one of the various capstone teams offered within the Engineering Mechanics department. This involvement will increase their knowledge of topics within the major as well as increase continuity in the capstone design teams. In addition, it will allow cadets to work on a real-world engineering design problem. Cadets will participate with a capstone team through the duration of the course. This course will meet concurrently with Mech Engr 491. Pass/withdraw. Prereq: C3C or C2C in good standing. Sem hrs: 0 fall.

Mech Engr 406. Mechanical Engineering Design Seminar II. 0(1). The course is designed to give Mechanical Engineering majors or those cadets considering majoring in Mechanical Engineering an opportunity to participate on one of the various capstone teams offered within the Engineering Mechanics department. This involvement will increase their knowledge of topics within the major as well as increase continuity in the capstone design teams. In addition, it will allow cadets to work on a real-world engineering design problem. Cadets will participate with a capstone team through the duration of the course. This course will meet concurrently with Mech Engr 492. Pass/withdraw. Prereq: C4C, C3C, or C2C in good standing. Sem hrs: 0 spring.


Mech Engr 467. Energy Conversion. 3(1). Applications of the first and second laws of thermodynamics to the major energy converters including steam plants, internal combustion engines, turbojet engines, and refrigeration and heat pump systems. Additional topics may include combustion analysis, energy storage, and alternate energy sources. Design project. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Mech Engr 312 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

Mech Engr 468. Sustainable Energy. 3(1). Current and potential future energy systems are covered including resources, extraction, conversion, and application with sustainability as a major consideration. Different renewable technologies will be considered as possible replacements for more conventional energy technologies. Final project or final exam. Prereq:
Mech Engr 312. Coreq: Mech Engr 341, or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.


Mech Engr 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study, research, or design on a topic established with the approval of the Department Head. If the cadet performs exceptionally well (as determined by the Research Mentor and Department Head), Mech Engr 499 credit can be awarded for a successful Cadet Summer Research Program also meeting the Mech Engr Option II requirement of the Mechanical Engineering program. Prereq: Departmental approval of USAFA Form 0-498 prior to enrollment. Final report. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Mech Engr 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Mech Engr 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Mech Engr 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

METEOROLOGY (Meteor)
Offered by the Department of Economics and Geosciences (DFEG) and the Department of Physics (DFP)

Meteor 320. Introduction to Meteorology and Aviation Weather. 3(1). A survey course in the
fundamentals of meteorology. Emphasis will be placed on flight weather and its impact on aviation. Topics include atmospheric thermodynamics, cloud physics, air masses and weather systems, weather forecasting, severe weather, hazards to aviation, introduction to weather satellites and radar, and an introduction to the near-earth space environment. Administered by the Department of Physics. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Meteor 325. Weather Data, Analysis and Quantitative Methods. 3(1). An introduction to the data sources, objective and subjective data analysis techniques, and quantitative methods used in meteorology. Topics include conventional surface and upper air data, fundamentals of radar and satellite observations, weather map analysis, and quantitative methods covering partial derivatives, vector analysis, kinematic properties of fluid flow, Lagrangian and Eulerian frames of reference, and numerical integration and differentiation. Practical application of the above quantitative techniques to weather charts and vertical atmospheric soundings are emphasized. Administered by the Department of Economics and Geosciences. Final exam. Prereq: Math 243 (or Math 253) and Meteor 320. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Meteor 330. Physical Meteorology I. 3(1). Classical thermodynamics applied to both the dry and moist atmosphere. Topics include atmospheric composition and structure, thermodynamic systems and variables, the gas laws, atmospheric pressure, the first and second laws of thermodynamics, moist processes in the atmosphere, latent and sensible heat in the atmosphere, atmospheric stability, and thermodynamic diagrams. Administered by the Department of Physics. Final exam. Prereq: Math 243 (or Math 253) and Meteor 320. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Meteor 331. Physical Meteorology II. 3(1). Atmospheric radiation and optics, cloud and precipitation physics, and atmospheric electricity. Topics include the spectrum of radiation, blackbody radiation, transmission, absorption and emission of radiation in the atmosphere, scattering of radiation in the atmosphere, radiation fluxes and heating rates in the atmosphere, atmospheric aerosols, nucleation of water vapor condensation, warm cloud processes, cold cloud processes, thunderstorms, and atmospheric electricity. Administered by the Department of Physics. Final exam. Prereq: Meteor 330. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Meteor 352. Climatology. 3(1). An introduction to climatology, including fundamental, long-term processes involving energy, moisture, and momentum transfer in the earth's climate system. Topics include understanding current world climate patterns and climate change, and applying climatology to enhance human activities. Administered by the Department of Economics and Geosciences. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Meteor 320 or Geo 351. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Meteor 430. Atmospheric Dynamics I. 3(1). An advanced course in atmospheric dynamics. Topics include continuity, thermodynamic energy, the equations of motion, hydrostatic balance, generalized vertical coordinate systems, balanced and unbalanced flows, circulation, vorticity, and potential vorticity. Administered by the Department of Physics. Final exam. Prereq: Meteor 330. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Meteor 431. Atmospheric Dynamics II. 3(1). Advanced applications of atmospheric dynamics. Topics include advanced quasi-geostrophic theory and applications, baroclinic instability, cyclogenesis, atmospheric wave theory and behavior, boundary layer physics, and numerical
weather prediction. Administered by the Department of Physics. Final exam. Prereq: Meteor 430. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Meteor 440. Weather Analysis and Forecasting. 3(1). A laboratory course emphasizing the use of meteorological observations, analyses and numerical model output to characterize the structure and evolution of tropical cyclones and extratropical weather systems. Particular attention is given to translating this understanding of weather systems into forecasts of important weather parameters at given locations over a period of a few days. Administered by the Department of Economics and Geosciences. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Meteor 430. Coreq: Meteor 431 and Meteor 451. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Meteor 451. Synoptic Meteorology. 3(1). Study of the development and evolution of large-scale weather systems, including surface and upper level pressure, temperature and wind patterns, air masses, fronts, extratropical cyclones and jet streams. Administered by the Department of Economics and Geosciences. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Meteor 430. Sem hrs: 3 fall.


Meteor 470. Meteorological Applications of Remote Sensing. 3(1). An in-depth examination of how meteorologists exploit surface and satellite platforms to remotely measure the physical characteristics of a broad range of meteorological phenomena. Topics include the physical basis of the remote sensing products and their application to meteorology with a focus on currently employed system. Students will utilize imagery analysis techniques to determine the state of the atmosphere from these resources. Administered jointly by the Department of Physics and the Department of Economics and Geosciences. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Meteor 331. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Meteor 490. Meteorological Interpretations, Analysis, and Integration. 3(2). Capstone course in meteorology. Using real-world scenarios, this course assesses the cadet’s ability to integrate and synthesize a wide range of meteorological information to include observational data, analyses, and operational forecasts. Particular attention will be given to weather support for military operations. Administered jointly by the Department of Economics and Geosciences and the Department of Physics. Final project. Prereq: Meteor 431 and Meteor 440. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Meteor 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual research under direction of a faculty member. Research paper or final project. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Meteor 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Meteor 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Meteor 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.
MILITARY & STRATEGIC STUDIES (MSS)
Offered by the Department of Military & Strategic Studies (DFMI))

MSS 200. Airpower and the Military Profession. 3(1). This course provides cadets the professional military educational cornerstone for development as an Airman through responsible strategic thinking. Drawing on a wide range of operational and strategic art, cadets evaluate air, space, and cyber capabilities and theories, adaptively formulating and applying concepts in contemporary contexts. This course seeks to develop ethical and effective Air Force leaders who can form creative solutions to complex problems. Intended to be taken during the cadet’s first four semesters. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Decision Making, Teamwork
Knowledge: Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power; National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint & Coalition Warfare

MSS 200S. Airpower and the Military Profession. 3(1). This course is the Scholar’s version of MSS 200. Provides cadets the commissioning education cornerstone for strategic thinking about contemporary airpower and service as an Airman in the military profession. Drawing on a wide range of operational and strategic art, cadets evaluate air, space, and cyber capabilities and theories, adaptively formulating and applying concepts in contemporary contexts. This course seeks to develop ethical and effective Air Force leaders who can form creative solutions to complex problems. This course is intended to be taken during the cadet’s second semester; it may also be taken in a cadet’s fourth semester. Final exam or final paper. Prereq: Scholar status. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Decision Making, Teamwork
Knowledge: Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power; National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint & Coalition Warfare

MSS 201. UAS Operations. 3(2). This course introduces the fundamentals of airpower using the RQ-11 Raven small unmanned aircraft system (sUAS) through a robust classroom and field educational environment to develop knowledge, skills, and piloting abilities. Flying sorties are integrated with classroom activities over 40 lessons, 15 sUAS sorties, and 10 simulator missions. Graduates of MSS 201 are encouraged to attend the summer RQ-11 qualification course at Hurlburt Field, Florida followed by instructor pilot training at USAFA to serve in instructor and advanced leadership roles in the USAFA sUAS program. Flight training requires this class be conducted as a double-period with an SCA-authorized lunch period. Final project. Prereq: sUAS Operations Director approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

MSS 302. Airpower Command and Control. 3(2). Cadets evaluate doctrine and processes involved in developing combined effects strategies that integrate Intelligence-Surveillance-Reconnaissance (ISR) capabilities and employ airpower in diverse scenarios. Cadets develop and execute missions to meet specific objectives at the operational and tactical levels, and practice commanding and controlling operations in a realistic environment shared with MSS 201.
The course combines operations, leadership, and strategy through experiential learning. Final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

MSS 362. Military Innovation and Future Concepts. 3(1). Seminar examines processes of invention, innovation, and transformation that shape institutions and organizations preparing for emergent threats. While considering theories of peacetime and wartime innovation, cadets examine future problem sets and seek various solutions from the technological to the cultural. Cadets develop a deeper understanding of 1) the problems the military will face during their careers; 2) potential solutions to these problems; and 3) pathways to match resources to objectives through strategy. Cadets also apply concepts of military innovation to current capabilities in all operating domains. Final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

MSS 365. Developing the Air Force Strategist. 3(1). Develops foundational knowledge and thinking skills for contemporary challenges facing Air Force strategists. Cadets explore propositions of air, space, and cyberspace power, doctrine and theory, and examine alternative approaches to the conceptualization and employment of military capabilities, and consider current and emerging Air Force capabilities and requirements. Integrates research methods with which to analyze military and strategic issues. Final paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

MSS 367. Weapons, Warfare, and Mass Disruption. 3(1). The seminar examines how the military element of national power integrates all domains to counter and/or deploy weapons of mass effect through deterrent, offensive, and defensive operations to achieve desired objectives. This seminar studies the strategies and weapons of WME, as well as the combined effects of other weapons including cyber. Final project or exam. Prereq: MSS 200. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

MSS 371. Joint Targeting and Strategy. 3(1). This course provides a foundation in methodologies, theories, and operational challenges of military targeting to fulfill national security objectives. Strategies address kinetic and non-kinetic methods including direct and indirect targeting using airpower. Analytic approaches link national-level strategy to decisions about weaponeering, desired effects, and assessments. Cadets evaluate academic and doctrinal concepts relevant to mission and campaign-level operations, and adaptively apply them in scenarios. Our learning focus is to practice intellectual initiative, flexible planning, and strategic thinking. Final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Decision Making

Knowledge: National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint & Coalition Warfare; Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power

MSS 372. Wargaming Airpower. 3(1). This course integrates academic concepts and doctrine related to game theory, modeling and simulation, course-of-action development, and formal wargaming to provide a foundation for evaluating strategy and technology. The thought processes developed during this course are generalizable to the strategic, operational, and tactical level of war. Cadets will learn to evaluate strategy and technology in exercises designed to develop basic wargaming skills. Our learning focus is to practice intellectual initiative, flexible planning, and strategic thinking. Final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

**Skills:** Decision Making

**Knowledge:** National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint & Coalition Warfare; Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power

MSS 381. Air Warfare Operations and Planning. 3(1). Develops foundational knowledge, critical thinking, and decision making skills for contemporary operations and planning. Cadets explore the tactical, operational, and strategic levels of air warfare through mission planning and flying sorties in the Air Warfare Lab (flight simulator), the reasoning behind planning and executing an air campaign, and strategic consequences of employing military capabilities. MSS 381 will also emphasize Air Force contributions to joint operations and the integration of warfighting domains. Final Project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

MSS 415. Joint Operations Strategy in Regional Contexts. 3(1). This seminar course focuses on strategic military assumptions, processes, and interactions across and within U.S. military operational domains. Within the context of contemporary and emerging strategic technologies and service attitudes toward technology and its operational effects, cadets evaluate current and emerging operational environments, developing requisite knowledge, analytical, and decision-making skills. Cadets apply the capabilities of U.S. military services across domains, illustrating strategy, doctrine, technology, and service culture within diverse threat contexts. The course integrates special operations and coalition forces and includes joint/coalition/interagency operational simulations. Emphasis is on teamwork. Final exam and/or final paper. Prereq: MSS 200. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

MSS 415S. Joint Operations Strategy in Global Contexts. 3(1). This course is the Scholar’s version of the MSS 415/416 course. Cadets scrutinize global challenges and regional dynamics faced by the U.S. military, critically evaluate contemporary debates through the application of strategic concepts, and examine means of recalibrating the joint force in complex operating environments. Final exam or final paper. Prereq: MSS 200 and Scholar status. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

MSS 416. Joint Operations Strategy and Technology. 3(1). This seminar course focuses on strategic military assumptions, processes, and interactions across and within regions of interest to the United States military. Cadets evaluate current and emerging operational environments in
Combatant Command Areas of Responsibility, developing requisite knowledge, analytical, and decision-making skills. Cadets apply the capabilities of all U.S. military services across domains, illustrating strategy, doctrine, technology, and service culture within diverse threat contexts. The course integrates special operations and coalition forces and includes joint/coalition/interagency operational simulations. Emphasis is on teamwork. Final exam and/or final paper. Prereq: MSS 200. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Critical Thinking, Information Literacy, Decision Making, Teamwork

Knowledge: National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint & Coalition Warfare; Civic, Cultural, and International Environments

MSS 470. Information and Cyberspace Operations. 3(1). This course examines Information Operations and Cyberspace capabilities and strategies by means of a thorough study of Influence Operations, Network Warfare Operations, and Electronic Warfare Operations. An analysis will be made of the current and emerging influence of Information Operations on force structure, strategy, and operational capabilities together with an assessment of the crucial role of information dominance across the spectrum of war. Final paper or final project. Prereq: MSS major or departmental approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

MSS 477. Airpower for Combined Effects. 3(1). Cadets relate air campaign planning and airpower strategy and operational concepts in robust scenarios. Content includes weapons platforms, sensors and munitions, as well as roles, missions, and types of manned and unmanned aerial warfare in contemporary operating environments. Cadets adaptively plan and adjust air operations to combine effects in multiple simulations. Final paper. Prereq: MSS 200 and department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

MSS 480. Operational Art in Surface Warfare. 3(1). This course examines theory, war as art and science, major paradigms, and laboratory applications in contemporary contexts. Cadets study strategy and operational concepts in land and maritime warfare, the role of professional staffs, and power projection. Emphasis is on current challenges exercised via laboratory simulations requiring original solutions. Cadets develop mental agility to adapt to complex operating environments. Final project or exam. Prereq: MSS 200. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

MSS 485. Space as an Element of National Power. 3(1). Seminar discusses conceptual frameworks to understand the context, theory, and application of space as an element of national power. Cadets contextually understand the intellectual foundations of space strategy and theory for American and foreign space powers. Contemporary and notional future space capabilities are also addressed. Cadets explore selected concepts and capabilities in the Space Operations Education Lab. Final project or final paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

MSS 490. Operational Art and ISR Analysis in Asia and the Pacific. 3(1). This course introduces and applies types of intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) analysis to contemporary threats in Asia and the Pacific. Analytic methods include kinetic and non-kinetic, individual and group, technological and social approaches to understanding this complex
operational environment. Cadets gain cultural understanding and practice decision making in realistic scenarios. Final project or final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

MSS 491. Logistics and Strategy in the Americas. 3(1). This course introduces and applies logistics strategies for military operations in North, Central, and South America. Cadets leverage regional knowledge of the strategic environment to conduct joint logistics planning in support of security force assistance to partner nations against transnational threats. Final project or exam. Prereq: MSS 200. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

MSS 493. Special Operations in Eurasia. 3(1). This seminar introduces special operations forces (SOF) doctrine, concepts, capabilities, and limitations conducted across Eurasia. Students will analyze the effectiveness of special operations in achieving strategic effects through case studies and cultural context that emphasize SOF-unique missions including direct action, counter-terrorism, and unconventional warfare. Cadets leverage regional knowledge to develop feasible special operations courses of action for contemporary conflict challenges. Final project or final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

MSS 494. Irregular Warfare in Africa and the Middle East. 3(1). This course introduces cadets to irregular warfare strategies Africa and the Middle East. Cadets will explore and evaluation analytic frameworks to develop operational approaches to current and potential complex strategic challenges. Case studies emphasize regional knowledge and adaptation of military operations to the local situation. Final project or final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

MSS 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics related to military doctrine, operations and strategy. Prereq: department approval. Sem hrs: 1-3 fall or spring

MSS 498. Capstone Thesis in Military & Strategic Studies. 3(1). This course culminates the Military & Strategic Studies curriculum, integrating previous coursework to contribute knowledge to the context, theory, and application of military & strategic power. Based upon the selected research topic, students will be individually assigned a faculty advisor with knowledge/expertise in the chosen topic. Cadets create a final project, presenting the results to applicable audiences. Project approval is based upon the cadet’s research topic and faculty advisor recommendation. Final project. Prereq: MSS 365. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

MSS 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study and/or research under the direction of a DFMI instructor. No final. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
  • MSS 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
  • MSS 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
  • MSS 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

**MILITARY TRAINING (Mil Tng)**
*Offered by the Training Support Directorate (USAFA/CWT)*

Mil Tng 100. Basic Cadet Training (BCT). 0(0). Student Course. BCT is a 5 1/2-week transition period from civilian to military life. Indoctrination of the overall Academy program: UCMJ, Introduction to Living Honorably in the Profession of Arms (ILHPA), manual of arms,
drill, customs and courtesies, introduction to basic Air Force weapons, a field encampment, and other general military subjects. This course is a graduation requirement. Pass/fail. No final. Correq: Phy Ed 100. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

**Skills:** Stamina, Courage, Discipline

**Knowledge:** Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power; Ethics and the Foundations of Character

Mil Tng 201. Operation Air Force Program (OpsAF). 0(0). Student Course. This three week program is conducted at Air Force installations worldwide. Cadets will learn the roles, responsibilities, and expectations of second lieutenants. Each cadet will understand the Air Force organization and gain a broad officer perspective in both support and operational squadrons. This course, is a graduation requirement. AETC leadership and Civil Engineering-Field Engineering Research Lab (CE-FERL) are substitute courses that fulfill the graduation requirement. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 205. Wing Summer Support. 0(0). Student Course. Cadets assigned to prepare facilities and resources for summer programs. Pass/fail. No final. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 233/234/235/236. Admin Squadron. 0(0). Student Course. Cadets in a temporary hold for either the Physical Education Review Committee (Mil Tng 234), the Academic Review Committee (Mil Tng 235), the Military Review Committee (Mil Tng 236), or for some other purpose (Mil Tng 233). Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 270. Student Course. Expeditionary, Survival, and Evasion Training. 0(0). Third-class cadets are trained and demonstrate M16 and M9 proficiency, dismounted patrol, military operations in urban terrain, chemical-biological-radiation-nuclear preparedness and response, mission planning, land navigation, Tactical Combat Casualty Care, basic survival, and evasion. These standalone training lessons will also include field hygiene, communications, combat rules of engagement, and combat first-aid. The program curriculum utilizes academic and laboratory learning culminating in application-based forward operating base and isolated personnel exercises to reinforce newly acquired skills. This course is a USAFA graduation requirement. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

**Responsibilities:** Ethical Reasoning and Action, Respect for Human Dignity,
Service to the Nation, Lifelong Development and Contributions

**Skills:** Oral and Written Communications, Critical Thinking, Decision Making, Stamina, Courage, Discipline, Teamwork

**Knowledge:** Ethics and the Foundation of Character

Mil Tng 300. Operation Air Force Program (International Students). 0(0). Student Course. This three week program is conducted by the international student’s home country. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.
Mil Tng 301. Operation Air Force Program (OpsAF-Deployed). 0(0). Student Course. This six week program is conducted at Air Force installations worldwide. Cadets will learn the roles, responsibilities, and expectations of company grade officers in an AFSC focused program. Each cadet will understand the Air Force organization and have an effort focused on learning what a specific AFSC duty entails. OpsAF-Deployed exposes selected cadets to AEF concepts through deployment to a Combatant Command's AOR. This exposure is anywhere from three to six weeks in duration. Each cadet will understand the Expeditionary Wing contribution to the Combatant Commander's mission and will be indoctrinated into the mobility readiness and deployment line process. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 302. Navy Programs. 0(0) Student Course. First-class cadets volunteer for SEAL Selection or SOAS training courses. This program is a prerequisite to cross commissioning into the Navy SEALs. Programs are three weeks in length. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 304. Army Programs. 0(0). Student Course. First- and second-class cadets volunteer for Army training courses. Training is conducted at an army location and only if sponsored and initiated by USAFA and funds are available. Programs are two to three weeks in length. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 305. Marine Bulldog. 0(0). Student Course. First- and second-class cadets volunteer for Marine training. The program is four to six weeks in length and combined with a summer break period. This program is a prerequisite to cross commissioning to the Marine Corps. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 309. Prep School BCT Cadre. 0(0). Military Leadership. First-class cadets serve as cadre for USAFA Prep School basic training. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 315. Cadet Wing Operations Center (CWO C). 0(0). Military Leadership. Staff is responsible for manning the center 24 hours a day. Duties include maintaining wing locator information, emergency procedures notification, and information dissemination. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 332. Summer Seminar. 0(0). Career Broadening. Summer Seminar’s purpose is to attract and inspire diverse, highly-qualified candidates to pursue Academy appointments by actively engaging them in substantive and representative USAFA experiences. First-class cadets serve as leaders and counselors for 1125 high school students from all 50 states and around the world. During the three, 5-day camp sessions students are housed in Vandenburg Hall and fed at Mitchell Hall. Students experience cadet life through military briefings and demonstrations, academic workshops, character workshops, physical training sessions, intramurals, and a “Doolie for a Day” exercise. This program is first period only. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 351. Civil Engineering Field Engineering and Readiness Lab (FERL) Leadership. 0(0). Military Leadership. C1C Civ Engr cadets selected by the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering serve as Squadron Commander, Chief of Operations, Flight Commanders, and Logistics Officers for Civ Engr 351. Cadets lead second-class students through hands-on engineering/construction activities, a variety of team building activities, and
field trips. Flight Commanders deploy with students to active duty AF installations on Operation Civil Engineering Air Force (OpsCEAF). Logistics Officers and leadership cadre prepare site and activities at the Field Engineering and Readiness Laboratory (FERL) for Civ Engr 351. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 352. SAME/USAFA Engineering and Construction Camp Cadre (CE-SAME). 0(0). Career Broadening. C1C Civ Engr cadets selected by the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering serve as Flight Commanders for high school students during the second summer period at the Field Engineering and Readiness Laboratory (FERL) complex in Jack’s Valley. Cadets lead the students through a variety of team building activities/competitions, hands-on engineering/construction activities, and field trips. Cadets prepare site and activities prior to camp while leading and mentoring their students during the camp. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 370. Expeditionary Survival and Evasion Training: (Cadre). 0(0). Military Leadership. First and second-class cadets will perform leadership positions as instructors, officers or NCOs in the cadet chain of command for the Mil Tng 270 ESET students. The course provides cadets the opportunity to exercise leadership and management skills in dynamic settings that include simulated deployed operations and geographically forward operating base exercise locations. Cadets manage Mil Tng 270, Expeditionary Survival and Evasion Training. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 400/402. Basic Cadet Training Cadre. 0(0). Military Leadership. Leadership positions as instructors, officers or NCOs in the cadet chain of command during Basic Cadet Training. Some areas include: Combat Arms Training, Obstacle Course, Assault Course, Confidence Course, Self-Aid/Buddy Care, and Leadership Reaction Course. Mil Tng 400 refers to 1stBCT during 2nd summer period. Mil Tng 402 refers to 2nd BCT during 3rd summer period. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 403. Basic Cadet Training Group Staff. 0(0). Military Leadership. Cadet officer and NCO group leadership positions maintaining command, control, and accountability for Basic Cadet Training. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.


Mil Tng 408. Sports Camp. 0(0). Career Broadening. 1° cadets accepted by the Athletic Department program manager to work sports camps during the first summer period. Pass/fail. No final. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 411. AETC Leadership Ops. 0(0). Student Course. Leadership positions with a Basic Military Training Squadron at Lackland AFB, TX, as assistants to Military Training Instructors and as basic airmen training instructors and counselors. AETC Leadership Ops meets the requirements for Operation Air Force. Cadets cannot be scheduled for Operation Air Force after completing AETC Leadership Ops. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.
Mil Tng 412. Falconry. 0(0). Career Broadening. Train recently hatched falcons for upcoming football season performances, train falcons on hand, public relations work, and assist in renovations/repairs of mews and equipment. Only cadet falconers are eligible. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 413. Operations Group Cadre. 0(0). Military Leadership. Cadets who are assigned as Cadre to assist the Operations Group Staff maintaining command, control, and accountability. Assists with providing billeting for all cadets taking summer academic courses, Summer Seminar, Sports Camp, and transient cadets using cadet area facilities. Pass/fail. Pass/Fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 418. Cadet EMT. 0(0). Career Broadening. Cadets perform as EMTs to fulfill summer program requirements for medical first responders. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 435. Cadet Wing Leadership. 0(0). Military Leadership. Selected cadets will perform in Cadet Wing Command functions managing all aspects of the Cadet Wing to include: Wing Commander, Deputy Commander, Superintendent, Director of Operations, and Leadership Staff. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 441. Cadet Summer Language Immersion Program (CSLIP). 0(0). Student Course. DF Coordinated Program. This is an intensive foreign language and cultural study program at an accredited foreign university or language institute. USAFA currently sends eligible cadets to immersion programs in the Middle East, China, Russia, Japan, France, Germany, Spain, and Latin America. All third-class or second-class foreign language students are eligible to apply for the program, but preference is given to Arabic, Chinese, and Russian students. The program runs for three weeks, during first summer period; participation is in lieu of summer break for two-degree cadets. Participation in CSLIP provides cadets with across-the-board significant improvement in language skills and cultural understanding, as well as the ability to function with confidence in international/foreign environments. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 442. Olmsted Foundation Language and Cultural Immersion Program (CIP). 0(0). Student Course. Provides unique cultural and language learning opportunities for USAFA faculty, staff, and cadets to develop and submit their own proposals to study specific international issues, cultures, histories, and languages in a variety of foreign countries around the world. Like CSLIP, preference is given to proposals to travel to the Middle East/Africa, China, and Russia; each proposal must have a strong foreign culture and foreign language component as its primary focus. Approximately 7 to 10 proposals (30 to 40 cadets) are approved from over 25 submitted each year. This program is in lieu of summer break. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 444. Summer Break. 0(0). Summer break. Cadets who require more than three weeks of summer break during the summer will need to request a turnbreak through the Superintendent. No Military Training credit. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 446. Special Break. 0(0). First-, second-, and third-class cadets requiring summer break at a certain time during the summer. Examples include: third-class football players and cadets requiring summer break for weddings or other special occasions. All requests for special
summer break will be submitted to CWTS by 21 January for consideration. Cadets who require more than three weeks of summer break during the summer will need to request a turnbreak through the Superintendent. No Military Training credit. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 447. Medical Summer Break. 0(0). First-, second-, and third-class cadets requiring summer break at a certain time for scheduled medical operations or when sent home on recuperative summer break. Cadets who require more than three weeks of summer break during the summer will need to request a turnbreak through the Superintendent. No Military Training credit. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 451. Honor Cadre. 0(0). Career Broadening. First-class cadets who teach honor lessons to basic cadets and process honor cases during the summer. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.


Mil Tng 459. Leaders of Character Camp. 0(0). This program will allow cadets to put leadership principles into action, directly linking lecture and experiential learning. This camp will focus a majority of time in the outdoors working on physically challenging events intended to provide opportunities to discuss the 11 virtues CCLD promotes. This course will fulfill a one period leadership requirement. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 48X. Summer Research. 0(0). Student Course. This course is a DF coordinated summer research program for firsties. This course consists of 33-36 days conducting a research project usually in the cadet’s major area of study. Operation Air Force credit may be provided if the cadet spends at least 2 weeks at a location engaged in activities typical of varied DoD operations and functions to include interaction with Air Force officers. Cadets are selected by their academic advisor and applicable academic department and may receive independent study credit with department approval. Summer Research programs are coordinated with CWT to ensure appropriate scheduling, training credit, and support. 6 course options are listed below. Pass/fail. Sem Hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 481. Summer Research with Partial Summer Break. 0(0). Student Course. This option begins the day after graduation (1st summer period) and ends partway into the second period of summer. This option is in lieu of a full second period summer break. NOTE: This option can begin second period and end partway through the third period with appropriate CW and DF coordination. Mil Tng 481 can be scheduled for 21 days and support a full summer break period with academic departmental approval. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 482. Summer Research with Summer Break. 0(0). Student Course. This course begins after finals and runs through the first summer period. Travel funding must be provided for the cadet to return to USAFA for the graduation ceremony. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 483. Local Summer Research with Summer Break. 0(0). Student Course. This course option begins after finals and proceeds through to the end of the first summer period. Significant
augmentation by DoD/agency scientific or acquisition organizations are required to attain credit for Operation Air Force. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 484. Two-Phase Summer Research with Summer Break. 0(0). Student Course. Phase one begins at USAFA after finals with a DF mentor and ends the day before graduation. Phase two begins the day after graduation at a research location and ends at the end of the first summer period. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 485. Summer Research Over Graduation Activities. 0(0). Student Course. Under special circumstances and with USAFA/CC approval, a cadet may spend 38 days on a national level research project at a research location. This option begins after finals and concludes with the first summer period. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 486. Summer Research Leadership with Summer Break. 0(0). Student Course. Under special circumstances USAFA/CC may authorize cadets to participate in national level research projects for 41-43 days at a research location. This option occurs during two summer periods. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 492. Military & Strategic Studies Application Laboratories. 0(0). Student Course. DF Coordinated Program. Cadet Air and Space Instructors use a number of educational laboratories such as available aircraft, Air Warfare Laboratory simulators, aviation flight training devices, and the Space Education Laboratory. Cadets interact with visiting dignitaries such as congressional delegations, high school and university counselors, and General Officers. In addition, cadets host the air and space application portions of Summer Seminar, conduct integrated field studies, teen aviation camp, space camp, and ROTC summer visitations. Prereq: Department of Military Instruction approval. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 499. Internship. 0(0). Student Course. DF Coordinated Program. 1° cadets work special research/internships at various TDY locations or on USAFA. These are individual programs structured for each cadet enrolled. The program may be scheduled for any one of the three summer periods. Internships may be longer than three weeks. Examples of such programs are the Georgetown and Washington Internship programs, which are directly tied to the allocated CSRP numbers. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

SmrAcad 700. Summer Academic Placeholder. 0(0). Student Course. DF Coordinated Program. SmrAcad 700 is the generic placeholder to reserve a specific summer period for future enrollment in a specific summer academic course. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

OPERATIONS RESEARCH (Ops Rsch)
Offered by the Department of Computer Science (DFCS), Department of Economics and Geosciences (DFEG), Department of Management (DFM), and Department of Mathematical Sciences (DFMS)

Ops Rsch 310. Systems Analysis. 3(1). This course provides an introduction to quantitative modeling methods that have broad application. The course focuses on computer implementation of the models, and the application of these models to practical decision-making scenarios. By
demonstrating the application of these techniques to problems in a wide range of disciplines, the
course is relevant to technical and non-technical majors at USAFA. The course covers OR tools,
such as optimization, queuing, simulation, and decision analysis. Administered by the
Department of Management. Instruction provided by inter-departmental Operations Research
faculty. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 110, Math 142. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Ops Rsch 311. Deterministic Models. 3(1). Topics include linear programming (with
sensitivity analysis and applications) and non-linear programming. Both the theory and the
computer implementation of these techniques are addressed. Administered by the Department of
Mathematical Sciences. Final exam. Prereq: Math 344 or Math 360; and either Ops Rsch 310 or
department approval. Coreq: Math 243 or Math 253. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Ops Rsch 312. Probabilistic Models. 3(1). Selected probabilistic models (such as random
walks, Markov Chains, queues, and reliability models) are analyzed as stochastic processes.
Administered by the Department of Mathematical Sciences. Final exam. Prereq: Math 356,
Math 377, or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Ops Rsch 331. Optimization Theory with Microeconomic Principles. 3(1). Calculus-based
study of optimization theory for constrained and unconstrained problems focusing on first and
second order conditions, comparative statics, envelope theorem, and duality. Optimization tools
will be used to develop traditional microeconomic theory: consumer behavior, product and factor
pricing, allocation and employment of resources, and the implications of various market
structures. The course also includes an introduction to game theory. Cadets cannot receive
credit for Ops Rsch 331 in addition to Econ 333 or Econ 423. Administered by the Department
Sem hrs: 3 fall.

that provides for presentation of cadet and faculty research; guest lecturers; field trips; seminars
on career and graduate school opportunities for scientific analysts in the Air Force; goal setting
exercises; and applications of Operations Research. The class meets once each week. Open only

that provides for presentation of cadet and faculty research; guest lecturers; field trips; seminars
on career and graduate school opportunities for scientific analysts in the Air Force; goal setting
exercises; and applications of Operations Research. The class meets once each week. Open only

Ops Rsch 417. Quick-Turn Analysis. 3(1). The pace of decisions in modern warfare requires
analytic results within very limited time constraints and using only commonly available tool sets.
This course focuses on rapid data analysis by writing software to integrate standard office
productivity software and geographical information systems to provide visibility and
illumination to decision making. Specific skills and abilities taught in this course include data
manipulation and analysis, database design and usage, visualization techniques, and high impact
— short duration presentation skills. Final Project. Prereq: Comp Sci 210 or Comp Sci 211.
Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Ops Rsch 421. Capstone in Operations Research I. 3(2). The study of methodologies associated with business and operations management. A project-based course intended to provide the proper foundation necessary to conduct effective analyses supporting a variety of scenarios. Students will evaluate various project scenarios, develop plans for and conduct analyses, and create effective written and oral presentations. Develop capstone project proposal and milestones supporting Ops Rsch 422. Administered by the Department of Management. Prereq: Ops Rsch 310; C1C standing in the Ops Rsch, or Sys Engr majors, or course director approval. Final project. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Ops Rsch 422. Capstone in Operations Research II. 3(2). Project development and implementation for real-world clients using advanced operations research techniques with emphasis on problem recognition, model formulation, and Air Force applications. Administered by the Department of Management. Prereq: Ops Rsch 421, C1C standing in the Ops Rsch, or Sys Engr majors, or course director approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Ops Rsch 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected advanced topics in Operations Research. Final exam or final report. Offered by DFCS, DFEG, DFM or DFMS. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by department.

Ops Rsch 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study and/or research in Operations Research, under the supervision of a faculty member. Final exam or final report. Offered by DFCS, DFEG, DFM, or DFMS. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Ops Rsch 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Ops Rsch 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Ops Rsch 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

**PHILOSOPHY (Philos)**

*Offered by the Department of Philosophy (DFPY)*

Philos 200. Introduction to Philosophy. 3(1). An introduction to basic deductive and inductive logic through a study of important philosophical texts from antiquity to the modern era. Cadets will gain a sense of philosophy’s history and scope while learning what makes a good argument. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Philos 310. Ethics. 3(1)*. A critical study of several major moral theories and their application to contemporary moral problems with special emphasis on the moral problems of the profession of arms. Highlighted are the officer’s responsibilities to reason and act ethically; develop critical thinking skills; know civic, cultural, and international contexts in which the U.S. military operates; and learn influential normative theories about ethics and the foundations of character. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

- Responsibilities: Ethical Reasoning and Action
- Skills: Critical Thinking*
Philos 310S. Scholars Ethics. 3(1). This course is the Academy Scholars Program version of Philos 310, Ethics. A critical study of several major moral theories and their application to contemporary moral problems with special emphasis on the moral problems of the profession of arms. Highlighted are the officer’s responsibilities to reason and act ethically; develop critical thinking skills; know civic, cultural, and international contexts in which the U.S. military operates; and learn influential normative theories about ethics and the foundations of character. Final exam. Prereq: Scholar status. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

**Responsibilities:** Ethical Reasoning and Action

**Skills:** Critical Thinking

**Knowledge:** Civic, Cultural, and International Environments; Ethics and the Foundation of Character

Philos 311. War, Morality, and the Military Profession. 3(1). An in-depth examination of the moral issues raised by the profession of arms. Presumes an understanding of moral theory, as a minimum: relativism, egoism, utilitarianism and deontology. May be taken as a sequel to Philos 310, or substitutes for Philos 310 (with department approval) if the student has independently studied ethical theory. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Philos 310. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Philos 320. Ethics and Technology. 3(1). A study of ethical theories and their application to issues in science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM), e.g.: safety and liability in engineering, professional responsibility to clients and employers, professional code of ethics, ethics of research including collection and uses of data, ethical implications of human enhancements, cyber ethics, ethical uses of space, issues in environmental ethics, and the ethics of pedagogy in STEM disciplines. Although the course will focus on ethics, cadets may elect to explore related issues in other sub-disciplines of philosophy, e.g., the epistemology of artificial intelligence and aided perception, and the metaphysics of functions. Cadets may choose project and paper topics related to their majors. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Philos 310, Philos 200, or instructor approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Philos 330. Introduction to the Philosophy of Science. 3(1). An analysis of the basic assumptions and principles of the sciences. Types of topics considered include the scientific method, scientific laws, theory construction, scientific explanation, probability, the relationship between the social sciences and the physical sciences, and the relationship between the sciences and the humanities, especially in the formation of values. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Completed or enrolled in Philos 310 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Philos 370. Introduction to Symbolic Logic. 3(1). An advanced course in logic that examines propositional and predicate languages, model theory, quantifiers, proofs, identity theory and properties of logical systems. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Completed or enrolled in Comp Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
Philos 382. American Philosophy. 3(1). An examination of the philosophic background of Puritanism, the Revolutionary period, transcendentalism and pragmatism with special reference to the thought of major American philosophers such as Pierce, James, Royce, Santayana, Dewey. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Completed or enrolled in Philos 310. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Philos 391. Ancient Western Philosophy. 3(1). A survey of selected philosophers and schools of thought from the 6th century BCE to the 3rd century CE. Major philosophers of this era include the Pre-Socratics, Plato, Antisthenes, Aristotle, Epicurus, Epictetus, Plotinus, and others. Major schools of thought include the Academics, Cynics, Peripatetics, Epicureans, and Stoics. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Completed or enrolled in Philos 310, or with instructor prior approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall, even-numbered years.

Philos 392. Western Medieval Philosophy. 3(1). A survey of selected philosophers and schools of thought from the 4th through the 16th centuries. Major philosophers of the era include Augustine, Boethius, Al Farabi, Avicenna, Anselm, Averroës, Maimonides, Aquinas, Duns, Scotus, William of Ockham, and others. The period is characterized by attempts to reconcile classical philosophy with the revealed religions of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Completed or enrolled in Philos 310, or with instructor prior approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring, odd-numbered years.

Philos 393. Modern Western Philosophy. 3(1). A survey of selected philosophers and schools of thought from the 17th through the 19th centuries. Major philosophers of this era include Descartes, Hobbes, Spinoza, Locke, Leibniz, Hume, Kant, Hegel, Mill, Kierkegaard, Marx, Nietzsche, and others. Major schools of thought include Rationalism, Empiricism, Skepticism, and German Idealism. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Completed or enrolled in Philos 310, or with instructor prior approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring, odd-numbered years.

Philos 394. Contemporary Topics in Philosophy. 3(1). An in-depth study of central themes and issues in philosophy examined through the work of contemporary philosophers (defined as those working from the 20th century through today.) Topics may require a historical survey to provide context for examining contemporary developments. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Completed or enrolled in Philos 310, or with instructor prior approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring, even-numbered years.

Philos 395. Philosophy of Law. 3(1). This course will serve as an introduction to legal philosophy and its relations to moral reasoning. Emphasis on the nature of law, its authority, its relations to morals, the controversies over judicial decision-making, the justification of states interfering with the liberty of its individual citizens, the various different or competing senses of "justice," the question of responsibility and the justification of legal punishment. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Philos 310. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Philos 401. Comparative Religion. 3(1). A philosophical survey of selected world religions, possibly including “extinct” religions now known only through texts and other artifacts. Faith traditions to be surveyed in every offering of this course include Hinduism, Buddhism, Islam, Judaism, and Christianity. See course syllabus for additional traditions to be examined in a
given semester. Final exam or final project. No prereq. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Philos 402. Philosophy of Religion. 3(1). Topics to be considered include concepts of the divine, grounds for belief in a deity, theories of salvation, the problem of evil, the roles of revelation and reason in religion, problems of religious language, and the role of religion in moral theory. Final exam or final project. No prereq, but students may find Philos 401 a helpful foundation. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Philos 410. Medical Ethics. 3(1). Ethics applied to biomedical issues using a seminar approach. Ethical problems considered will include informed consent, refusal of treatment, suicide, killing and letting die, paternalism, allocation of health care, patient confidentiality, codes of medical ethics and specific case analyses. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Completed or enrolled in Philos 310. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Philos 423. LEMMings in Film. 3(1). Philosophers have long taken the studies of language, epistemology, metaphysics, and mind to be closely related. (“Like everything metaphysical, the harmony between thought and reality is to be found in… grammar…” – Wittgenstein.) Hence the ubiquity of so-called LEMMing courses in philosophy departments. This course uses films (e.g., Tarkovsky’s Stalker, Kieslowski’s Dekalogue – Two, Malle’s My Dinner with André, Nolan’s Memento, STTNG’s Darmok, Axel’s Babette’s Feast) as a prism to cast light on seminal LEMMing texts from antiquity to the present (e.g., Plato, Aristotle, Descartes, Berkeley, Locke, Hume, Kant, Wittgenstein, Frege, Quine, Heidegger, Austin, Tarski, Davidson, Kripke, Putman). Prereq: None. Final project. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Philos 495. Seminar in Philosophy. 3(1). Selected topics in philosophy. Final exam or final project. Prereq: C1C or C2C standing. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Philos 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Philosophical research guided by an instructor. Topics and meetings arranged with the instructor. No final. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Philos 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Philos 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Philos 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION (Phy Ed)
Offered by the Department of Physical Education under the Director of Athletics (AD).

Phy Ed 100. Basic Physical Training. 0(0). Preparation for strenuous physical education and athletics by development of physical strength, endurance, agility, and coordination through conditioning exercises, sports competition, and taking the Physical Fitness and Aerobics Test. Special training in conditioning as needed. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Phy Ed 110. Boxing (Males). Boxing is taught to cadets in order to develop an understanding of the physiological and psychological aspects of boxing. In addition to physical conditioning, boxing will also develop and intensify the military leadership attributes of quick reaction, coordination, accurate timing, cool judgment, aggressiveness, and determination. Boxing quickly
acclimates the mind and body to adapt and overcome stress and fear which is an ability that is absolutely essential in combat situations. It teaches the ability to keep calm and poised under pressure, thus developing emotional control. This calmness under pressure can mean the difference between a right or wrong decision. The course includes 8 lessons of skills to develop self confidence, with safety, rules, and scoring emphasized prior to the graded review lessons. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

**Skills:** Decision Making, Stamina, Courage, Discipline

Phy Ed 111. Swimming. Swimming is an individual sport that will teach cadets how to swim a variety of strokes and skills and to aid each cadet in learning to handle themselves in a swimming emergency. The class will provide sufficient aerobic and anaerobic activity and stroke skills so each individual is able to maintain and improve physical fitness in an aquatic environment as a cadet and officer. The students are graded on stroke skills, a timed 250 yard or meter swim, underwater swim, 5-meter scenario, treading water and drown proofing. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

**Skills:** Stamina, Courage, Discipline

Phy Ed 112. Physical Development. Over the course of 8 lessons cadets will learn the strength and conditioning principles necessary to enhance cadre training of the cadet wing and, once on active duty, develop effective Air Force fitness training programs. Cadets will participate in tailored program that are designed around a needs-analysis, based upon exercise science principles, and informed by the specialized requirements of an expeditionary airman and tactical athlete. Additionally, cadets will enhance their knowledge of exercise selection, teaching progressions, and recovery and restoration methods. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 113. Fundamentals of Physical Development. A 16 lesson (20 contact hours) individual developmental physical education course in which cadets will learn and apply the skills necessary to establish and maintain proficient levels of fitness as a cadet and officer. Participants will engage in a rigorous physical conditioning program comprised of alternating sessions of muscular resistance training, aerobic and anaerobic conditioning, functional fitness, core strengthening and stabilization, and flexibility training. In addition, cadets will be exposed to proper diet and nutrition concepts and resources, as well as tools and methods for mental strengthening to foster resiliency. Cadets with a diagnostic PFT following BCT of 226 or lower for A-B Go or diagnostic or primary PFT of 250 for later Goes will be automatically enrolled. Prereq: Selection by Athletic Department. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 114. Introduction to Combatives (Females). Introduction to Combatives is taught to fourth-class cadets at the United States Air Force Academy in order to develop an understanding of the physiological and psychological aspects of combat. In addition to the physical aspects of self defense, cadets are taught how to be aware of their environmental surroundings, avoid dangerous situations, and to be assertive if necessary in dealing with unwanted confrontation.
The value of self defense and combative skills is not only in the physical skills that are acquired, but the acclimation of the body and mind in adapting and overcoming a fearful and stressful situation. This course teaches the cadet to think and react under pressure and develops self confidence, courage, stamina and agility, all necessary characteristics of a strong military presence. Cadets are tested in a competitive environment and are expected to be able to convey key points of techniques taught. Final Exam. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Decision Making, Courage, Discipline

Phy Ed 119. Basic Swimming I. This course is designed for cadets with little exposure to aquatics or those needing work on specific swimming endurance. Because these cadets typically need more time to acclimate to swimming, the course is 16 lessons. Entry into the class is determined by a student’s aquatic ability assessment, a 250 yard timed swim and input from aquatics instructors. The first eight lessons focus on technique. The final eight lessons focus on building swimming endurance with continued work on technique. Cadets will be introduced to survival skills in preparation for the 200 level aquatics course. Cadets are encouraged to move on to regular water survival. However, more typically, they move on to Basic Water Survival for their 200 level aquatics. Replaces Phy Ed 111. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Stamina, Courage, Discipline

Phy Ed 152. Intercollegiate Sports. .05(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 211. Basic Water Survival. This course continues the development of the basic swimmer and teaches cadets basic aquatic survival skills that last a lifetime. These survival methods serve officers well throughout their careers. The class provides sufficient aerobic and anaerobic activities that challenge the cadets to maintain an above average level of fitness while having fun through aquatics. Cadets learn to save their own lives and assist others in a water emergency, survive in the water for long periods of time, and build confidence to swim long distances. Moreover, cadets experience situations that develop self-confidence, emotional control, persistence and courage. A variety of skills challenge cadets to move beyond their current skill and comfort levels. Cadets are evaluated in each one of the skills taught throughout the course. Replaces Phy Ed 222. Final exam. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Stamina, Courage, Discipline

Phy Ed 215. Combatives I. Introduction to students in unarmed fighting. Students are taught a series of techniques in order to respond to a violent confrontation. Students are taught to defend themselves from a standing position incorporating strikes, dominant body position, and basic weapons retention. Students are put in scenario-based drill in order to apply techniques in a competitive environment. Students are tested on their ability to convey key components of what they are taught. Final exam. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.
**In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:**

**Skills: Decision Making, Courage, Discipline**

Phy Ed 219. Basic Swimming II. Replaces Phy Ed 222. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 222. Water Survival. An introduction to basic personal water survival skills and lifesaving techniques. The primary objective of the course is to learn personal water survival skills that are needed in a water emergency. A secondary objective is to learn basic lifesaving skills needed to assist someone else involved in a water emergency. Work to increase cardiovascular and muscular endurance is also part of the course. Prereq: Phy Ed 111 or 119. Final exam. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

**In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:**

**Skills: Stamina, Courage, Discipline**

Phy Ed 252. Intercollegiate Sports. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 315. Combatives II. An introduction to basic unarmed offensive and defensive, grappling, choking, and joint locking skills. Includes live contact combative grappling designed to instill confidence, the ability to think and react quickly under pressure, and the ability to defend oneself in a hand-to-hand combat situation. Students will be expected to demonstrate the aggressive mind set, mental toughness and warrior spirit required to survive and prevail in an unarmed combat situation. Final exam. Prereq: Phy Ed 215. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

**In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:**

**Skills: Decision Making, Stamina, Courage, Discipline**

Phy Ed 340. Racquetball. This class is designed to introduce the cadets to the essential fundamentals of racquetball including the introductory skills and rules of the game. This class offers the opportunity for students to develop a lifetime sport that can be used to stay physically fit and provides a recreational sport to play during intramural competition and throughout their Air Force career. This is a fun and exciting class for the cadets through athletics. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 341. Tennis. Tennis is an individual sport that teaches cadets the fundamentals of tennis so that they will achieve sufficient skills to participate in a game while a cadet, later as an officer, and throughout their life. Cadets will learn and be tested on the forehand, backhand, and the serve. Their physical fitness will be maintained and improved through drills and match play. Single and doubles match play will also be evaluated and graded. Each cadet will learn enough about the game so that he or she will have a newfound appreciation for the sport and be able to appreciate the game. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 342. Golf. An introduction to the sport of golf designed to give students confidence by teaching the fundamental golf mechanics through repetitive drill techniques. Emphasis is placed on skills improvement and understanding a respect for the game of golf, its traditions, rules, and
etiquette. Basic golf swing technique demonstration and practice of putting, short irons, long irons, proper setup, and grip make up the foundation of the course. Emphasizes the need for practice discipline and mental concentration. One written exam, one performance exam. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 343. Indoor Rock Climbing. This course is designed to introduce cadets to the fundamentals of rock climbing. This class develops muscle strength, flexibility, agility, balance, coordination, problem solving, fear management, and physical and mental focus. Learning to rock climb in an indoor facility allows climbers to challenge themselves and overcome fear in a rational manner in a fun and safe environment. The cadets are taught and tested on fundamental climbing skills such as use and care of climbing equipment, hand and footwork efficiency, knots, top roping, bouldering, belaying, rated climbs, judgment, and safety. Cadets will be provided all equipment and gear necessary to complete this course. Situational awareness, risk management and proper decision making are mandatory components of this course. This course will be offered senior year or as available in elective choices. Cadets may take either SCUBA or Rock Climbing, not both. Prereq: Phy Ed 112 and physical standards as established by the course director. One written exam, one performance exam. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 344. Warrior Enhancement Yoga. This course is designed to introduce cadets to a multi-dimensional exercise system and lifetime skill set which cultivates the ability to function more efficiently in high-demand, high-stress Air Force environments. Cadets will learn to enhance the mind-body connection through stretching, balancing, and strengthening the body, while calming, centering, and focusing the mind. Additional benefits include increased confidence, stress management, and improved physical and mental wellness and resiliency. Cadets will learn basic Yoga principles and positions, and breathing techniques, to help manage stress, improve focus and alertness, and reach a state of healthy relaxation. Cadets will be introduced to challenging positions to use for goal setting and personal progress benchmarks, and will be required to develop a personal wellness regimen that can be applied throughout their career, anytime and anywhere, with no required equipment. Additionally, cadets will incorporate teamwork through partner-based practice relying on verbal and visual cues to guide partners through self-developed yoga sequences. Two graded reviews (written and practical). Prereq: Phy Ed 112 or Phy Ed 152/252/352/452. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 352. Intercollegiate Sports. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed Aca 440. Exercise Physiology. 3(2). Exercise physiology is the study of body functions before, during, and after an exercise session. This class also looks at the short-term and long-term changes that result from exercise training. Includes both academic classes and laboratory experiences where the students learn about their body composition, strength, anaerobic power, and aerobic capacity. Prereq: Course Director approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Phy Ed 452. Intercollegiate Sports. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed Aca 460. Introduction to Sport Administration. 3(1). An integrated course – applying organizational management, sports law, facilities, leadership, ethics and philosophy, sociology in sport, finance and marketing as it applies to professional, intercollegiate, interscholastic, and
youth/community sport. Independent research. Final paper. Prereq: C1C standing with Course Director approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Phy Ed 477. Independent Exercise. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 479. Cadet Instructor. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 483. Scuba: SCUBA offers unique activities cadets have rarely experienced prior to attending the Academy. As individuals and “buddy teams”, cadets will be exposed to both physical and mental challenges while being sustained underwater by a life support system. The skills mastered in this course will remove any pre-conceived fears of the water. This course will instill a more sound confidence level in future warrior officers and leaders. Upon completion, cadets can pursue their SCUBA activities as a Certified Open water SCUBA diver. SCUBA is a lifelong activity that can be utilized wherever there is a body of water. Prereq: Phy Ed 111 or 119 and Phy Ed 211 or 222. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 484. Volleyball. Volleyball is a lifetime team sport that teaches cadets the fundamentals of volleyball so that they will achieve sufficient skills to participate in a game while a cadet, later as an officer, and throughout their life. The class provides a history of volleyball, instruction on rules and theory, as well as basic, intermediate, and advanced technical skill development. Each cadet will learn enough about the game so that he or she can appreciate volleyball at the college and professional level. The students are graded on a skills test to include underhand and overhand passing, serving, setting and attacking, as well as a play evaluation in scrimmages grading the cadet’s ability, attitude, and effort. Final exam. Sem hrs: 0.5 (2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 486. Basketball. An introduction to the sport of basketball designed to broaden each player’s understanding, knowledge, and appreciation for the game. Includes instruction in fundamental skills and basic drills each player can use for further skill development. Areas covered include passing, ball handling, shooting, individual offense, individual defense, rebounding, screens, team offense, team defense, and transition. The course provides maximum time for players to compete on the court. Emphasizes skill development and teamwork. Play evaluation. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 487. Soccer. Soccer is a lifetime team sport that teaches cadets the fundamentals of soccer so that they will achieve sufficient skills to participate in a game while a cadet, later as an officer, and throughout their life. The class provides sufficient aerobic and anaerobic activity so that each cadet’s physical fitness will be maintained or improved, while having fun through athletics. Each cadet will learn enough about the game so that he or she can appreciate soccer at the college and professional level. The students are graded on rules of the game (written 20 question test), a skills test to include juggling, dribbling, passing, and shooting, and play evaluation in scrimmages grading the cadet’s ability, attitude, and effort. Final exam. Sem hrs: 0.5 (2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 488. Softball. Softball is a team sport that teaches cadets the fundamental skills required to play the game while a cadet, later as an officer, and throughout their life. Cadets will learn both the fundamental skills it takes to be successful in the sport, and the rules by which the game
is governed. Students will learn the mechanics for throwing, hitting, fielding, and base-running, and will be evaluated on their progression throughout the class. Teaches the relationship between individual performance and overall team success through teambuilding and leadership opportunities. Sem hrs: 0.5 (2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 499. Independent Exercise Study. Independent study focused on physical exercise. Sem hrs: 0.5(0) fall or spring.

Phy Ed Aca 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual research and study in the physical education field under the direction of a faculty member. Emphasizes the use of laboratory facilities. No final. Research report. Prereq: Course Director approval and Department Head approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Phy Ed Aca 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Phy Ed Aca 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Phy Ed Aca 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

Phy Ed 8xx. Intercollegiate Practice Time. These excusal codes help schedulers block out the time in cadets’ schedules for participation in the appropriate athletic activities. For more information see COURSES WITH UNUSUAL SCHEDULES section.

Phy Ed 9xx. Intercollegiate Practice Time. These excusal codes help schedulers block out the time in cadets’ schedules for participation in the appropriate athletic activities. For more information see COURSES WITH UNUSUAL SCHEDULES section.

Phy Ed 816. Intercollegiate Practice Time. Athletes are enrolled in this course to block out time for intercollegiate practice on M afternoons.

Phy Ed 826. Intercollegiate Practice Time. Athletes are enrolled in this course to block out time for intercollegiate practice on T afternoons.

Phy Ed 915. Intercollegiate Practice Time. Athletes are enrolled in this course to block out time for intercollegiate practice on M afternoons.

Phy Ed 925. Intercollegiate Practice Time. Athletes are enrolled in this course to block out time for intercollegiate practice on T afternoons.

**PHYSICS (Physics)**

*Offered by the Department of Physics (DFP)*

Physics 110. General Physics I. 3(2)*. Introductory calculus-based physics course with emphasis on contemporary applications (first semester). Topics include Newtonian mechanics (statics and dynamics), conservation of energy, momentum, rotational motion, Universal Law of Gravitation and motion in gravitational fields, Kepler’s Laws, and waves. Possible additional topics include angular momentum; oscillations, special relativity, fluids, and thermodynamics. Course emphasizes the use of vectors and calculus in problem solving. Course includes in-class laboratories and computer applications to highlight key concepts. Final exam. Coreq: Math
Physics 215. General Physics II. 3(2)*. Introductory calculus-based physics course with emphasis on contemporary applications (second semester). Topics include electrostatics, simple DC circuits, magnetic fields, electromagnetic induction, electromagnetic waves, and physical optics. Possible additional topics include simple AC circuits and applications, geometric optics, and selected topics in modern physics. Course emphasizes the use of vectors and calculus in problem solving. Course includes in-class laboratories and computer applications to highlight key concepts. Highly desirable for course to be taken in the semester immediately following the successful completion of Physics 110. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 110 and Math 142. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.


Physics 310. Principles of Nuclear Science. 3(1). This course introduces the student to the physics principles of nuclear science needed for reactors and weapons. This includes the physics of radioactive decay, fission, fusion, nuclear cross-sections, nuclear fuel production, isotope separation, the protection of personnel and materiel assets from nuclear radiation, and the safe disposal of radioactive waste. Final exam. Prereq: C or better in Chem 110 or Chem 200; and C or better in Physics 215; or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Physics 315. Combat Aviation Physics. 3(1). A broad-based study of the principles of physics as they directly apply to the realm of combat aviation. The course covers three topical areas: the physics of flight as a dynamic investigation of forces and energy applied to the combat maneuvering required to win air-to-air engagements; the combat use of the electromagnetic spectrum, primarily as it applies to radar, IR seekers, and countermeasures; and the physics behind the employment of air-to-ground weapons. Final exam and/or final paper. Prereq: Physics 215 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Physics 341. Laboratory Techniques. 4(2). An introductory laboratory course developing skills in experimental techniques and data analysis. Course includes instruction in the use of various types of electronic instrumentation and devices to analyze and design electrical circuits. Experiments will investigate the laws and principles of modern physics taught in Physics 264.
Physics 354. Nuclear Weapons Engineering. 3(1). This course focuses on the operation, maintenance, and surety of fission and fusion weapons. Fission and fusion reactions will be studied in context of nuclear detonation. Criticality, yield and disassembly mechanisms are included. Basic design characteristics of the primary and secondary will be studied. Case studies on historical weapon design and integration into strategic systems will be used. MCNP modeling will be used to facilitate understanding of materials and processes within the weapon. In fusion systems, reaction rate production, radiation-loss balance and yield calculations are examined. Size, mass, density and temperature ranges for fusion burning are developed. The elements and technology involved in building a nuclear weapons capability, including assembling a weapon, fuzing and firing, testing, storage, operations, maintenance, surety, and delivery are examined. Some Secret Restricted Data (S//RD) material is included. U.S. citizens only. SECRET (RESTRICTED DATA) clearance required. Final exam. Prereq: C or better in Physics 310. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Physics 355. Classical Mechanics. 3(1). An examination of the underlying classical laws governing the general motion of bodies. Topics covered include vector calculus, Newtonian dynamics, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian dynamics, the law of gravity and central-force motion, two-particle collisions, and scattering. Possible topics include linear and coupled oscillations, noninertial reference frames, chaos, transformation properties of orthogonal coordinate systems and rigid-body motion. Extensive application of calculus, ordinary differential equations, and linear algebra will be made in the solution of problems. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 215; completed or enrolled in Math 346 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.


Physics 361. Electromagnetic Theory I. 3(1). Develops Maxwell's equations and basic principles of electromagnetism. Includes electrostatic fields in both vacuum and in dielectrics, the Laplace and Poisson equations, magnetic fields associated with constant and time varying currents, and magnetic materials. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 215. Coreq: Math 346 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.


Physics 370. Upper Atmospheric and Geo-Space Physics. 3(1). A survey course on the composition and physics of the upper atmosphere and the near-earth environment. Topics include solar-terrestrial interactions; observations, phenomena and military operations in the
near-earth environment; structure, dynamics and transport in the upper atmosphere; and energy transfer, remote-sensing, and military operations in the upper atmosphere. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 215 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Physics 371. Astronomy. 3(1). A calculus-based study of the fundamental concepts of astronomy. Emphasis is placed on understanding the basic physical concepts that explain stellar structure, stellar evolution, galactic structure, the solar system and the origin of the universe. Includes up to three night classes at the Academy Observatory. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 215 or department approval. May not be offered every year; check with DFP before scheduling. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Physics 375. Physics of Space Situational Awareness. 3(1). A survey course in the application of physics principles and their constraints to space situational awareness (SSA). SSA of space objects can be thought of in terms of where it is and how did it get there, what it is and has it changed, and do we need to worry about it? The answers to these questions are crucial in deriving actionable knowledge for national defense. Topics include space surveillance using radar and electro-optical sensors; orbit determination and prediction; high-resolution imagery; non-resolvable space object identification; and military operations in space and mission impacts. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Physics 215 or department approval. May not be offered every year; check with DFP before scheduling. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Physics 391. Introduction to Optics and Lasers. 3(1). A survey course in optics. Including: geometrical optics (lenses, mirrors, ray tracing, and optical instruments); physical optics (interference, diffraction, polarization, spectra, and scattering); introduction to lasers (laser operation, pumping, resonators, and optical cavities); and contemporary topics (Fourier optics, imaging, and holography). Final exam. Prereq: Physics 215. Coreq: Math 245 or department approval. May not be offered every year; check with DFP before scheduling. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Physics 393. Solid State Physics. 3(1). Introduction to the physics of the solid state nature of matter. Crystal structure, crystal binding, lattice vibration, free electron theory and band theory. Basic introduction to quantum theory and quantum statistics of solids. Theories are used to explain metals, semi-conductors and insulators. Survey topics include magnetism, superconductivity, optical phenomena in solids, crystal imperfections and the physics of solid state devices. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 215. Coreq: Math 245 or department approval. May not be offered every year; check with DFP before scheduling. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Physics 405. Physics Seminar. 0(1). A professional development course emphasizing skills useful for physics research. This course gives cadets enrolled in Physics 490 an opportunity to present results of their research, receive training in specific research skills, and have discussions with experienced faculty researchers regarding such topics as professional ethics and contemporary issues. Pass/fail. Prereq: C1C standing, Physics major or department approval. Coreq: Physics 490. Sem hrs: 0 fall or spring.

Physics 421. Thermal and Statistical Physics. 3(1). Classical thermodynamics with an emphasis on thermodynamic laws and applications to cycles. Kinetic theory, statistical thermodynamics, and quantum statistics. Applications of statistics to quantum systems. Final

Physics 354. Nuclear Weapons Engineering. 3(1). This course focuses on the operation of fission and fusion weapons. Diffusion theory is developed to examine the space-time variation of neutrons in fission devices. Criticality, yield and disassembly mechanisms are included. Methods of statistical physics including Maxwell-Boltzmann and Planck distributions are employed. In fusion systems, reaction rate production, radiation-loss balance and yield calculations are examined. Size, mass, density and temperature ranges for fusion burning are developed. The elements and technology involved in building a nuclear weapons capability, including assembling a weapon, fuzing and firing, testing, storage, operations, maintenance, surety, and delivery are examined. Some Secret Restricted Data (S//RD) material is included. U.S. citizens only. SECRET (RESTRICTED DATA) clearance required. Final exam. Prereq: C or better in Physics 310. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Physics 450. Nuclear Weapon Effects. 3(1). This course emphasizes the unique effects of nuclear weapon detonations: blast, thermal, EMP, radiation, biological, and fallout effects. Each effect is treated by examining its generation, transmission, and mechanisms of interaction with the environment and infrastructure. Survivability/vulnerability issues which apply to various weapon systems will be emphasized. Some Secret Restricted Data (S//RD) material is included. U.S. citizens only. SECRET (RESTRICTED DATA) clearance required. Final Exam. Prereq: C or better in Physics 354. Sem hrs: 3 Fall.

Physics 451. Plasma Physics. 3(1). A comprehensive introduction to the plasma state of matter. Topics include single particle motion, adiabatic invariants, fluid description of a plasma, waves in plasmas, kinetic theory, diffusion and resistivity, and stability. Emphasis will be placed on applying plasma physics principles to solar-planetary interactions and space vehicle operations. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 370 or department approval; completed or enrolled in Physics 362 and Math 346. May not be offered every year; check with DFP before scheduling. Sem hrs: 3 spring.


Physics 468. Atomic and Nuclear Physics. 3(1). Treatment of the fundamental physical concepts governing all of microscopic physics which includes elementary particle, nuclear, atomic and molecular physics. The topics covered include the standard model of elementary particles and interactions symmetries and conservation laws, gauge theories, properties of the nucleus, nuclear models, nuclear interactions and decays, scattering theory, atomic systems, atomic and molecular spectroscopy techniques. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 465 or department approval. May not be offered every year; check with DFP before scheduling. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Physics 486. Astrophysics. 3(1). Application of physics to astrophysical problems and topics of current interest in astrophysics. Typical topics include stellar structure and evolution, supernovae, white dwarfs, neutron stars, black holes, galactic structure, active galaxies, quasars, cosmology and general relativity. Specific topics depend on instructor and student preferences. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 264 and Physics 362, or department approval. May not be offered every year; check with DFP before scheduling. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Physics 490. Capstone Physics Research. 4(2). A research experience course in which cadets work in small teams to conduct original research in one area of physics, which may include lasers/optics, space physics, astronomy, physics education, or other physics subdiscipline. During the semester, each team will work on a single project and experience the full range of the research process, including planning and implementing a research project, analyzing data, and reporting results in technical written reports and oral presentations. Some cadets will publish their work in professional journals. Prereq: C1C standing and department approval. Coreq: Physics 405. Sem hrs: 4 fall or spring.

Physics 495. Special Topics. 3(1). Selected topics in physics. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3. Offering time determined by department.

Physics 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual research under the direction of a faculty member. Final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
  • Physics 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
  • Physics 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
  • Physics 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

POLITICAL SCIENCE (Pol Sci)

Offered by the Department of Political Science (DFPS)

Pol Sci 211. Politics, American Government and National Security. 3(1). This course introduces students to the study of politics and government and examines the basic ideological, structural, and procedural choices faced by any political system. Special emphasis is given to an understanding of the foundations and traditions of American democracy and the structure, decision processes and policy outcomes, especially defense policy outputs, of the American political system. Students will examine current policy issues that affect the military. Final exam. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

  Responsibilities: Respect for Human Dignity
Pol Sci 211S. Politics, American Government, and National Security. 3(1). This course is the Scholar’s version of the Pol Sci 211 course. This course introduces students to the study of politics and government and examines the basic ideological, structural, and procedural choices faced by any political system. Special emphasis is given to an understanding of the foundations and traditions of American democracy and the structure, decision processes, and policy outcomes (especially defense policy outcomes) of the American political system. Students will examine current policy issues that affect the military. Critical thinking on these matters is encouraged through use of primary texts and seminar-style class discussion. Final exam or final paper. Prereq: Scholar status. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Respect for Human Dignity
Skills: Decision Making
Knowledge: National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint and Coalition Warfare

Pol Sci 300. Introduction to Political Science: Overview and Methods. 3(1). Provides an introduction to the discipline. The course introduces students to the methods used in political science, placing emphasis on the process of research design—from coming up with a hypothesis, to determining how to test that hypothesis, to how to present the conclusions of the research. The research approaches presented in this class are essential to the political science major, and of great benefit to cadets in other majors that require the systematic examination of research questions. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 301. Political Theory. 3(1). Provides an overview of political thought from the ancient Greeks to the present. Philosophers studied include Plato, Aristotle, Augustine, Aquinas, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau, Marx, and Nietzsche. The course’s examination of the debates about human nature, the best regime, justice, equality, freedom, community, natural rights, and between religion and comparative and national security politics provide an essential foundation for the political science major and are invaluable for any airman-scholar. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 302. American Foreign and National Security Policy. 3(1). Explores the evolution of American foreign and national security policy within a rapidly changing global environment; sets American national security policy in a broader context of American foreign policy interests and instruments of state power. Prepares for advanced electives in international relations through an examination of how the U.S. pursues its objectives when the structure of the international environment and the nature of state power are in flux. Prepares for advanced electives in comparative politics by examining how the U.S. attempts to shape the political and economic institutions of other states using a broad array of foreign policy tools. Prepares for advanced electives in American politics by examining the domestic political, institutional, and constitutional sources of U.S. foreign and national security policy. Complements professionally oriented courses on contemporary global and security issues by providing the context for how the U.S. defines and pursues grand strategy in the modern world. Final exam or research paper.

341
Prereq: Pol Sci 211. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 390. International Relations Theory. 3(1). Introduces the basic concepts of international relations. Major theoretical approaches to the analysis of international politics (realism, liberalism, and globalism) will be used to explore the nature of the international system and various aspects of state behavior in their historical and contemporary settings. Among the subjects examined within this framework: the formulation of foreign policy, mechanisms of conflict and cooperation, the origins of war, issues of international interdependence, international political economy and questions of international ethics. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: Soc Sci 212 or Soc Sci 412. None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 392. American Political System and Theory. 3(1). Explores the origin and development of American political ideas and institutions. This course examines the notion of American exceptionalism and the design and operation of the American system. Topics include: American constitutional design and its consequences; the expression of preferences; the analysis of institutional behavior; and the policy process. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: Soc Sci 212 or Soc Sci 412. None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 394. Comparative Government and Politics. 3(1). Introduces major theoretical approaches to the comparative study of politics. Applies these approaches to topics like government institutions, political participation and social change as they relate to various state and nonstate actors. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 421. International Security: Political Violence and Terrorism. 3(1). Applies theories of international security to the roots and forms of political violence in a globalized era. Examines the sub-national and transnational sources of conflict as well as the impact of globalization on the character of collective violence. Investigates the emergence, motivations and strategies of violent non-state actors with emphasis on ethno-political groups, militant religious movements, transnational criminal organizations, warlords and insurgencies. Focuses on the use of terrorism to achieve political objectives. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 423. War Crimes, Genocide, and Human Rights. 3(1). This course explores historical, legal, and political perspectives on the law of armed conflict and the development of human rights law. The Nuremberg Tribunals, the Holocaust, the Cambodian and Rwandan genocides, the My Lai incident, and experiences of prisoners of war are used as case studies within this framework. Resistance movements are also examined. The course is team taught by members of the Political Science and Law departments, and can be used as a social science elective or an elective in either of these two departments. Final exam or final research paper. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 444. International Political Economy. 3(1). This course will explore the theory and practice of how economic motives affect political decisions and how most political decisions have economic repercussions, both domestically and internationally. Specific topics will include the development of the international monetary system, international trade policy, the effects of multinational corporations, foreign direct investment, development of the Global South, and contemporary issues such as the recent Asian financial crisis. Final exam or research paper.
Pol Sci 445. Global Governance and International Institutions. 3(1). Examines the role and relationship of international institutions, to include transnational organizations, regimes, and networks, by which states and non-state actors address a broad spectrum of challenges for global governance. Pertinent global issues related to security, trade, and international justice include conflict resolution; peacekeeping and peacemaking; nuclear non-proliferation; international finance; world trade; development aid; refugee problems; climate change; and human rights. Final exam or final paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 451. American Political Thought. 3(1). A survey of basic themes in American political thought beginning with the 17th century European origins of American political thought and extending to modern attempts to strike a balance between individual rights and social needs. The focus is on the difficulties of translating principles into practice. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall of odd-numbered years.

Pol Sci 460. Comparative Security Policy and Civil-Military Relations. 3(1). Studies the security policies and policy-making processes of various world regions as well as the national and regional implications of both traditional and non-traditional security issues. Examines relationship between civilian authorities and the military establishment and the implications for governance. Specific cases help develop individual skills in analyzing national security priorities in the post-Cold War world. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 462. Politics and Intelligence. 3(1). Explores the character of secrecy in the American democratic system. This course investigates the role of intelligence in the development and implementation of US national security policy. Focuses on the key players in the intelligence community, the capabilities of intelligence systems, the tradecraft of spying, and the core intelligence functions of collection, analysis, covert action and counterintelligence. Includes examination of the roles and contributions of military intelligence and current issues in the intelligence field. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 463. Comparative Political Theory. 3(1). This course compares selected texts in Western and Eastern political thought with a focus on the ultimate foundation(s) for basic political principles such as justice and order. A special focus will be the relationship between reason, religious faith, and custom as sources of authority in political thinking and action. Major Eastern traditions and texts will include Islam, Hinduism, and Confucianism. Western texts on religion, philosophy, and sources of political authority will be interspersed with readings from classic Eastern texts, 20th century political works by Eastern thinkers, and contemporary scholarship. Possible texts include, from Islam, Al Farabi, Ibn Rushd, Ibn Sinna, Qutb, and Khomeini; from Hinduism, the Vedas and Gandhi; from the Chinese tradition, Confucius and neo-Confucian scholarship; from the Western tradition, Plato, Aquinas, and Locke. This is a seminar course, emphasizing discussion and written essays. Final paper. Prereq: Philos 310 or Pol Sci 301. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

Pol Sci 464. Regime Change: Coups, Revolutions and Democratization. 3(1). Regime change is the high drama of comparative politics: from the “shot heard round the world” in 1776, to
Boris Yeltsin standing atop a Soviet tank in 1991, to the Arab Spring of 2011. This course examines how countries transition from one type of regime to another, to include military coups and social revolutions. It will pay particular attention to the global phenomenon of democratization—the movement from authoritarianism to democracy—which has been the major political event of our generation. Final paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 465. US National Space Policy. 3(1). Examines the evolution, major influences on, and consequences of US national space policy. Focuses on the relationships among politics, policy-making processes, law, and technology as related to civil, military, commercial, and intelligence space sectors. Addresses rights and responsibilities of states in the use of outer space. Topics include NASA space strategies; military space missions; commercial space trends; intelligence function; international agreements; sovereignty over air, space, and celestial bodies; and government liability. Final exam, final paper, or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 466. Cyber Security Policy and Politics. 3(1). Examines the policies, politics, and ethics of cyber security. Covers the national security implications of cyber—including how low cost of entry, limited chance of attribution, and the ubiquity of the domain create unique defense challenges. Discusses the domestic politics of cyber security—including how American values, culture, organizations, and laws will determine roles and responsibilities for government and the private sector. Concludes with a section on the international politics of cyber security—the applicability of deterrence, sovereignty, collective security, institutions, and treaties in cyberspace. Final paper or project. Prereq: Pol Sci 211 and Comp Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

Pol Sci 469. Politics of Russia, Eastern Europe, and Eurasia. 3(1). Examines historic, cultural, economic, social, and geographic traits that distinguish Russia and its neighbors and shape their domestic political processes and interstate relations. Critically compares the politics, governments, and orientations of post-Soviet states. Surveys contemporary regional issues such as ethnic conflict, nationalism, and political-economic reforms, with a particular emphasis on security concerns. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 471. Politics of Europe. 3(1). Examines historic, cultural, economic, social and geographic traits that distinguish this region and shape its domestic political processes and interstate relations. Critically compares the politics, governments and orientations of European states and important regional powers. Surveys contemporary issues such as democratization, globalization and regional integration, with a particular emphasis on security concerns. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 473. Politics of Asia. 3(1). Examines historic, cultural, economic, social and geographic traits that distinguish this region and shape its domestic political processes and interstate relations. Surveys the governments of selected countries. Examines in particular the influence of Japan and China on regional and global affairs. Includes a survey of contemporary multilateral issues salient in the region, with particular focus on regional security concerns. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
Pol Sci 475. Politics of Latin America. 3(1). Examines historic, cultural, economic, social, and geographic traits that distinguish this region and shape its domestic political processes and interstate relations. Selected Latin American political systems are explored in detail. Issues such as political stability, civil-military relations and democratization are treated as well, along with politico-economic concerns such as developmental strategies, debt relief and trade relations. Special treatment is given to U.S.-Latin American relations. Includes a survey of contemporary multilateral issues salient in the region, with particular focus on regional security concerns. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 477. Politics of the Middle East. 3(1). Examines historic, cultural, economic, social, religious, and geographic traits that distinguish the region extending from North Africa through Central Asia and shape its domestic political processes and interstate relations. Surveys the governments of selected countries, considering factors such as legitimacy and political development. Includes a survey of contemporary multilateral issues with particular focus on regional security concerns. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 479. Politics of Sub-Saharan Africa. 3(1). Examines historic, cultural, economic, social, religious, and geographic traits that distinguish the states of sub-Saharan Africa and their domestic political processes and interstate relations. Critically compares the politics, governments, and orientations of selected African states. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even years.

Pol Sci 481. American Elections and Political Parties. 3(1). Examines the nature of the electoral process and the roles that candidates, political parties, public opinion, and interest groups play in the process. Focuses on the role of candidates’ election organizations, political parties, professional campaign managers, public opinion pollsters, professional fund raisers, and media consultants in congressional and presidential campaigns. Special attention is given to the current presidential or congressional elections. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

Pol Sci 482. The U.S. Supreme Court. 3(1). The Supreme Court is extremely influential in American politics, sometimes even acting as a policy-making body, deciding the fate of such contentious matters as abortion, capital punishment, public expressions of religious belief, and even a presidential election. We will study the Court’s rulings in these areas and many others, focusing on the Court’s written opinions, the thoughts of those who designed our government, and competing views about the Court’s proper role in our system of separated powers. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 483. The US Congress. 3(1). Studies Congress as a political institution, with an emphasis on the unique natures of the House and Senate, congressional norms and procedures, and the roles of committees and political parties. Topics include elections, member-constituent relations, national policy roles, leadership, the committee system, legislative procedures, legislative oversight of the executive branch, and the effects of public opinion and interest groups on law making. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 484. The American Presidency. 3(1). Provides an in-depth study of the Presidency with
emphasis on the post-World War II period. Examines the presidential selection process and the office and powers of the President as well as presidential administrative structures, styles, roles and personalities. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 491. Capstone Seminar in Political Science: National Security and Political Analysis. 3(2). This course is the culmination of the political science curriculum. Readings and discussions will encourage a critical and synthetic application of the discipline’s subfields (American Politics, Comparative Politics, and International Relations) in thinking strategically about a rapidly changing world and America’s role in it. Cadets will undertake an elected research project with a faculty mentor. This blend of experiences seeks to produce officer-scholars with the intellectual foundations to develop as adaptive and strategic thinkers and national security leaders able to navigate the political-military dimensions of their profession. Final paper. Prereq: C1C Standing. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 495. Special Topics in Political Science. 3(1). Selected topics in political science, taught in seminar format. One field trip per semester when appropriate local destinations are available. Final exam or final report. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Pol Sci 496. Causes of War and Conflict Resolution. 3(1). This course examines the causes, conduct, and consequences of international conflict, interventions, crises, and wars. It also examines the theory and practice of conflict resolution. It uses wars from around the world, drawn from different historical periods, focusing on both theoretical and normative issues. Special attention will be paid to wars involving the United States, including ongoing interventions. Final exam, final paper, or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 498. Political Science Thesis. 3(1). Cadets enrolled in this course will prepare a 50-75 page senior thesis under the guidance of the course director and other faculty members with particular expertise on the topic of research. This course combines the tutorial aspect of an independent study (Pol Sci 499) with seminar on applied research methods. Cadets will meet individually or in seminar in accordance with a schedule determined by the course director. Formulation of thesis and research normally will begin in Pol Sci 300 and other political science courses. When the thesis has been completed, a formal defense will be given to a faculty committee in April or May. In preparation for the formal defense, each thesis will be presented to fellow cadets in the seminar for critique and evaluation. Research paper. Prereq: C1C standing and department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 499. Independent Study in Political Science. 3(0). Individual study or research of a carefully selected topic conducted on a tutorial basis. Research paper or a directed reading. Prereq: Soc Sci 212/412 and department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Pol Sci 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Pol Sci 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Pol Sci 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.
READING SKILLS (Read Skls)  
Offered by the Academic Success Center (DFRL)

Reading Skills 103. Reading Enhancement for First-Year Cadets. 2(1x). Designed to enhance reading efficiency for a wide variety of reading tasks, to include reading for academic courses, professional development, critical thinking, and reading for pleasure. Special emphasis is placed on use of core academic course texts for first-year cadets. Overall course goals include increasing reading rate, comprehension, and recall abilities. Course will meet twenty lessons. When registering for this course, please specify preference for taking course during first-half (e.g., Reading Skills 103) or second-half of semester (e.g., Reading Skills 103X). Reading Skills 103Z may be offered to international cadets upon request and approval by DFRL. Enrollees are granted two semester hours of credit. Although enrollees do not receive credit towards graduation, the course is intended to facilitate progress towards graduation. Pass/fail. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.

Reading Skills 104. Reading Enhancement for International Cadets. 2(1x). Designed to enhance reading efficiency for international cadets for a wide variety of reading tasks, to include reading for academic courses, professional development, critical thinking, and reading for pleasure. Overall course goals include increasing reading rate, comprehension, and recall abilities. Special emphasis is placed on use of core academic texts. Vocabulary development will include Greek and Latin roots, prefixes and suffixes, words in context, collocations, and idiomatic expressions. Cross-cultural skills as they relate to reading will also be addressed. Course will meet twenty lessons. When registering for this course, please specify preference for taking course during first-half (e.g., Reading Skills 104) or second-half of semester (e.g., Reading Skills 104X). Enrollees are granted two semester hours of credit. Although enrollees do not receive credit towards graduation, the course is intended to facilitate progress towards graduation. Pass/fail. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.

Reading Skills 201 or Reading Skills 201X. Reading Enhancement. 2(1x). Designed to enhance reading efficiency for a wide variety of reading tasks, to include reading for academic courses, professional development, critical thinking, and reading for pleasure. Overall course goals include increasing reading rate, comprehension, and recall abilities. Course will meet twenty lessons. When registering for this course, please specify preference for taking course during first-half (e.g., Reading Skills 201) or second-half of semester (e.g., Reading Skills 201X). Enrollees are granted two semester hours of credit. Although enrollees do not receive credit towards graduation, the course is intended to facilitate progress towards graduation. If you received credit for Reading Skills 103, Reading Enhancement for First-Year Cadets, you may NOT enroll in Reading Skills 201. Pass/fail. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.

SOCIAL SCIENCE (Soc Sci)  
Offered by various departments within the Social Sciences Division

Soc Sci 212. Geopolitics. 3(1). This integrated course provides the primary experience to facilitate cadet understanding of the global environment into which they will be deployed. The global environment includes international relations, comparative politics, global gender roles, and culture, and examines how these factors influence global and national politics. Cadets will
describe, interpret, and evaluate global political relations and formulate strategies for interacting in Western and non-Western cultures. This course is for Pol Sci and FAS majors. It should be taken as early as possible in the major and is a core substitute for Soc Sci 412. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

**Responsibilities:** Intercultural Competence

**Knowledge:** Civic, Cultural, and International Environments; National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint and Coalition Warfare

Soc Sci 400. Social Sciences Seminar. 3(2). Interdisciplinary course. An interactive seminar focused on relevant social sciences topics. Final paper, report or exam. Administered by the Social Science Division Chair. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Soc Sci 401. Social Sciences Divisional Core Substitute. 3(0). This course can only be awarded for coursework accomplished during a semester of study abroad (CSSAP), international exchange (CSEAP), or service academy exchange (SAEP). With applicable Department Head or Division Chair approval, this course can fulfill the core requirement for Beh Sci 310, Mgt 400, or Soc Sci 412. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Soc Sci 412. Geopolitics. 3(1). This integrated interdisciplinary course provides an important experience to facilitate senior cadets’ understanding of the global environment in which the military profession will operate. The global environment is shaped by states and non-state actors operating in the international system, plus a variety of political, economic, social, cultural, and geographic factors that influence how different actors behave in that environment. Cadets will describe, interpret, and evaluate global and regional issues and understand, analyze, and critique U.S. strategies for dealing with those issues. Final exam or final paper. Prereq: Pol Sci 211. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

**Responsibilities:** Intercultural Competence

**Knowledge:** Civic, Cultural, and International Environments; National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint and Coalition Warfare

Soc Sci 412S. Scholars Geopolitics. 3(1). This course is the Academy Scholars Program version of Soc Sci 412, Geopolitics. This integrated interdisciplinary course provides an important experience to facilitate cadets’ understanding of the global environment in which the military profession will operate. This global environment is shaped by states and non-state actors operating in the international system, plus a variety of political, economic, social, cultural, and geographic factors that influence how different actors behave in that environment. Cadets will describe, interpret, and evaluate global and regional issues and understand, analyze, and critique U.S. strategies for dealing with those issues. Final exam or final paper. Prereq: Pol Sci 211 and Scholar status. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

**Responsibilities:** Intercultural Competence

348
Soc Sci 420. Law and Economics. 3(1). An interdisciplinary course which examines various legal issues from an economics perspective. The course employs basic economic principles in an effort to understand the nature of legal rules, their effect on society and to suggest how these rules might be reformed. This framework is applied to tort law, criminal law, contract and property law. Final exam or final paper. Prereq: Econ 201. Law 220 recommended. Administered by DFL and DFEG. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Soc Sci 467. Nuclear Weapons Policy and Strategy. 3(1). This course examines the evolution of US nuclear policy and strategy and its implementation as an instrument of deterrence and potential in warfighting. First, the course focuses on the role of nuclear weapons as a deterrent against attacks on the US, our allies, and our global interests and the inherent policy and strategic dilemmas associated with those ends. Second, the course discusses issues related to U.S. implementation of nuclear policy and strategy through force structure, weapons stockpile surety, and force employment concepts. This course is team taught by members of the Department of Political Science (DFPS) and the Department of Military and Strategic Studies (DFMI), and will include expert guest speakers on nuclear history, policy, strategy, or other related specialties. Final Project. Prereq: Physics 310, Pol Sci 211 and MSS 200 or DFPS or DFMI department head approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Soc Sci 483. Principles of Negotiation. 3(1). A study of the process of negotiation in a variety of situations ranging from negotiating one-on-one with family members to resolving complex multi-party disputes. Cadets will experience two distinct methods of negotiation: the distributive bargaining approach and the interest-based approach. They will prepare for, conduct, and analyze negotiations to include critical analysis of self and others. Listening as an essential capability is emphasized. Final report or final paper. Prereq: None. Offered by the Department of Law. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Soc Sci 495S. Statesmanship. 3(1). Capstone seminar course for the Academy Scholars Program focused on statesmanship. Final report or final paper. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

**SPACE (Space Power Application, Capabilities, and Employment)**

*Offered by the Department of Astronautics (DFAS)*

Space 251. Basic Space Operations. 0(2). Space operations training which supports USAFA Outcomes and helps motivate cadets towards a career in the United States Air Force. Offered one week during a summer period and both semesters during the academic day (periods 1-2 or 3-4) by block (fall: A, B, C, D; spring: E, F, G, H). Completion of course will certify cadets as space operators and will award basic space operations wings. AFT/PFT take precedence. Pass/Fail. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall, or spring.

Space 350. Advanced Space Operations Upgrade. 3(2). This course prepares cadets to become space operations instructors and future leaders of the satellite operations program. Cadets are trained on advanced space operations techniques to include nominal and off nominal space operations.
operations planning, test operations, ground simulation, and data analysis. Cadets who complete
the program will be instructors for Space 251 and future upgrade classes. The course is offered
in the fall and spring semesters of the third-class year (periods 6-7) and is a prerequisite to Space
472 and Space 473. Final project is a certification satellite operations pass. Completion of
course will certify cadets as space trainers and will award command space operations wings.
Pass/Fail. Prereq: Space 251. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Space 472. Basic Space Operations Instructor. 0(2). Select cadets serve as instructors in Space
251 (periods 1-2 and 3-4) by block (fall: A, B, C, D; spring: E, F, G, H). Cadets will also serve
as instructors to the summer space training program. AFT/PFT take precedence. Pass/Fail.
Prereq: Space 350. Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall, or spring.

Space 473. Advanced Space Operations Instructor. 0(2). Select cadets serve as instructors in
Space 350 (periods 6-7). Prereq: Space 350. Sem hrs: 0 fall or spring.

**STUDY SKILLS (Stdy Skls)**
*Offered by the Academic Success Center (DFRL)*

Study Skills 101. Strategies for Academic Success. 2(1). Focuses on time management, study
strategies, reading enhancement, information and memory processing, and additional topics
related to improved academic performance. Enrollment consists primarily of fourth-class cadets,
meeting a full semester. Enrollees are granted two semester hours of credit. Although enrollees
do not receive credit towards graduation, the course is intended to facilitate progress towards

Study Skills 102. Strategies for Academic Success (Abridged). 0.5(1x). This 15-lesson course
teaches fundamental study strategies. Cadets will learn how to construct an efficient time
management plan, take good notes, use effective listening skills, avoid procrastination, and read
effectively. Course material is presented in a variety of modes, including tutorial software.
Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0.5 fall or spring.

**SYSTEMS ENGINEERING (Sys Engr)**

Sys Engr 301. Project Management. 3(1). This course teaches how to properly plan, implement
and control organizational activities, personnel and resources. Topics include project selection,
roles and responsibilities of the project manager, planning, budgeting, scheduling, allocating
resources, monitoring/controlling, evaluating/terminating, and risk assessment/management of
the project. Additional topics address how to structure the organization and allocate human
resources. Case studies illustrate problems and how to solve them. Course assignments are
designed to help students learn and apply project management techniques taught in the course.
The class project will provide students with the opportunity to integrate project management
software, Microsoft Project, into the preparation of a project plan for an engineering project.
Students will also use Monte Carlo simulation to evaluate product uncertainty. Administered by
the Department of Management. Final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Sys Engr 310. Introduction to Systems Engineering. 3(2). This course presents an introduction
to the systems engineering process and the development lifecycle as a foundation for solving complex problems to fulfill end user needs. The course focuses on the systems engineering lifecycle process that includes design, concurrent engineering, software engineering, and the concepts of reliability, maintainability, and availability. Skills and tools are presented that are foundational in the development of interdisciplinary systems engineers. In parallel with the course material, a semester-long system development project facilitates application of systems engineering principles. Final project. Prereq: Engr 101. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Sys Engr 311. Decision Analytics for Systems Development. 3(1). Covers analytic techniques supporting Analysis of Alternatives (AoA) and system development. This course teaches how to model the uncertainty surrounding systems planning. Concepts include decision models: representing decision scenarios using value hierarchies or decision trees, introducing influence diagrams, utilizing the value of information, evaluating levels of risk, and conducting sensitivity analyses. The course also integrates various life cycle cost methods such as forecasting, causal regression, and simulation into the decision making framework. Administered by the Department of Management. Final exam or final project. Prereq: OpsRsch 310. Coreq: Math 300, Math 356, or Math 377. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Sys Engr 336. Engineering Economics and Financial Management. 3(1). A study of financial decisions and their effects on organizations. This course prepares students to consider the economic dimension in the evaluation of engineering alternatives--a consideration vital to the Systems Engineering Lifecycle, engineering management, systems acquisition and many other application areas. Emphasis is on developing the concept of risk/return tradeoff as well as inter-cost temporal monetary tradeoffs. After an introduction to accounting concepts, topics will include cost analysis, breakeven analysis, time value of money, project analysis/capital budgeting (including annual equivalence), interest rates, economic service life, and the weighted average cost of capital. Case studies and problems expose the student to current financial problems and their solutions. This course presumes no prior knowledge of accounting. Credit will not be given for both Sys Engr 336 and Mgt 337. Administered by the Department of Management. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Sys Engr 356. UAS Flight Test Techniques. 3(2x). In this capstone course, cadets in the Remotely Piloted Aircraft (RPA) track will learn AFMC-approved methods in Group 1, small UAS (sUAS) flight test. The course will expose cadets to test plan development, execution and data collection, dissimilar aircraft control, test report writing, and evaluation. Lessons and projects emphasize fundamentals of flight testing, critical thinking, multiple sUAS autopilot and interface systems, risk management, innovation, and joint operational concepts as cadets design, execute and report findings within a complex environment. Graduates who achieve Flight Test Operator status IAW AFI 11-502 standards are expected to serve as sUAS test pilots to support DF research at least 1 semester each year. Administered by the Department of Manegement. Final project. Prereq: MSS 201, sUAS-I qualification and sUAS OIC approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring (E & F blocks).

Sys Engr 402. Professional Systems Engineering Development. 0.5(1). Review of Systems Engineering principles; acquisition life cycle stages; technical, project, agreement, organizational, and tailoring processes; and specialty engineering activities in preparation for the
internationally-recognized Certified/Associate Systems Engineering Professional (CSEP) certification exam administered at the end of the course by the International Council on Systems Engineering (INCOSE). This course meets in conjunction with Sys Engr 406. Targeted towards Systems Engineers and who will support or work in a Department of Defense acquisition environment. An annual INCOSE membership fee must be paid by the student to take the exam and maintain or improve the certification; therefore, taking the exam is not required. Note: When available, full or partial reimbursement of exam fees is provided. Prereq: C1C standing. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0.5 spring.

Sys Engr 405. Systems Engineering Colloquium I. 0(1). The course is designed to give Systems Engineering majors an exposure to the wide applicability of their common knowledge and to share knowledge across the various capstone design projects. The course is also designed to help transition Systems Engineering majors to duties as an AF officer and systems engineering professional. Students will make one graded presentation about their specific capstone experience. Invited speakers will discuss current issues in large complex systems and typical engineering and management problems which cadets may encounter during their capstone design and after graduation. Prereq: C1C Standing. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 fall.

Sys Engr 406. Systems Engineering Colloquium II. 0(1). The course is designed to give Systems Engineering majors an exposure to the wide applicability of their common knowledge and to share knowledge across the various capstone design projects. The course is also designed to help transition Systems Engineering majors to duties as an AF officer and systems engineering professional. Students will make one graded presentation about their specific capstone experience. Invited speakers will discuss current issues in large complex systems and typical engineering and management problems which cadets may encounter during their capstone design and after graduation. Prereq: C1C Standing. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 spring.

Sys Engr 460. Unmanned Aerial Vehicle-Remotely Piloted Aircraft (UAV-RPA) Systems. 3(2). An introduction to unmanned aerial vehicle-remotely piloted aircraft (UAV-RPA) systems and the systems engineering processes used to build them. Topics include air vehicles and capabilities, ground control stations, payloads, personnel training, and support systems. Students will work on an interdisciplinary team to build, fly, and test one or more UAV-RPA systems. Final project. Prereq: Course Director approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Sys Engr 470. Human Systems Integration. 3(1). This course examines how Human Systems Integration (HSI) plays a critical role in the design, production, and implementation of military systems. Although certain systems are designed for uses that may be unique to a particular armed forces organization, the principles and applications discussed are (as far as possible) generic, and can therefore be applied to almost any weapons system design program. The course examines HSI as a Systems Engineering (SE) discipline and why HSI must be a core component of Systems Engineering. Students review the major HSI-related areas of concern (domains) that should be assessed when designing, producing, and implementing a system. Administered by the Department of Behavioral Sciences & Leadership. Final project or final exam. Prereq: Sys Engr 310, Beh Sci 373, or department permission. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
Sys Engr 477. Operations Engineering and Management 3(1). This course deals with the quantitative aspects of design and analysis of production and service operations engineering and management within the Systems Engineering Lifecycle. Emphasis is on identification, analysis, and solution implementation of operations problems using applied quantitative techniques. Practical exercises reinforce the problem-solving techniques necessary for today's successful military engineering managers and systems engineers. Specific methods and techniques taught and applied are operations strategy, product design and selection, supply chain management, quality management, reliability, maintainability and capacity planning. This course also introduces basic concepts of modeling complex discrete systems by computer simulation as a key tool in analyzing and improving operations. Administered by the Department of Management. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 300, Math 356, or Math 377. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Sys Engr 491. Systems Engineering Capstone Design I. 3(2). The capstone design experience for Systems Engineering majors. The emphasis placed on execution of the systems engineering process over the entire development lifecycle of a complex system. Students will be placed in systems engineering roles on existing capstone design projects in various departments. Students will apply the systems engineering tools acquired in their previous systems engineering coursework. Final project. Prereq: C1C in good standing in Sys Engr major, Sys Engr 301, and Sys Engr 310. Sem hrs: 3 fall.


Sys Engr 495. Special Topics in Systems Engineering. 3(1). Selected topics in systems engineering. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Sys Engr Program Director approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Sys Engr 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study, research, or design supervised by a faculty member. Topic established with the permission of the Department Head. Prereq: Department approval of USAFA Form O-498 prior to enrollment. Final report. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Sys Engr 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Sys Engr 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Sys Engr 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

UNMANNED AERIAL SYSTEMS (UAS)

UAS 200. Basic UAS-RPA Piloting. 0(2). Basic employment of UAS-RPA for Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations. Ground school and RPA flight training using actual small RPAs. Motivates cadets toward a career in the United States Air Force. Course includes general airmanship concepts, basic RPA piloting skills training, and an introduction to real-world RPA tactics, techniques, and procedures. The flying portion of this course includes approximately 7 sorties comprising 7 flight hours where cadets control UASs and UAS sensors using RPA strategies and procedures. Completion during summer before third-class year fills one military training requirement. Physiological training must be accomplished prior to first day
of class. Prereq: Cadets must be medically cleared prior to enrollment and not on any probations. AFT/PFT take precedence. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer or spring (G or H blocks).

UAS 400. RPA Instructor. 0(2x). Selected cadets serve as small Unmanned Aerial Systems (sUAS) instructors and/or flight test operators for MSS 201, MSS 302, Sys Engr 356 or other academic courses involving sUAS. Cadet sUAS instructors are not eligible to train as instructors in other Academy aviation or airmanship programs. Completion during summer fulfills a military training leadership requirement. Pass/fail. Prereq: MSS 201 (and Sys Engr 356 for Flight Test) and sUAS OIC approval. Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall, or spring.
CHAPTER 12

DEFINITION OF TERMS

ACADEMIC COURSE: A graded course yielding college credit, usually under the supervision of the Dean of the Faculty; however, the Commandant of Cadets (CW) and the Athletic Department (AD) also supervise a few academic courses. The 306 Flying Training Group administers Airmanship courses. The Director of Athletics oversees Phy Ed academic courses.

ACADEMIC DAY: There are 80 academic days in a semester, divided equally as "M" or "T" days. Each day consists of seven 53-minute class periods. Academic Call to Quarters (ACQ), as listed in the current Cadet Wing Schedule of Calls, is also considered part of the academic day.

ACADEMIC DIVISION OPTION: Any graded course taught for credit under the supervision of the Dean of the Faculty or the Director of Athletics. Courses must carry at least three semester hours of credit and be graded. The courses include the course offerings of the Basic Sciences, Engineering, Social Sciences, and Humanities divisions. The core preparatory courses, Math 130 and EAP 109, do not normally fulfill this requirement. These courses may be included at the discretion of the Division Chair (General Studies Major) or Department Head (Disciplinary/Interdisciplinary Major).

ACADEMY OPTION: Any course taught for credit under the supervision of the Dean of the Faculty, Commandant of Cadets, or the Director of Athletics. Courses must carry at least three semester hours of credit. Academy Options may include Math 130, EAP 109, Airmanship 461, Airmanship 491, or any three semester hour non-core course. Each major (disciplinary and interdisciplinary) will have one Academy Option.

ADVANCED COURSE: An academic course of similar content to another course, but covers material in significantly greater depth (e.g., Math 356 is an advanced substitute for Math 300).

ALTERNATE COURSE: Any course taken in place of another course to fill the core or major's requirements for that course (see Chapter 7 for details).

CONCURRENT: See Corequisite.

CONDITIONAL TURNBACK: A cadet who has experienced severe academic difficulties and will probably require a ninth semester in residence to meet graduation requirements. The Academy Board makes the designation on an individual basis. A cadet in conditional turn back status must graduate with a General Studies major or in the Bachelor of Science Program, unless otherwise waived by USAFA leadership, and be minimally loaded each semester. A cadet in conditional turn back status who earns at least a 2.40 cumulative or semester grade point average may take a sixth course as an overload during the next semester. Cadets will remain in conditional turn back status until they graduate, unless they fail to meet graduation requirements by the end of the calendar year in which their original class graduated. At that time, the Academy Board will transfer them to the next succeeding class, and they will be designated as turn backs. Cadets may petition to be removed from conditional turn back status by submitting a
formal letter of request to the appropriate Academic Review Committee Chair.

**CORE COURSE:** A course all cadets must take for graduation. Advanced courses, honors courses, or validation/transfer credit may fill core requirements (see Chapter 7 for details).

**CORE REPLACEMENT:** For accreditation-constrained majors (Chem, BioChem, Mat Chem, Comp Sci, Comp Sci IA, Aero Engr, Astro Engr, Civ Engr, Comp Engr, El Engr, Mech Engr, and Sys Engr) requiring at least 15 major’s courses beyond the core, the 15th course is to be accommodated by using the Academy Option for a major’s course. For accreditation-constrained majors requiring 16 major’s courses beyond the core, the 16th course is to be accommodated by using a core replacement. A core replacement is a major’s course that replaces an otherwise-required core course in order to accommodate including 16 major’s courses in a 47-course total sequence. Replaced core courses are to be at the end of developmental core sequences in order to preserve the developmental nature and design of the core curriculum.

**CO-REQUISITE:** Course may be taken earlier or at the same time with, but no later than, another.

**COURSE:** A body of instruction in the USAFA curriculum. Courses may be academic or non-academic, graded or non-graded, core or major, advanced, audited, repeat, continuing, substitute or overload.

**DELAYED COURSE:** A core course taken in a later semester than found in the normal sequence for the particular class. Authorization to delay a core course must be approved by the appropriate department head. Delayed courses must be taken in the semester approved by the department head (see Chapter 7, Core Sequences).

**DISCIPLINARY MAJOR:** A major with a specific area of concentration which requires 36-45 semester hours beyond the core. Refer to Chapter 10 for requirements of offered majors.

**ELECTIVE COURSE:** Any course a cadet elects to take beyond the mandatory core curriculum.

**FINAL EXAMINATION:** An evaluation covering an entire course. It requires two or more hours to complete and counts for at least 25% of the course grade. See the course description portion of this handbook to find out which courses require a final examination. Unless waived by the Vice Dean, courses listing a final examination must have an in-class examination during the final examination periods. NOTE: Cadets who resign at the end of semester will receive course credit only if all finals/final projects are completed.

**FINAL PROJECT:** A project covering an entire course and counting for a significant percentage of the course grade. See the course description portion of this handbook to find out which courses require a final project. Unless waived by the Vice Dean, final projects must be turned in no later than the last day of regularly scheduled classes. Final projects will not be scheduled for turn-in during the final examination period. NOTE: Cadets who resign at the end of semester will receive course credit only if all finals/final projects are completed.
GRADED COURSE: A course for which a grade of A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, C- or D is awarded upon successful completion. Grades of F (failing), W (withdrawn), WP (withdrawn passing), WF (withdrawn failing), and I (incomplete) may also be awarded at the end of a graded course. An N grade may be awarded to reflect no grade available for a continuing graded course. For more information, see Chapter 4.

GRADED REVIEW (GR): An evaluation covering material taught during several periods of instruction. It carries weight equal to two or more quizzes. The extent of the material and the approximate weight assigned to each GR are announced before the examination. If cadets are scheduled for more than two GRs on the same day, they may complete the additional GR(s) during free periods on the opposite day of the same lesson number with appropriate department head approval. See USAFAI 36-3542, Assigning and Processing Final Grades.

GRADUATION (ON TIME): Graduating in eight (8) semesters with the cadet's incoming class. This graduation ceremony occurs in May/June of each year. Cadets must graduate on time, even if it means dropping their major from disciplinary to General Studies or the Bachelor of Science Program. Only the Academy Board may make a cadet a late graduate (see Late Graduation for further explanation).

LATE GRADUATION: Graduating after the May/June ceremony held for the cadet's incoming class. Late graduation occurs at the end of the summer term and in December. Only the USAF Academy Board may make a cadet a late graduate.

MAJOR'S COURSE: A course taken to satisfy the requirements for an academic major.

NON-GRADED COURSE: A course for which a grade of P (passing) is awarded upon successful completion. Grades of F (failing), W (withdrawn), WP (withdrawn passing), WF (withdrawn failing), and I (incomplete) may also be awarded at the termination of a non-graded course. An N grade may be given in continuing courses. N grades may also be given in Mil Tng 100 (BCT) and Mil Tng 270 (ESET) when cadets are physically unable to complete one or more phases of the program. A non-graded course may also be designated a pass-fail course.

NORMAL COURSE LOAD: The number of semester hours of academic courses and/or non-academic courses which a cadet may take without regard to grade point average. For further information see Chapter 2.

OVERLOAD: Overloads are courses taken in excess of the normal course load. Cadets fulfilling overload requirements may take an overload after their first year at USAFA. For specific course load information, see Chapter 2.

PASS-FAIL COURSE: See Non-Graded Course.

PREREQUISITE: A course which serves as a foundation for another course and is therefore required to be taken in an earlier semester.
QUALITY POINTS: Quality points are numerical values, based on a 4.0 grading scale, that directly correspond to the letter grade a cadet receives for a course (excluding special grades) and that standardize performance values for courses of varying semester hour credits, all of which are used in the calculation of a cadet’s Grade Performance Average (GPA). Course Quality Points are quality points multiplied by the semester hour value of the course.

QUIZ: An evaluation which covers material taught in a small unit of instruction. Normally, it requires less than half of one class period to complete. Quizzes may be one of two types: (1) departmental quizzes, designed by a committee or the course director and administered to all cadets meeting the course on the same day, or (2) instructor quizzes, designed by the individual instructor and administered at the instructor's discretion during any class meeting not scheduled for a departmental quiz or graded review.

SPECIAL TOPICS COURSE: Each academic discipline may offer an academic course with the content varying semester to semester, based on cadet or department desires and needs. Such a course is designated "--------495. Special Topics." In late spring, the editor of the Curriculum Handbook Supplement publishes a complete listing and description of all special topics courses for the upcoming fall semester. Spring offerings are published in late fall.

SUMMER ACADEMIC COURSES: Cadets may volunteer or be directed by an Academic Review Committee to take an academic course in lieu of summer break. Registration for summer academics is in February and March of each year.

TRANSFER CREDIT: Credit given for college-level courses equivalent to Academy courses but taken at another accredited college, university, or secondary school. A cadet must request this credit and submit a transcript. Transfer credit standards are the following:

a. A grade of "B" or higher is generally required for transfer credit for any course in the curriculum.
b. A grade of "C" or higher is acceptable for transfer credit for any terminal course which is not a prerequisite for other courses in the curriculum.
c. Departments giving mandatory placement examinations to the incoming fourth class may give transfer credit for core courses when the combination of scores on entrance or placement examination and prior course work is justified even though the course grade is below "B". A department head may ask the Dean of the Faculty to request the Office of Student Academic Affairs withdraw transfer credit. All transfer/validation credits may be applied toward graduation requirements; however, at least 131 semester hours must be taken at USAFA (or USAFA-sponsored exchange programs) to meet minimum requirements. Transfer/validation credit is coordinated with academic departments by DFRR.

TURNBACK: A cadet who has been transferred from one class to the next succeeding class (e.g., medical, administrative). If a cadet in deferred turn back status fails to meet graduation requirements by the end of the calendar year in which the cadet's original class graduates, the Academy Board will transfer the cadet to the next succeeding class and the cadet will be designated as a turn back.
UNDERLOAD: A course load less than minimum requirements reflected in Chapter 2.

VALIDATION CREDIT: Credit given for passing a validation examination or as a result of completing an accelerated or advanced course. A cadet who has passed college-level courses for which transfer credit is not awarded or who has extensive knowledge of a subject acquired without a formal course may be able to pass a validation examination. Validation examinations for fourth-class core courses are usually scheduled in the summer. For other courses, a cadet petitions the appropriate department and may be given an examination if the cadet can furnish evidence to indicate that he/she has a reasonable chance of passing. Occasionally, an academic department may invite a cadet to take the examination. A cadet who passes a validation examination or who makes an acceptable score on a College Board Advanced Placement examination may also earn validation credit. Departments certify this credit to the Office of Student Academic Affairs, Customer Service and Academic Scheduling (DFRR). The various academic departments may award validation credit in any academic course (excluding Special Topics and Independent Studies courses). Except for core courses, validation credit may not be awarded later than a cadet's sixth semester. No cadet may be given validation credit for a course after attending any class meetings for the same course without expressed approval of the Dean of the Faculty. All transfer and validation credits may be applied toward graduation requirements; however, at least 131 semester hours must be taken at USAFA (or USAFA-sponsored exchange programs) to meet minimum residency requirements.

WACQ: A WACQ (Weekend Academic Call to Quarters) is a 60-minute period of supervised study beyond normal Academic Call to Quarters and required study consultations outlined on the USAFA Form 68. Most often WACQs are accomplished on the weekend and validated weekly by Cadet Academic Officers (CADOs). WACQs are assigned to every cadet on academic probation every grading cycle. CADOs are responsible for assigning the correct number of WACQs to be accomplished each week based upon the probationary cadet’s performance using the formula provided on the USAFA Form 68. For every F grade earned the previous grading cycle, a probationary cadet will be assigned 3 WACQs per week. For every D grade earned, 2 WACQs will be assigned per week of probation. For every C- grade earned, 2 WACQs will be assigned per week of probation. Every cadet on academic probation will be assigned an additional 1 WACQ per week of probation. In most cases, 7 academic weeks will exist from the time grades are posted to the time of end of the next grading period. Specifically, if a cadet is on academic probation for a single F grade, the total number of WACQs would be (1+3) x 7 = 28. The ‘x 7’ in block 4b of the USAFA Form 68 refers to the approximate number of weekends until the next grading cycle (prog or final grades). Therefore, the expectation is that the cadet will serve 4 WACQs each weekend for the next 7 weekends because of the F grade earned. The cadet can always study more on a given weekend, but that would not relieve the cadet from having supervised study for the minimum 4 WACQs each weekend until the next grading cycle. CADOs are expected to provide guidelines for supervised study that help the probationary cadets achieve academic excellence. A probationary cadet may receive credit for 1 WACQ by spending 1 hour in EI with an instructor beyond what is prescribed on the Form 68, at the cadet writing center, at the QRC, or with a squadron assigned tutor during the week. However, all WACQs must be validated as supervised study by the CADO each week. All WACQs must be accomplished and validated by the CADO before probationary cadets are allowed to utilize passes.
INDEX

2015-2016 Curriculum Handbook

AAOCA, 18
Academic Advising, 18
Academic Course, 355
Academic Day, 355
Academic Div Option, 355
Academic Graduation Requirements, 14
Academic Records, 21
Academic Requirements. See Graduation Requirements
Academic Review Committee, 47
AD Representative Responsibilities, 55
Advisor Responsibilities, 53
AOC Responsibilities, 53
Cadet Academic Deficiency Evaluation and Probation Action Plan, 54
Cadet Responsibilities, 54
Class Attendance, 58
Coordinator Responsibilities, 53
Directives, 52
Disenrollment, 56
End of Semester, 52
Instructor Responsibilities, 54
Medical Staff Responsibilities, 54
Mid-Semester, 52
Procedures, 55
Readmission, 57
Recommendations, 52
Title 10 Re-exam, 56
USAFAI 36-3523, 53
Waive Rights to Appeal, 56
Academic Schedule, 37
Academic Success Center, 271
Reading Enhancement, 347
Study Skills, 350
Academic Waivers, 30
Approval Authority, 30
Academy Option, 355
Academy Scholars Program, 70
Accreditation, 97
ACPRO, 23, 47
3 Sequential Deficient Sem, 48
Going on ACPRO, 48
Low GPA, 48
Multi Pro, 48
Multiple Deficient Sem, 48
Multiple F, 47
Removal from ACPRO, 51
Repeat F, 47
Two Sequential Deficient Sem, 48
Underload, 48
USAFA Form 68 (Cadet Academic Deficiency Evaluation and Probation Action Plan), 53
Activity Codes, 23
Adding a Course, 28
Admin Squadron, 319
Advanced Course, 355
Advisor Responsibilities, 29
Advisor-in-Charge (AIC) Responsibilities, 18
Aeronautical Engineering Major, 99
course descriptions, 215
AETC Leadership Ops, 321
Airmanship, 75
course descriptions, 219
Disenrollment/Withdrawal, 43
Airmanship Experience Model, 76
Alternate Course, 355
Appelate Procedures, 42
APS (Academic Program Summary), 22
ARC. See Academic Review Committee
Army Air Assault, 320
Astronautical Engineering Major, 103
course descriptions, 222
At-Risk Cadets, 21
At-Risk Program, 69
Criteria, 69
Procedures, 69
Audit, 31
Audit Request Letter, 32
Bachelor of Science Program, 213
How to Declare, 97
Basic Meteorology Program, 79
BCT Group Staff, 321
Behavioral Sciences Major, 107
course descriptions, 225
Biochemistry, 117
Biology Major, 111
Cellular and Molecular Biology, 113
course descriptions, 230
Environmental and Organismal Biology, 113
Human Biology, 113
Professional or Advanced Degrees, 114
Cadet Academic Deficiency Evaluation and Probation Action Plan, 54
USAFA Form 68, 54
Cadet EMT, 322
Cadet Semester Exchange Abroad Program
Chilean Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix, 65
French Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix, 66
German Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix, 67
Spanish Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix, 68
Cadet Wing Leadership, 322
CAMIS, 30
CAMIS II, 22
CCLD. See Center for Character & Leadership Development
Center for Character & Leadership Development (CCLD)
course descriptions, 235
Changes to Current Semester, 27
Character Development, 13
Character Development Graduation Requirements, 15
Chemistry Major, 116
course descriptions, 238
Chilean Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix, 65
CIP, 322
Civil Engineering Field Engineering and Readiness Lab, 320
Civil Engineering Major, 122
course descriptions, 276
Minor, 154
Placement, 276
Form 68, 48
French Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix, 66
General Studies Major, 156
Geospatial Intelligence Certificate, 163
Geospatial Science Major, 161
course descriptions, 282
German Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix, 67
Get Well Plan, 56
GR, 357
Grad Check
Course Substitutes. See Graduation Requirements
Grade Protection, 85
Graded Course, 357
Graded Review, 357
Grading, 41
Appelate Procedures, 42
Final Grades, 41
Grade Changes, 41
OPA, 45
Repeat Courses, 44
Special Grades, 42
Spring/Summer Recompute, 44
USAF Instruction 36-3542, 42
Graduation, 357
Graduation Check, 23
Graduation Recognition, 45
Graduation Requirements, 14
History Major, 165
course descriptions, 285
Honor Cadre, 323
Honor Lists and Probation, 45
Idea Program, 39
Independent Study, 30
In-Residence Graduation Requirements, 14
International Cadets
ESL (English as a Second Language), 15
Internship, 324
Language Immersion, 322
Late Grad, 357
Law. See Legal Studies Major
Leadership Programs, 72
Legal Studies Major, 170
course descriptions, 294
Low GPA Review, 48
Major's Course, 357
Major's GPA, 45
Majors' Night, 94
Majors/Minors, 98
Aeronautical Engineering, 99
Astronautical Engineering, 103
Behavioral Sciences, 107
Biology, 111
Changing a Major, 94
Chemistry, 115
Civil Engineering, 122
Computer and Network Security, 131
Computer Engineering, 126
Computer Science, 134
Declaring, 94
Declaring a Minor, 95
Disciplinary/Interdisciplinary Majors and Minors, 98
Double Major, 96
Economics, 138
Electrical Engineering, 142
English, 147
Foreign Area Studies, 149
Foreign Languages, 154
General Studies, 156
Geospatial Science, 161
History, 165
Legal Studies, 170
Majors' Night, 94
Management, 172
Mathematics, 175
Mechanical Engineering, 180
Meteorology, 185
Military & Strategic Studies, 188
Nuclear Weapons and Strategy, 191
Operations Research, 193
Philosophy, 196, 198
Physics, 199
Political Science, 203
Religion Studies Minor, 205
Systems Engineering, 207
Graduation Check, 23
Graduation Recognition, 45
Graduation Requirements, 14
History Major, 165
course descriptions, 285
Honor Cadre, 323
Honor Lists and Probation, 45
Idea Program, 39
Independent Study, 30
In-Residence Graduation Requirements, 14
International Cadets
ESL (English as a Second Language), 15
Internship, 324
Language Immersion, 322
Late Grad, 357
Law. See Legal Studies Major
Leadership Programs, 72
Legal Studies Major, 170
course descriptions, 294
Low GPA Review, 48
Major's Course, 357
Major's GPA, 45
Majors' Night, 94
Majors/Minors, 98
Aeronautical Engineering, 99
Astronautical Engineering, 103
Behavioral Sciences, 107
Biology, 111
Changing a Major, 94
Chemistry, 115
Civil Engineering, 122
Computer and Network Security, 131
Computer Engineering, 126
Computer Science, 134
Declaring, 94
Declaring a Minor, 95
Disciplinary/Interdisciplinary Majors and Minors, 98
Double Major, 96
Economics, 138
Electrical Engineering, 142
English, 147
Foreign Area Studies, 149
Foreign Languages, 154
General Studies, 156
Geospatial Science, 161
History, 165
Legal Studies, 170
Majors' Night, 94
Management, 172
Mathematics, 175
Mechanical Engineering, 180
Meteorology, 185
Military & Strategic Studies, 188
Nuclear Weapons and Strategy, 191
Operations Research, 193
Philosophy, 196, 198
Physics, 199
Political Science, 203
Religion Studies Minor, 205
Systems Engineering, 207
Management Major, 172
course descriptions, 298
Marine Bulldog, 320
Master Course File, 23, 30, 36
Materials Chemistry, 117
Mathematics Major, 175
course descriptions, 303
Maximum Course Loads, 22
Mechanical Engineering Major, 180
course descriptions, 309
Med School, 77
Media Cadre, 323
Medical Summer Break, 323
Meteorology Major, 185
course descriptions, 311
Military & Strategic Studies Application Laboratories, 324
Military & Strategic Studies Major, 188
course descriptions, 314
Military Graduation Requirements, 23
Military Training, 71
course descriptions, 318
Minimum Course Load, 21
Minimum Enrollment, 40
Minors, 95
Mission Support Group, 322
MSS, 188
Multiple Deficient Semesters, 48
Multiple Failures, 47
Multiple Probations, 48
Navy Programs, 320
Non-Graded Course, 357
Normal Course Load, 357
Nuclear Weapons and Strategy Minor, 191
Official Transcripts, 21
OPA, 45
Operations Group Staff, 321
Operations Research Major, 193
course descriptions, 324
Ops Research, 193
OpsAF-International Students, 319
Overall Performance Average, 45
Overload, 357
Philosophy
course descriptions, 326
Major, 196
Minor, 198
Phy Ed Course Requirements. See Curriculum, Phy Ed
Physical Education, 38
course descriptions, 329
Physical Education Average, 15
Physical Education Graduation Requirements, 14, 23
Physics Major, 199
course descriptions, 335
Political Science Major, 203
course descriptions, 340
Preliminary Course Offering Information (PCOI), 36
Prep School BCT Cadre, 320
Prerequisite, 357
Program planning, 21
Q2, 22
Q2i On-Line, 25
Quality Points, 41, 358
Quiz, 358
Reading Skills, 347
Readmission Program, 57
Registration
After Registration Deadline, 24
Audit Course, 31
Auditing, 34
Directed Changes. See ARC
Fall/Spring, 24
Four Types, 24
Fourth Class Placement. See Curriculum, Core
Future Semesters. See On-Line Registration
Independent Study, 35
Lesson 1 Changes, 28
Manual Changes - APS. See APS
Summer, 24
Registration Periods, 17
Religion Studies Minor, 205
Repeat "F", 44
Repeating a Course, 44
Replace an "F", 44
Request for Permission to Enroll in an Independent Study
Course, 35
Residency, 14
RPA. See Unmanned Aerial Systems
SAME/USAFA Engineering and Construction Camp, 321
Scheduling, 36
Pattern Codes, 214
Unusual Schedules. See PCOI
Scholarship Preparation, 78
Selecting a Major, 93, 94
Space, 74
Spanish Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix, 68
Special Break, 322
Special Programs, 60
Airmanship, 75
Cyber, 74
Extra Instruction, 69
Graduate School Program, 76
Health Professions, 77
Hospital Instruction, 69
Legal Training, 77
National Competitive Scholarship Program, 76
Service Academy Exchange Program, 64
Space, 74
Special Topics, 358
Special Topics Courses, 31
Sports Camp, 321
Spring/Summer Recompute, 44
Study Skills, 39, 350
Summer Ac, 358
Summer Academics, 41
Summer Break, 322
Summer Programs, 71, 318
Summer Seminar, 320
Systems Engineering Major, 207
course descriptions, 350
T Symbol. See Transfer Credit
Title 10 Re-Exam. See ARC
Training Wing Operations Center (TWOC), 320
Transfer, 358
Transfer Credit, 44
Transfer/Validation Credit, 15
Turnback, 358
Two sequential semesters, 48
UAS. See Unmanned Aerial Systems
Underload, 359
Underloaded third classmen, 48
Unmanned Aerial Systems
course descriptions, 353
Instructor Upgrade, 314
Unusual Schedules, 38
USAFA Form 69, 30, See APS
USAFA Form O-498, 17
USAFA Instruction 36-3523, 57
USAFA Outcomes, 88
V Symbol. See Validation Credit
Validation, 359
Validation Credit, 44
Very Low GPA, 47
WACQ, 359
Waiver Request Form, 33
Wing Summer Support, 319